

MP-7 **COMMAND STATION**

128-Voice Synth Multi Track Sequencer

Operation Manual

© 2001 E-MU / ENSONIQ

All Rights Reserved

FI11542 Rev. A

E-MU World Headquarters

E-MU / ENSONIQ

P.O. Box 660015

Scotts Valley, CA USA

95067-0015

Telephone: 831-438-1921

Fax: 831-438-8612

Internet: www.emu.com

Europe, Africa, Middle East

E-MU / ENSONIQ

Suite 6, Adam Ferguson House

Eskmills Industrial Park

Musselburgh, East Lothian

Scotland, EH21 7PQ

Tel: +44 (0) 131-653-6556

Fax: +44 (0) 131-665-0473

Important Notice:

In order to obtain warranty service on your MP-7 unit, the serial number sticker must be intact and you must have a sales receipt or other proof of purchase. If there is no serial number sticker on the MP-7, please contact E-MU Systems at once.

This product is covered under one or more of the following U.S. patents: 4,404,529; 4,506,579; 4,699,038; 4,987,600; 5,013,105; 5,072,645; 5,111,727; 5,144,676; 5,170,367; 5,248,845; 5,303,309; 5,317,104; 5,342,990; 5,430,244 and foreign patents and/or pending patents. All other trademarks belong to their respective companies. Specifications and features are subject to change without notice.

Table of Contents

Introduction	1
Product Description	1
Important Safety Instructions	4
Foreign Language Warnings - German	7
Foreign Language Warnings - French	10
Declaration of Conformity	13
Setup	15
Unpacking.....	15
Connection Instructions.....	16
Basic Setup	16
Studio Setup	17
Performance Setup	18
Power Down Sequence	19
Rack Mounting MP-7	19
Instant Gratification	21
Playing Patterns & Songs	21
Playing Songs	23
Playing Demo Sequences	23
Auditioning Presets	24
Selecting and Quick Editing Presets	25
Exploring the Master Arpeggiator	26
Multi-Channel Arpeggiator	28
Time to Save?	29
Basic Operations	31
Power Switch	31
Volume Control	31
12VDC Lamp	31
Mode/View Buttons	32
Track/Channel +/- Buttons	33

Data Entry Control	33
Left/Right Cursor Buttons	33
LED View Select Section	33
Sequencer Controls.....	34
Stop Button	34
Play Button	34
Record Button	34
Song Record modes (from Song mode)	34
Pattern Record modes (from Pattern mode)	34
Tap Tempo	34
Edit Section	35
Song Edit Button	35
Pattern Edit Button	35
Preset Edit Button	35
Global Button	35
Controllers Button	35
Arpeggiator Button	36
MIDI Button	36
Home/Enter Button	36
Save/Copy Button	36
Compare Button	36
Audition Button	36
Real-time Controller Knobs.....	37
Knob Functions	37
Quick Edit mode	37
Programmable Knobs mode	39
Multichannel Volume Knobs	39
Multichannel Pan Knobs	40
Trigger Buttons.....	41
Trigger Mode	41
Preset Menu Jump Keys	41
Touchstrip, Transpose, Keypads & Glide.....	42
Touchstrip Hold	42
Transpose Buttons	42
Rubber Keypads	42
Glide Button	42
Erase Button	43
Repeat Button	43
Preset Screen	44
MIDI Channel Selection	44
Preset Selection	44
Channel Volume	45
Channel Pan	46
Channel Arpeggiator	46
Sound Navigator	47
Preset Category	47
Instrument Category	47

Table of Contents

Sequencer	49
Overview	50
Definitions	50
Events	50
Tracks	50
Patterns	50
Standard MIDI Files	51
Pattern Recording & Editing	51
Songs	52
Song Record Modes	52
Pattern Mode.....	53
Pattern Play	53
Continuous Controllers	53
Realtime Recording	54
Preparing to Record a Pattern	54
Input Quantize	54
Count In	56
Pattern Length	56
Recording a Pattern	57
Grid Recording	61
What is Grid Recording?	61
Step Time Recording	66
Note Value/Number of Ticks	66
Pattern Edit Menu	68
Track Enable/Mute Buttons	68
Name Pattern	68
Pattern Length	68
Setting Meter (Time Signature)	69
Metronome	70
Quantize	71
Quantize Parameters	71
More about Swing	72
Thin Events	73
Erase Events	74
Transpose	74
Scale/Offset Velocity	75
Cut Track to Clipboard	76
Copy Track to Clipboard	77
Paste Clipboard to Track	78
Channel Assign	79
Multichannel Track Recording	80
Aux Channel Assign	81
Song Mode	82
Song Play	82
Song Step Recording	82
Realtime Song Recording	84
Song Edit Menu.....	87
Song Name	87
Event Source	87

Setting Meter (Time Signature)	88
Quantize	89
Thin Events	89
Erase Events	90
Transpose	91
Scale/Offset Velocity	92
Controllers Menu	93
Realtime Control Functions	94
Keyboard/Knob Channel	94
Trigger Buttons	94
Trigger Button Select	94
Latch on/off	94
MIDI Key	94
MIDI Channel	94
Velocity	94
Programmable Knobs	95
Knob Preset Quick-Edit	95
Real-time Controller Assignment	96
MIDI Footswitch Assign	97
Tempo Controller	97
Base Tempo	98
Global Menu	99
Multisetups	100
Restoring Multisetups	100
Multisetup Name	101
Saving Multisetups	101
Defining Global Parameters.....	102
Transpose/Tune	102
Bend Range	102
Velocity Curve	103
Mix Output	104
Master Effects.....	106
Effects Mode	106
Effects Multi Mode Control	106
Master FXA Algorithm	107
A Effect Types	107
FXA Parameters: Decay/HF Damping FxB -> FxA	108
FXA Send Amounts	108
Master FXB Algorithm	108
B Effect Types	109
FXB Parameters: Feedback/LFO Rate Delay Time	109
FXB Send Amounts	109
Miscellaneous Parameters.....	110
Edit All Layers Enable	110
User Key Tuning	110
Output Format	110
Screen Viewing Angle	111

MIDI Menu	113
Keyboard Outputs MIDI	114
Knobs MIDI Out	114
Transmit MIDI Clock	114
Merge MIDI In to MIDI Out	114
MIDI Enable	115
Receive Program Change	115
MIDI Program Change -> Preset	116
MIDI SysEx ID	117
MIDI SysEx Packet Delay	117
Send MIDI System Exclusive Data	117
MIDI Mode	119
Programming Basics	121
Modulation	122
Modulation Sources	123
Random Sources	124
Modulation PatchCords.....	124
Envelope Generators.....	125
Tempo-based Envelopes	126
Envelope Repeat	126
Low Frequency Oscillators (LFOs)	127
Clock Modulation	128
Modulation Destinations.....	130
Modulation Processors.....	131
Preset Modulation Processors	133
Using the Modulation Processors	135
More Examples	137
Dynamic Filters.....	139
What is a Filter?	140
Parametric Filters	143
The Z-Plane Filter	144
Signal Flow.....	145
MIDI Channels & Real-time Controls	146
Bank Select Commands	148
Stereo Mix Outputs	149
Preset Edit Menu	151
Preset Name	152
Four Layer Architecture.....	152
Selecting Layers	153
Defining Layer Parameters.....	154
Selecting an Instrument	154
Sound Navigator	154
Defining Key Range	154
Defining the Velocity Crossfade Range	157

Defining the Real-time Crossfade Range	159
Transposing the Instrument	162
Tuning	163
Background: Transpose vs. Coarse Tuning	163
Amplifier	163
Volume Envelope	164
Selecting the Mode	164
Defining the Volume Envelope	165
Chorusing the Layer	166
Sound Start Offset and Delay	166
Non-Transpose Mode	167
Solo Mode	167
Assign Group	168
Glide	169
Z-Plane Filters	170
MP-7 Filter Types	170
Filter Types	170
Filter Parameters	172
Filter Envelope	173
Defining the Filter Envelope	174
Auxiliary Envelope	174
Low Frequency Oscillators (LFOs)	175
Shape	175
Sync	176
Rate	176
Delay	178
Variation	178
PatchCords	179
Modulator Polarity	180
Pitch Bend Range	182
Mix Output	182
Common Preset Parameters.....	183
Preset Effects	183
FXA Algorithm	185
A Effect Types	185
FXA Parameters	186
FXA Send Amounts	186
FXB Algorithm	186
B Effect Types	186
FXB Parameters	187
FXB Send Amounts	187
Preset Patchcords	187
Initial Controller Amount	189
Keyboard Tuning	190
Preset Links	192
Preset Tempo Offset	193
Audition Riff Selection	193
Play Solo Layers	193

Arpeggiator Menu	195
Arpeggiators	196
Arp Controllers	197
Arpeggiator Resolution	197
Arpeggiator Extension	197
Arpeggiator Velocity	197
Arpeggiator Gate	197
Arpeggiator Interval	197
Master Arpeggiator Parameters	197
Status	198
Mode	198
Note Value	199
Arpeggiator Pattern Speed	199
Pattern	199
Velocity	200
Gate Time	200
Extension Count	201
Extension Interval	201
Sync	202
Pre-Delay	202
Duration	203
Post-Delay	203
Recycle	204
Keyboard Thru	204
Latch	204
Send MIDI System Exclusive Data	205
Editing a User Arpeggiator Pattern	206
Pattern Step Number	206
Key	206
Key Offset	207
Tie	207
Rest	207
Skip	207
End	207
Velocity	208
Duration	208
Repeat	208
User Pattern Name	209
Multichannel Arpeggiating.....	209

Effects	211
Effects Overview	211
The Effects Sends	211
Effect Types	213
A Effect Types	213
B Effect Types	213
Effect Parameters	213
Decay	214
High Frequency Damping	214
Feedback	214
LFO Rate	214
Delay	214
Effects Programmed in the Preset.....	215
Master Effects.....	216
Effects Mode	218
Flexible Effects Control	218
Using the Effects Channel Settings in Multi Mode	220
Effect B Into Effect A	220
General Effect Descriptions	222
Reverb	222
Chorus	223
Doubling	223
Slapback	223
Stereo Flanger	223
Delay	224
Stereo Delay	224
Panning Delay	224
Dual Tap	224
Vibrato	224
Distortion	224
Save/Copy Menu	225
Save Pattern	225
Saving a Preset	226
Copying Information	226
Copy Preset	226
Copy Layer	227
Copy PatchCords	228
Copy Preset PatchCords	228
Copy Arpeggiator Settings	229
Copy Arpeggiator Pattern	229
Copy Preset Bank	230
Copy Sequencer Pattern	230
Save Song	231
Copy Song	231
Sound Authoring	232
Rename Flash SIMM	233
Duplicate Flash	234
Create Random Preset	235

Preset Programming	237
Editing Presets	237
Changing the Instrument	237
Changing the Tuning of an Instrument	238
Chorus	239
Volume Envelope	239
Working with Filters	241
Adding the Filter Envelope	243
Changing Filter Types	245
Envelope Repeat	245
Practice Modulating	246
Troubleshooting	247
Linking Presets	248
Appendix	249
Front Panel Knob Functions	249
Knob Controller Descriptions	250
Presets.....	250
MP-7 Preset Categories	250
Preset Listing	251
MP-7 Pattern Layout	255
Pattern Track List	255
Pattern Listing.....	256
Riff Listing.....	257
Instrument Listing	260
Velocity Curves	269
PatchCord Amount Chart.....	271
Rhythmic Notation.....	272
Time Signatures.....	272
MIDI	273
Technical Specifications.....	281
Warranty	282
Index	285

Introduction

Product Description

Congratulations on your purchase of the MP-7 Command Station. The MP-7 Command Station puts all of the advanced features of E-MU's flagship Proteus® 2000 sound module in a highly tactile intuitive, *performance* instrument. MP-7 truly represents the ultimate melding of E-MU's pristine audio quality and cutting edge controller technologies, making it uniquely qualified to serve as the control center of your MIDI studio or live performance rig.

Upgradable Sounds

MP-7's contains a thorough collection of Hip-Hop presets. These sounds are rich in harmonic texture and a perfect complement to the Z-plane filters. MP-7 contains three additional, user-upgradable sound SIMM sockets, allowing you to mix and match sound sets according to your needs. New sounds can be added as easily as plugging in a new 16MB or 32MB SIMM module. Each E-MU sound set has been meticulously crafted to be the finest of its kind. Samples are matched across the keyboard, perfectly looped, and rich in harmonic texture.

1024 Presets & more

MP-7 contains 512 user presets and 512 factory ROM presets, but it can be expanded with literally thousands of ROM presets. (*ROM presets are automatically added when sound SIMMs are installed. As an example, a 32 MB SIMM may contain up to 1024 ROM presets.*) MP-7's Sound Navigator makes it easy to find the exact sound you want. It's powerful, yet simple to use.

Velocity & Pressure Sensitive Pads

Thirteen velocity-sensitive pads with aftertouch allow you to perform live or into the 16-track sequencer. These pads have been specifically designed for the Command Station and are extremely responsive, capturing all the subtle nuances of your performance.

Multi-Function Controllers

Multi-function buttons allow you to trigger sequences, arpeggiators and loops internally or on any of your other MIDI devices. They can act as Note Inputs for Grid or Step recording, Track Select, Mute or MIDI Trigger buttons (latched or unlatched).

Sixteen real-time controller knobs are also multi-function controls. These knobs make it a snap to edit and modify internal preset parameters. Another useful mode allows the knobs to control volume and pan for all sixteen MIDI channels. These controllers are fully programmable and can control internal preset or other MIDI equipment on multiple MIDI channels. They can be programmed to adjust multiple internal parameters at once, allowing complex levels of control. For example, a single knob can simultaneously turn up filter cutoff, while detuning one sample, and adjusting the release time of the volume envelope. Virtually every synth parameter in the MP-7 is controllable using the real-time knobs or by any internal or external control source.

Super Sequencer

MP-7 contains a powerful, yet simple to use 16-track interactive sequencer. You can record in real-time, step and grid modes and can switch modes without ever stopping your creative flow. Sixteen dedicated Mute/Select buttons allow you to add, monitor and modify parts on the fly with cumbersome menu scrolling. It's never been this easy to lay down your ideas. The MP-7 Command Station can store over 300,000 notes and you can import and export MIDI files to and from your Mac or PC using E-MU's E-Loader program.

Multi-Channel Arpeggiators

MP-7's Rhythmic Pattern Generator/Arpeggiator can play up to 32 synchronized arpeggiator patterns at once using a different sound for each! Patterns can be edited using pattern flow commands such as: delay for 2 bars, play for 4 bars, hold for 2 beats and repeat. You can program or download 100 user patterns in addition to the 200 factory patterns.

Ultra Powerful Synthesizer

The extremely flexible yet easy to use 4-layer synthesizer voices make it easy to build sounds of any kind. Layers can be switched or crossfaded using key position, velocity, real-time controllers or any modulation source. 128 voice polyphony ensures that you can play and sequence the most complex material. MP-7 also contains 50 different 2nd to 12th order resonant & modeling filters which are used to shape and modify over 1200 waveforms contained in 32 megabytes (MB) of ROM.

Sixty four modulation sources include three multistage envelopes and two LFOs per layer, as well as full MIDI control over virtually every parameter. The digital patch bay, with 24 cords per layer, (and 12 more cords per preset) lets you connect modulation sources to 64 destinations in any

imaginable way. The patch bay also contains a set of arithmetic modifiers, allowing you to create complex synthesis models. Synth parameters as well as arpeggiator and BEAT tempos can be controlled from XL-7's internal clock (or an external MIDI clock). Up to 8 LFOs and 12 envelopes can be perfectly synchronized at different rates. This is an extremely powerful synthesizer!

24-bit Effects

Once you have created your preset, you can add richness to your sound using MP-7's 24-bit stereo effects. You can choose a different effects setup for each preset from over 60 algorithms. MP-7's effects section is actually two separate effects processors with control over each wet/dry mix level on four effects sends. Effects Processor "A" contains primarily ambiance algorithms like reverb and delays, while effects processor "B" contains primarily spectral algorithms such as chorus, flange, phase, distortion, and delay. Effects can be linked to each preset or used globally to further enhance your sound.

Other features include multiple solo, voice assignment and performance modes for expressive control, 12 user-definable alternate tunings, and, of course, an extensive MIDI implementation.

Important Safety Instructions

Use in countries other than the U.S.A. may require the use of a different line cord or attachment plug, or both. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel. There are no user serviceable parts or adjustments inside the unit. There are no user serviceable parts inside the power supply enclosure.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not expose this product to rain or moisture.

Grounding Instructions

This product must be grounded. If it should malfunction or break down, grounding provides a path of least resistance for electric current, reducing the risk of electric shock. This product is equipped with a cord having an equipment-grounding conductor and a grounding plug. The plug must be plugged into an appropriate outlet properly installed and grounded in accordance with all local codes and ordinances.

Danger!

Improper connection of the equipment's grounding conductor can result in the risk of electric shock. Check with a qualified electrician or service personnel if you are in doubt as to whether the product is properly grounded. Do not modify the plug provided with this product. If it will not fit the outlet, have a proper outlet installed by a qualified technician.

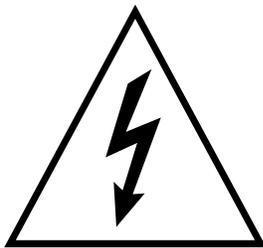
Caution!

If your MP-7 (Model Number 7760) is rack mounted, you must use a standard 19 inch open frame rack. Screw-on rack mount ears are available from your E-MU dealer for this purpose (order E-MU PN 7770).

User Maintenance Instructions



This symbol is intended to alert you to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the unit.



This symbol is intended to alert you to the presence of uninsulated dangerous voltage within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

1. The MP-7 should be kept clean and dust free. Periodically wipe the unit with a clean, dry, lint free cloth. Do not use solvents or cleaners.
2. There are no user lubrication or adjustment requirements.

Caution -*Servicing instructions are for use by qualified personnel only. To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not perform any servicing other than that contained in these operating instructions unless you are qualified to do so. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.*

INSTRUCTIONS PERTAINING TO A RISK OF FIRE, ELECTRIC SHOCK, OR INJURY TO PERSONS

READ THESE INSTRUCTIONS: When using electric products, basic precautions should always be adhered to, including the following:

1. Read all instructions before using MP-7.
2. To reduce the risk of injury, close supervision is necessary when using MP-7 near children.
3. Do not use MP-7 near water — for example near a bathtub, washbowl, kitchen sink, in a wet basement, on a wet bar, or near or in a swimming pool.
4. Do not expose the unit to drips or splashes. No liquid-filled objects, such as vases, shall be placed on the MP-7.
5. The MP-7 should be situated so that its location or position does not interfere with its proper ventilation.
6. The MP-7 should be located away from heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, fireplaces, stoves, or ovens.
7. No open flame sources, such as lit candles, should be placed on the MP-7.
8. The MP-7 is designed for use in moderate climates.
9. The MP-7 should be connected only to a power supply of the type described in the operating instructions and marked on the product.
10. Care should be taken so that objects do not fall and liquids are not spilled into the enclosure of MP-7 through openings.
11. This MP-7 may be equipped with a polarized line plug (*one blade wider than the other*) or a grounding-type plug (*a grounding plug has two blades and a third grounding prong*). This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert this plug into the outlet, do not defeat the safety purpose of the plug. Contact an electrician to replace your obsolete outlet.
12. Protect the power cord from being walked on or pinched, particularly at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the unit.
13. Unplug the MP-7 from the power outlet during lightning storms or when left unused for a long period of time.

14. This product, in combination with an amplifier and headphones and speakers, may be capable of producing sound levels that could cause permanent hearing loss. Do not operate for a long period of time at a high volume level or at a level that is uncomfortable. If you experience any hearing loss or ringing in the ears, consult an audiologist.
15. Only use attachments and accessories specified by E-MU Systems.
16. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel. The MP-7 should be serviced by qualified service personnel when:
 - A. The power supply cord or plug has been damaged; or
 - B. Objects have fallen, or liquid has been spilled into the unit; or
 - C. The unit has been exposed to rain or moisture; or
 - D. The unit has been dropped or damaged in any way; or
 - E. The MP-7 does not operate normally or exhibits a marked change in performance.

Save These Instructions

Heed All Warnings

Follow All Instructions

Radio and Television Interference

The equipment described in this manual generates and uses radio-frequency energy. If it is not installed and used properly—that is, in strict accordance with our instructions—it may cause interference with radio and television reception.

This equipment has been tested and complies with the limits for a Class B computing device in accordance with the specifications in Subpart J of Part 15 of the FCC rules. These rules are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference in a residential installation. However, there is no guarantee that the interference will not occur in a particular installation, especially if a “rabbit ear” TV antenna is used.

If MP-7 does cause interference to radio or television reception, you can try to correct the interference by using one or more of the following measures:

- Turn the television or radio antenna until the interference stops.
- Move MP-7 to one side or the other of the television or radio.
- Move MP-7 farther away from the television or radio.
- Plug MP-7 into an outlet on a different circuit than the television or radio.
- Consider installing a rooftop antenna with a coaxial lead-in between the antenna and television set.

Foreign Language Warnings **- German**

Wichtige Sicherheits- vorschriften

In Ländern ausserhalb den U.S.A. können andere Kabel oder Stecker notwendig werden. Zur Verminderung des Risikos von Feuer oder eines elektrischen Schlages übergebe man den Service an qualifizierte Fachleute. Das Gerät niemals Regen oder Nässe aussetzen.

Erdungs- instruktionen

Das Gerät muss geerdet sein. Bei einem Defekt oder Ausfall bietet Erdung dem elektrischen Strom den Weg des geringsten Widerstandes und reduziert das Risiko eines Schlages. Dieses Gerät ist mit einem geerdeten Kabel und Stecker ausgerüstet. Der Stecker muss in eine passende, einwandfrei montierte und geerdete Steckdose in Übereinstimmung mit den örtlichen Vorschriften eingeführt werden.

Gefahr

Unvorschriftsgemässer Anschluss des Gerätes kann zum Risiko eines elektrischen Schlages führen. Im Zweifelsfalle über die ordnungsgemässe Erdung soll ein qualifizierter Elektriker oder eine Serviceestelle beigezogen werden. Ändern Sie den mitgelieferten Stecker nicht. Sollte er nicht in die Steckdose passen, soll die einwandfreie Installation durch einen qualifizierten Techniker erfolgen.

Vorsicht

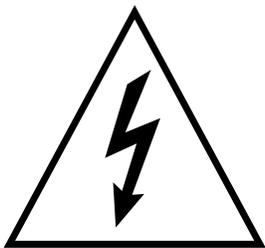
Wird der MP-7 (Modell Nummer 7760) in einem Rackgestell montiert, muss ein offener 19-Zollrahmen verwendet werden.

Unterhaltsinstruktionen für anwender

Vorsicht



Dieses Symbol weist den Anwender auf wichtige Gebrauchs- und Service-Vorschriften in den beiliegenden Drucksachen.



Dieses Symbol verweist auf nicht-isolierte Stromspannungen im Geräte-Innern, welche zu einem elektrischen Schlag führen könnten.

1. MP-7 soll sauber und staubfrei gehalten werden. Das Gerät mit einem sauberen und säurefreien Tuch periodisch abreiben. Keine Lösungs- oder Reinigungsmittel anwenden.
2. Schmieren und Justieren sind nicht notwendig.
3. Bei weiteren Servicefragen wende man sich an eine qualifizierte Service-stelle.

Diese Gebrauchsanweisungen sind nur für qualifizierte Techniker beabsichtigt. Um die Gefahr eines elektrischen Schlages zu vermeiden, sollen Sie keine Arbeit unternehmen, die nicht in diesen Instruktionen vorgeschrieben ist. Wenden Sie sich bei weiteren Servicefragen an eine qualifizierte Servicestelle.

INSTRUKTIONEN BETR. FEUERRISIKO, ELEKTROSCHOCK ODER VERLETZUNG VON PERSONEN

WARNUNG; Beim Einsatz elektrischer Geräte sollten folgende Vorsichtsmassregeln stets beachtet werden:

1. Lesen Sie vor dem Einschalten des MP-7 alle Instruktionen.
2. Zur Vermeidung von Verletzungsrisiken müssen Kinder bei eingeschaltetem MP-7 sorgfältig überwacht werden.
3. MP-7 nicht in der Nähe von Wasser in Betrieb nehmen -- z.B. in der Nähe von Badewannen, Waschschüsseln, auf nassen Gestellen oder am Swimmingpool.
4. MP-7 stets so aufstellen, dass seine Belüftung nicht beeinträchtigt wird.
5. MP-7 nicht in der Nähe von Hitze aufstellen, wie Heizkörper, offenem Feuer, Öfen oder von Backöfen.
6. MP-7 ausschliesslich mit einem Netzgerät gemäss Bedienungsanleitung und Gerätemarkierung verwenden.
7. Dieses Gerät kann bei Verwendung von Kopfhörern und Verstärkern hohe Lautpegel erzeugen, welche zu bleibenden Gehörschäden führen. Arbeiten Sie nicht während längerer Zeit mit voller Lautstärke oder hohem Lautpegel. Stellen Sie Hörverlust oder Ohrenläuten fest, wenden Sie sich an einen Ohrenarzt.
8. MP-7 kann mit einem polarisierten Kabelstecker (mit ungleichen Stiften) ausgerüstet sein. Das geschieht für Ihre Sicherheit. Können Sie den Stecker nicht in die Steckdose einführen, ändern Sie nicht den Stecker ab, sondern wenden Sie sich an einen Elektriker.

9. Das Netzkabel des MP-7 bei längerem Nichtgebrauch aus der Steckdose ziehen.
10. Vermeiden Sie sorgfältig das Eindringen von Gegenständen oder Flüssigkeiten durch die Gehäuseöffnungen.
11. Das Gerät soll durch qualifizierte Serviceleute gewartet werden, falls:
 - A. das Netzkabel beschädigt wurde, oder
 - B. Gegenstände oder Flüssigkeit in das Gerät gelangten,
 - C. das Gerät Regen ausgesetzt war, oder
 - D. das Gerät nicht normal oder einwandfrei arbeitet, oder
 - E. das Gerät stürzte oder sein Gehäuse beschädigt wurde.
12. Servicearbeiten sollten nur qualifizierten Fachleuten anvertraut werden.

DIESE INSTRUKTIONEN AUFBEWAHREN

Foreign Language Warnings - French

Instructions de Sécurité Importantes

Une utilisation dans des pays autres que les U.S.A. peut nécessiter l'usage d'un cordon d'alimentation différent. Afin de réduire les risques d'incendie ou d'électrocution, référez-vous à un personnel de service qualifié, et n'exposez pas cet appareil à la pluie ou à l'humidité.

Instructions de Mise à la Terre

Cet appareil doit être relié à la terre. Dans le cas d'une malfonction éventuelle, la terre fournit un passage de moindre résistance pour le courant électrique, réduisant ainsi les risques d'électrocution. Le XL-7 est équipé d'un cordon muni d'un conducteur et d'une fiche devant être branchée dans une prise appropriée et reliée à la terre en conformité avec les normes locales.

Danger

Une connexion incorrecte peut résulter en des risques d'électrocution. Vérifiez avec un technicien qualifié si vous avez des doutes quant à la connexion. Ne modifiez pas vous-même le cordon d'alimentation livré avec cet appareil; s'il ne rentre pas dans la prise, faites-en installer un autre par un technicien qualifié.

Attention

Si le MP-7 (Model 7760) est installé dans un rack, utilisez un rack standard ouvert de 48.25cm.

Instructions de Maintenance

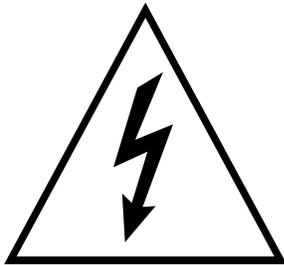
1. le MP-7 doit être maintenu propre et sans poussière. Nettoyez-le périodiquement à l'aide d'un chiffon propre et non-pelucheux. N'utilisez pas de solvants, ou d'autres produits de nettoyage.
2. Aucune lubrification et aucun réglage ne sont nécessaires de votre part.
3. Pour tout autre service, référez-vous à un personnel qualifié.

Instructions Concernant les Risques d'Incendie, d'Électrocution, ou de Blessures Corporelles.

ATTENTION: Lorsque vous utilisez des appareils électriques, certaines précautions élémentaires doivent toujours être prises, incluant les suivantes:



Ce symbole vous alerte de la présence d'instructions importantes d'opération et de maintenance dans la notice accompagnant l'appareil.



Ce symbole vous alerte de la présence d'un voltage non-isolé dangereux à l'intérieur de l'appareil, pouvant être d'une magnitude suffisante pour constituer un risque d'électrocution.

Ces instructions de dépanage sont destinées uniquement aux personnes qualifiées. Afin d'éviter les risques d'électrocution, n'effectuez que les opérations décrites dans ce manuel, à moins que vous ne soyez qualifié pour cela. Faites effectuer toute réparation par une personne qualifiée.

1. Lisez bien toutes les instructions avant d'utiliser le MP-7.
2. Afin de réduire les risques de blessures, une attention particulière est nécessaire en la présence d'enfants en bas âge.
3. N'utilisez pas le MP-7 dans ou près d'endroits humides - par exemple près d'une baignoire, d'un lavabo, dans les toilettes, dans une cave humide, sur un bar fréquenté, en présence d'un bull-dog en rut, ou dans une piscine pleine. Protégez cet appareil de tout liquide, éclaboussure ou fuite.
4. Le MP-7 doit être placé de façon à ce que sa position n'interfère pas avec sa propre ventilation.
5. Le MP-7 doit être placé loin de sources de chaleur telles que des radiateurs, cheminées, fours, ou groupies en chaleur.
6. Le MP-7 doit uniquement être connecté à une alimentation du type décrit dans les instructions d'opération et tel qu'indiqué sur l'appareil.
7. Une attention particulière doit être observée quant aux objets pouvant tomber et aux liquides pouvant être versés sur et à l'intérieur de le MP-7.
8. Le MP-7 peut être équipé d'une fiche secteur polarisée (avec une broche plus large que l'autre). C'est une mesure de sécurité. Si vous ne pouvez pas brancher cette fiche dans une prise, ne neutralisez pas cette sécurité. Contactez plutôt un électricien pour remplacer la prise obsolète.
9. Evitez de marcher sur le cordon d'alimentation ou de le coincer, particulièrement près des prises de courant, des boîtiers électriques et du point de sortie de l'appareil.
10. Le cordon d'alimentation de le MP-7 doit être débranché lorsque ce dernier n'est pas utilisé pendant une longue période.
11. Cet appareil, combiné avec un amplificateur, des haut-parleurs, et/ou un casque, est capable de générer des niveaux sonores pouvant occasionner une perte de l'ouïe permanente. Ne travaillez pas trop longtemps à un volume trop élevé ou même inconfortable. Si vous observez une perte de l'audition ou un bourdonnement dans les oreilles, consultez un O.R.L.
12. N'utilisez que les accessoires spécifiés par E-MU Systems.
13. Cet appareil doit être examiné par un personnel qualifié lorsque:

Interférences Radio et Télévision

- A. Le cordon d'alimentation a été endommagé, ou
 - B. Des objets sont tombés, ou du liquide a été versé sur/à l'intérieur de l'appareil, ou
 - C. Le MP-7 a été exposé à la pluie, ou
 - D. Le MP-7 est tombé, ou
 - E. Le MP-7 ne fonctionne pas normalement, ou affiche un changement radical de performance.
14. Tout service doit être effectué par un personnel qualifié.

SAUVEGARDEZ CES INSTRUCTIONS

L'appareil décrit dans cette notice génère et utilise une énergie de fréquence-radio. S'il n'est pas installé et utilisé correctement - c'est à dire en suivant strictement nos instructions - il peut occasionner des interférences avec la réception d'une radio ou d'une télévision.

Cet appareil a été testé et est conforme aux normes de Classe A en accord avec les spécifications du paragraphe J de la section 15 des lois FCC. Ces lois sont désignées pour fournir une protection raisonnable contre de telles interférences dans une installation résidentielle. Toutefois, il n'est pas garanti qu'aucune interférence n'apparaisse dans des installations particulières, et plus spécialement lorsqu'une antenne de télévision en «oreilles de lapin» est utilisée.

Si le MP-7 occasionne des interférences, vous pouvez essayer de les corriger en utilisant une ou plusieurs des mesures suivantes:

- Tournez l'antenne de la télé ou de la radio jusqu'à ce que les interférences disparaissent.
- Déplacez le MP-7 d'un côté ou de l'autre de la télé ou de la radio.
- Eloignez le MP-7 de la télé ou de la radio.
- Branchez le MP-7 sur une prise différente que la télé ou la radio.
- Installez une antenne sur le toit munie d'une connexion coaxiale entre elle et le poste de télévision.

Declaration of Conformity



Manufacturer:

E-MU/Ensoniq
1600 Green Hills Road
Scotts Valley, CA 95067-0015 USA

We hereby declare that the equipment listed herein conforms to the harmonized standards of the following European Commission Directives: 89/336/EEC and 72/23/EEC.

Trade Name: MP-7

Model Number: 7760

Under 89/336/EEC as amended by 92/31/EEC, and 93/68/EEC

In accordance with EN 55103-1:1996, Emission Environments E4

In accordance with EN 55103-2:1996, Immunity Environments E4

Test information is contained in a report by Atlas Compliance and Engineering, Inc.

Dated July 5, 2001

Report No.: 0126EMUx17_103

Under 73/23/EEC as amended by 93/68/EEC

In accordance with EN 60950 with amendments A1, A2, A3, A4, A11

This Declaration is made July 5, 2001

Declaration of Conformity
Interférences Radio et Télévision



Setup

Unpacking

This section thoroughly describes how to set up your new MP-7 for use. Setup includes unpacking instructions and how to connect the cables. The Instant Gratification section walks you through a few basic functions.

Carefully remove MP-7 from the packaging material. Take care to save the packing materials in case you need to transport the unit. Check to make sure all components are included and in good condition. If there are missing or damaged components, contact E-MU Systems immediately for replacement or repair.

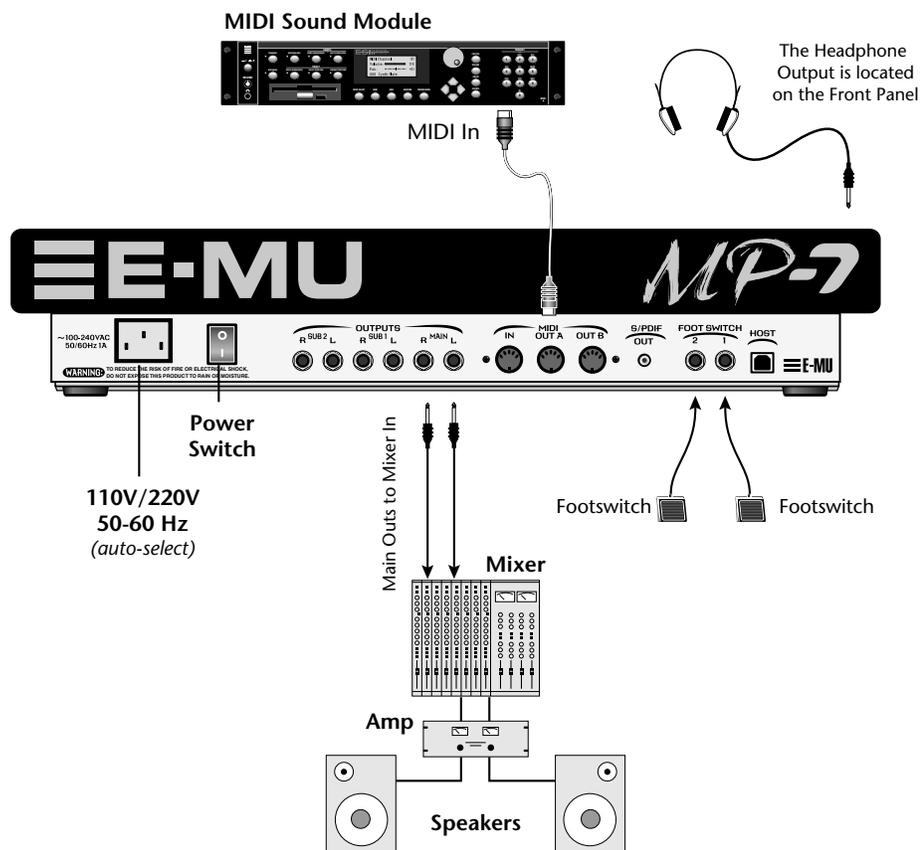
The MP-7 box should include the following components:

- MP-7 unit
- Power cable
- This operation manual
- Manuals CD-ROM

The following optional accessories are NOT included with your MP-7, but are available from your E-MU dealer for a nominal fee:

- Model 7770 - Rack Mounting Ears
- Model 7772 - MP-7 Gig Bag
- Model 7773 - Locking 12VDC Lamp

Connection Instructions



Power Switch & AC Receptacle

The AC power switch located on the rear panel is a “hard” power switch. The front panel On/Off switch is a “soft” power switch that can be used to turn power on and off when the MP-7 is rack mounted. There is no 110/220 Volt power selector switch since MP-7 utilizes an auto-switching power supply which accepts from 100V-250V, 50-60Hz.

Outputs

In order to reproduce MP-7’s wide dynamic range and frequency response, use a high quality amplification and speaker system and a stereo setup is highly desirable. The headphone output is the same as the Main output signal. The headphone jack is located on the left side of the front panel.

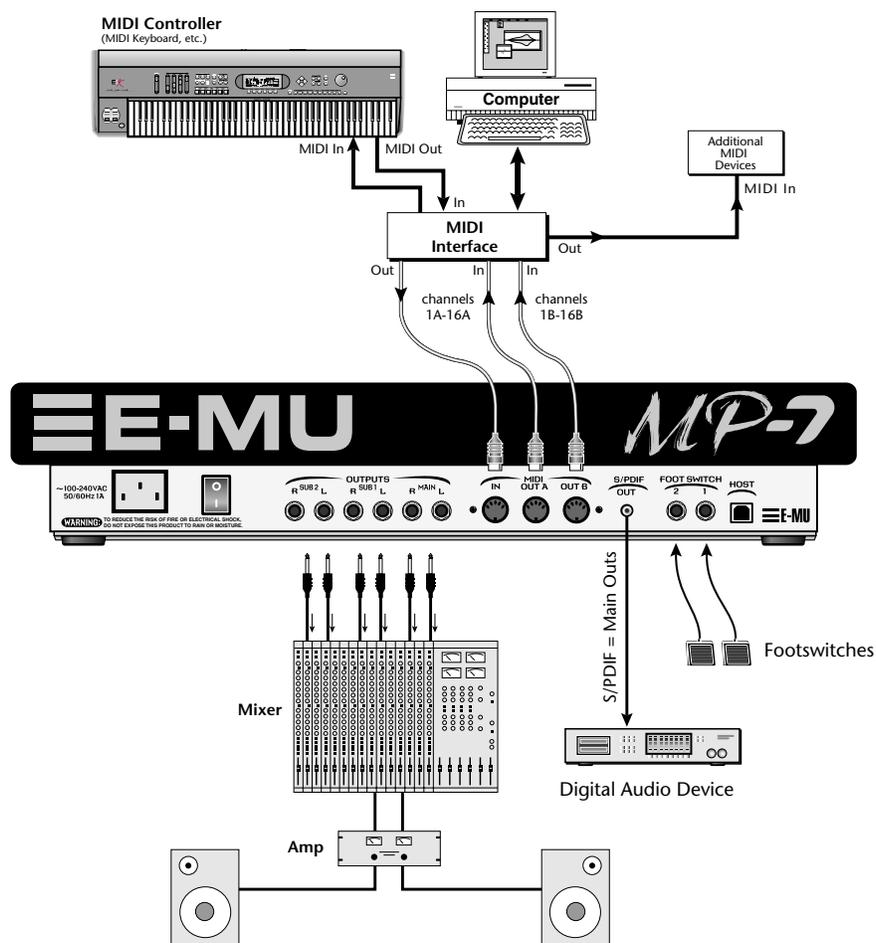
Footswitches 1 & 2

Connect one or more momentary footswitches for additional control. MP-7 automatically senses either normally-open or normally-closed footswitches when they’re plugged in. Their functions are programmable in the Preset Edit, PatchCord menu.

 The Right Main output jack carries a mono mix of the left and right channels when the Left Main plug is not plugged in.

The Left Main output jack is a stereo jack carrying both channels when the right output jack is empty.

Studio Setup



MIDI In

In this setup, MP-7 is controlled by MIDI messages received at the MIDI input, which are routed by a computer MIDI interface. Any MIDI controller, such as a MIDI keyboard or a computer, can control the module.

MIDI Out

MP-7 contains two MIDI output ports (A & B) so that it can transmit on 32 MIDI channels instead of the usual 16.

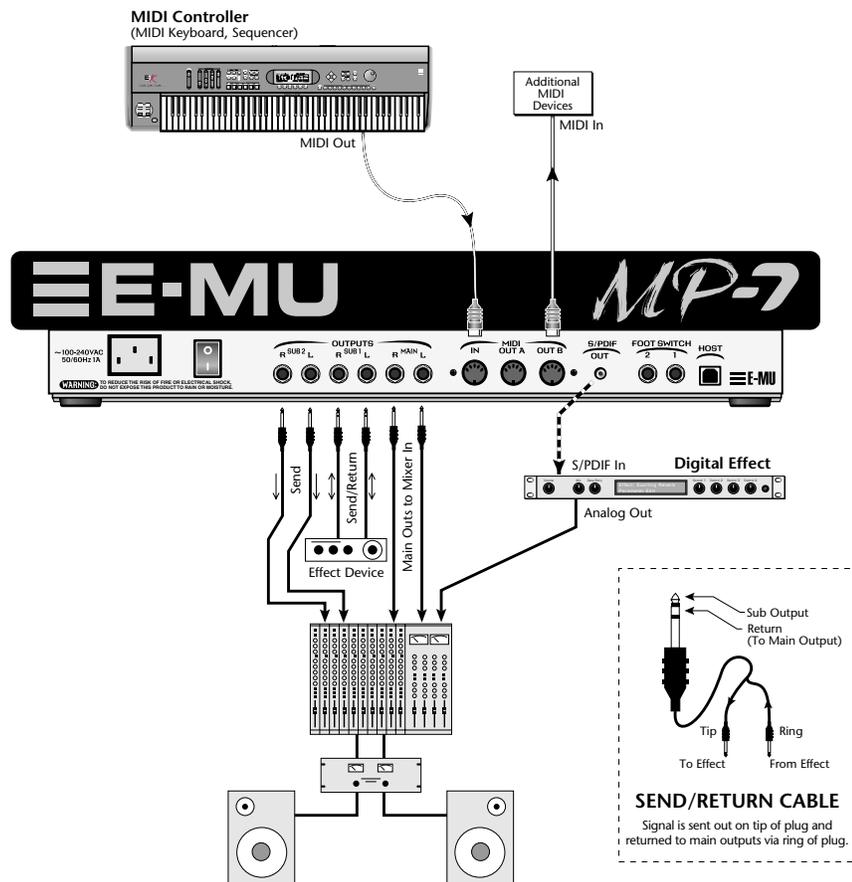
Audio Outputs

Three sets of programmable stereo outputs (Main, Sub 1, and Sub 2) are provided. The internal effects are available only on the Main outputs. Specific presets (or MIDI channels) can be routed to one of these stereo pairs in order to be processed further or mixed separately. The S/PDIF output duplicates the function of the main outputs.

Footswitches 1 & 2

The two footswitch inputs accept either normally-open or normally-closed momentary footswitches and are programmable in the PatchCord menu.

Performance Setup



MIDI In

In this setup, MP-7 is additionally controlled by a MIDI keyboard.

MIDI Out

In this setup, MP-7 is controlling another MIDI sound module using its “B” MIDI Port. MIDI data from the keyboard can be merged with MP-7’s MIDI data and then be retransmitted out port B. See page 114.

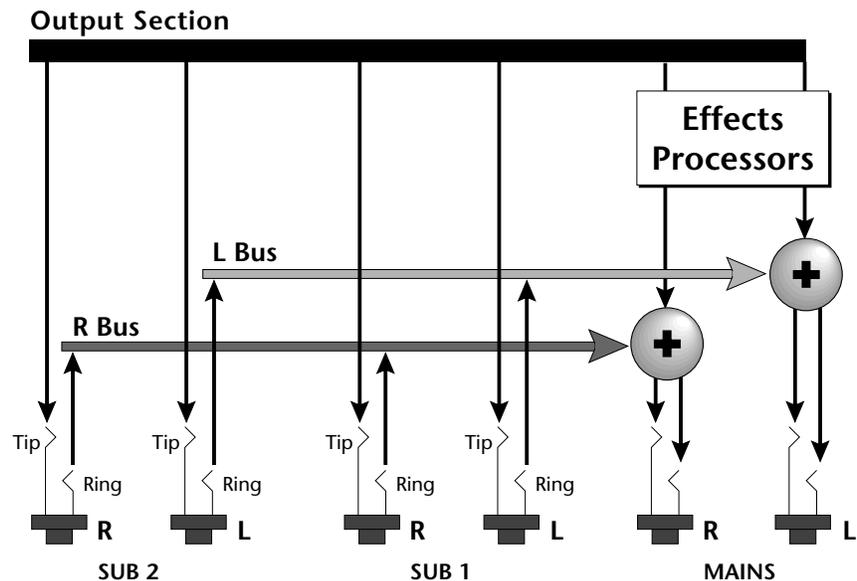
Audio Outputs

The Sub 1 and Sub 2 output jacks are stereo jacks. The tip of each jack (accessed when a standard phone plug is inserted) connects to the left or right output of that group. The S/PDIF output duplicates the function of the main output.

If you insert a stereo plug into one of the Sub Outputs, the ring of the plug serves as a signal Return which sums into the Main outputs.

Therefore, the Sub 1 and Sub 2 jacks can serve as effect sends and returns in order to further process selected instruments and then return them to the main mix.

You can use the Sub 1 and Sub 2 jacks as send/returns in order to further process selected MP-7 presets without using the effects bus on the mixing board. In a pinch, the effect returns can be used to sum additional instruments into the main outputs. It's like having an extra line mixer when you need more inputs!



You can use the Sub 1 and Sub 2 jacks as effect returns to the Main Outputs. Note that the Effects Processors are only routed to the Main Outputs.

Power Down Sequence

To avoid accidentally turning off the power while playing MP-7, the front panel power switch incorporates a five second "fail-safe" feature when powering down. Once the power down sequence has begun, you have five seconds to press the power switch again and stop MP-7 from turning off.

*** POWERING DOWN : 4
Press On / Off to Abort . . .

Rack Mounting MP-7

MP-7 can be rack mounted if you so desire. You'll need (6) rack spaces to fit MP-7 into your rack. The black end caps remove easily with three screws to reduce the width to 19 inches. Rack mounting ears are available from your E-MU dealer (Model 7770).



Instant Gratification

Playing Patterns & Songs

This section presents step-by-step instructions for the most fundamental operations to get you up and running as quickly as possible.

MP-7 on, it comes up in Pattern mode. MP-7 comes with over a hundred factory patterns. The Pattern screen is shown below.



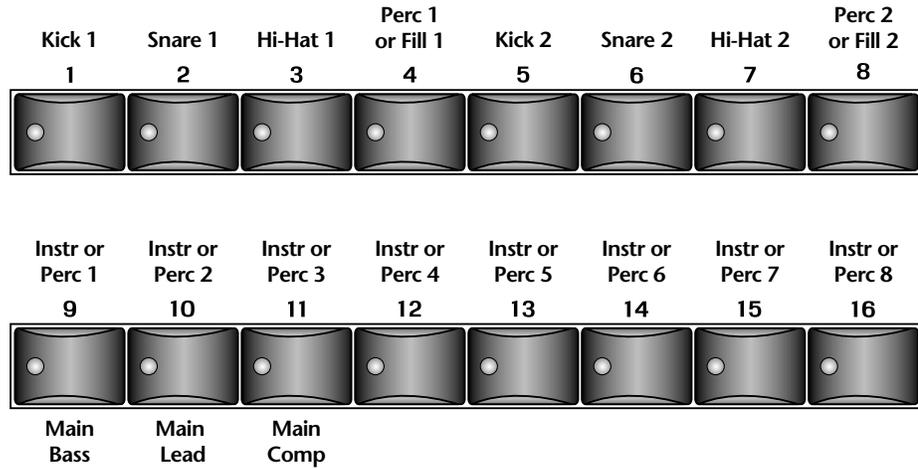
► To Play Patterns

1. Select a **pattern** using the Data Entry Control.
2. Press the **Play** button, located near the center of the unit. The pattern begins playing.
3. While the pattern is playing, **select another pattern**. Notice that the Home/Enter LED is now flashing.
4. Press the **Home/Enter** button to select a new pattern. The new pattern will begin playing when the current pattern has finished.
 - Press **Stop**, **select a new pattern**, then press **Play** to change patterns without waiting for the current pattern to end.

Track Muting

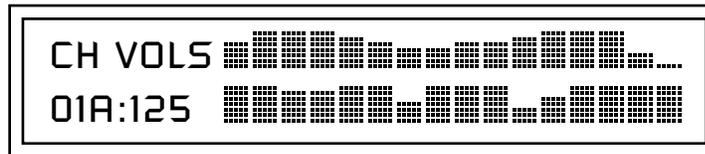
5. Press the **Track Enable/Mute** buttons to bring tracks in and out. Every factory pattern has from eight to sixteen tracks. The LED in each button illuminates when a track is enabled (unmuted). The diagram below shows the default factory track assignments.

 MP-7's buttons have been designed so that you can slide your fingers across them to quickly mute and unmute tracks.



Track Mixing

- Press the **Mix** button (located beneath the LCD) while a pattern is playing. The Channel Volume display screen appears, showing the volumes of all 32 channels.



- Now press the **Controller Function Select** button (located above the controller knobs) twice so that Volume is selected.
- The sixteen controller knobs now function as volume controls for MIDI channels 01A-16A.
 - While we're on the subject of Tracks and Channels, it might be a good time to mention that in all the factory patterns, a given track will control the MIDI channel of the same number. That means Track 1 will play the preset on channel 01A, track 2 will play channel 02A and so on up to 16. Feel free to turn the knobs and remix the pattern. The LEDs next to the knobs flash to indicate activity on that channel/track.

Change the Sound

- Adjust your remix so that track 9 (the bass) is the most prominent instrument in the mix.
- Press the **Preset View** button and select Track 9 using the Track/Channel buttons to the left of the LCD.
- Now repeatedly press the **Controller Function Select** button until "Quick Edit" is selected.
- Now the knobs control the bass sound. You know what to do.

 If you move the cursor underneath the **Preset Name** before changing the preset, another bass preset will be selected.

Playing Songs

 Press the **Pattern Mode** button while a Song is playing to loop on the current pattern. Pressing **Song Mode** continues playing the song.

Playing Demo Sequences

13. Turn the **Data Entry Control** to completely change the preset.
14. Use the **Track/Channel** select buttons to change any of the presets. In MP-7's default mode, the rubber keypads are active on whichever preset is showing in the preset view screen. They can be set to always play a specific channel in the Controllers menu (page 94).
 - Nothing is made permanent until you save the pattern or preset, so play around as much as you like.

Jump Back

15. You can jump between Volume mode, Quick Edit mode or Pattern mode at any time without missing a beat. Select a new pattern, tweak parameters, change the mix, enable or mute tracks.

Now that you've explored Pattern mode a little, check out Song mode. In its most basic form, a song is just a sequence of patterns chained together one after another.

► To Play a Song

1. Select Song mode by pressing the **Song** button located underneath the LCD. (Stop the sequencer first.)
2. Select one of the factory programmed songs using the **Data Entry Control**.
3. Press **Play**. The song begins playing.

MP-7 has several factory demonstration sequences that let you hear what this incredible machine can do. The actual number of demo sequences depends on which ROM sounds sets are installed. You can play these demo sequences by accessing the Demo Sequence page.



► To Play a Demo Sequence

1. Press and hold the **Song** and **Pattern** buttons at the same time to enter the Demo Sequence page. The screen shown above appears.
2. Select a sequence using the **Data Entry Control**. The Enter LED will be flashing.
3. Press the **Enter** button to begin playing the selected sequence. The following screen appears.

PLAYING: UNCANNY 1
Press ENTER to stop

4. Press the **Enter** button again to stop playing the sequence.
5. When a demo sequence plays to the end, the next demo will automatically begin playing. The screen will display the new demo name.
6. With the sequence stopped, **press any other button** to Exit demo sequence mode.

Auditioning Presets

The front panel audition button allows you to hear any preset in MP-7 without even playing a note! When the Audition button is pressed, the button's LED will illuminate and a short "Riff" (programmed as part of the preset) will play. The Riff is latched on and plays continuously until the button is pressed again. Presets can be changed while Audition is latched on.

The top line of the Preset View display changes to show the MIDI Bank Select controller values needed to select the preset being auditioned. This is an extremely handy feature when sequencing.

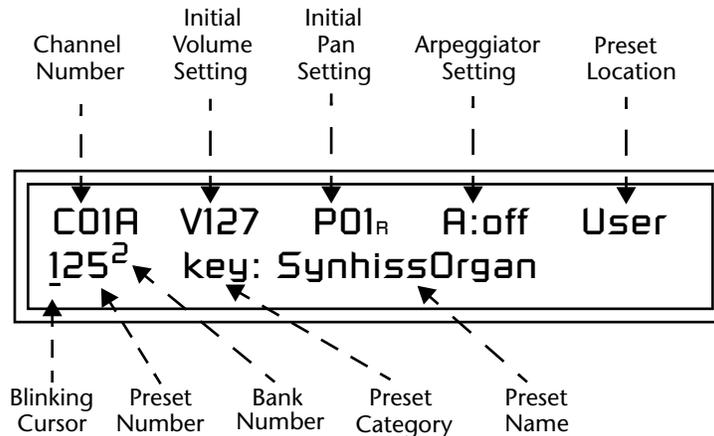
Bank MSB:007 LSB:2 MP-7
125² key: SynhissOrgan

► To Audition a Preset

1. Select **Preset View** mode by pressing the preset button in the Mode/View section immediately below the LCD.
2. Select a preset by turning the **Data Entry Control** while the cursor is anywhere on the lower line. The preset number field (shown above) is the normal position of the cursor and pressing the Enter button will return the cursor to this position.
3. Press the **Audition** button on the front panel. The Audition LED will illuminate and a short riff will play the selected preset.
4. Continue to select and audition presets.
5. Press the **Audition** button again to turn Audition mode off. The LED will extinguish.
6. Play the rubber keypads.
7. Be sure to check out the Transposition buttons and Touchstrip.

Selecting and Quick Editing Presets

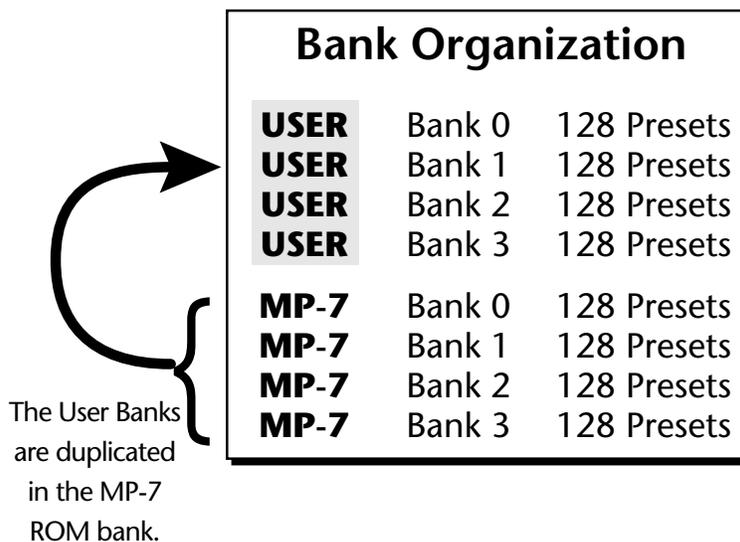
The first thing you'll do with the MP-7 is select and play the factory provided presets. MP-7 comes standard with 8 banks containing 128 presets each. See "Preset Screen" on page 44.



The first four banks are USER locations that can be overwritten and used to store your own presets. The presets that come stored in the USER presets are duplicated in banks 0-3 of the "MP-7" ROM bank, so feel free to overwrite them with your own presets. You won't be losing anything.

The *ROM Card* identifier is shown in the top right of the display. The preset is identified in the bottom line of the main screen (the screen that appears when you press the Mode/View Preset button).

Each bank of 128 presets is identified by a superscripted *Bank Number* to the right of the preset number. The bank numbers reset to 0 at the start of each ROM card you have installed. So with the MP-7 ROM installed, the USER banks will go from 0-3, then start over from 0-3 for the MP-7 ROM banks.



The four User Banks can hold 512 custom presets. Feel free to overwrite these since the factory user presets are duplicated in nonvolatile ROM.

To the right of the preset number and bank is the preset *Category* name followed by the *Preset Name*.

► To Change the Preset

1. Press the **Preset** button in the Mode/View box directly below the liquid crystal display. The main Preset selection screen appears.
2. The cursor will be located under the first character in the Preset Number field. This is the “Home” position which is selected instantly when you press the Home/Enter button. Pressing either of the two cursor buttons repeatedly also gets you there.
3. Turn the **Data Entry Control** knob on the front panel to select a new preset number. If you turn the knob slowly, the presets advance one number for each “click” of the knob. If you spin the knob quickly, the numbers advance much faster (more than one number per click).
4. **Play the keyboard** (or press the Audition button) and listen to the sounds made by your MP-7!
5. **TRY OUT ANY OF THE 16 KNOBS** on the front panel and note how they change the sound of each preset! Don’t worry about ruining the sound, the values are automatically reset as soon as you select a new preset.

 You can select presets from the Preset Number, Bank Number, Preset Category or Preset Name fields.

Exploring the Master Arpeggiator

MP-7’s multi-channel Pattern Generator/Arpeggiator is one of the greatest features ever put in a synth. Let’s explore the Master Arpeggiator.

► To Arpeggiate a Single Preset:

1. **Select a preset.** Note that the factory presets all have prefixes which describe the type of sound. For this investigation it might be best to choose a preset with the prefix “arp,” for arpeggiator. These presets are optimized for use with the arpeggiator.
2. Set the Arp parameter in the main preset selection screen to “M” for Master Arpeggiator.



3. Press the **Arp** button in the Edit section of the front panel to access the master Arpeggiator menu, then use the **Data Entry Control** to scroll to the screen shown below.

 Try using control knobs 15 & 16 to change the arpeggiator parameters.



4. Make sure the arpeggiator Status is “on.” Play the keyboard to start arpeggiating.
5. Press either **cursor key** repeatedly to move the cursor below the Status field.
6. Turn the **Data Entry Control** clockwise one click. The Mode screen appears.



7. Use the **cursor keys** to move the cursor to the *Mode* field (up, down, up/down, forw asgn, backw asgn, forw/backw, random, pattern). Try out the different modes as you play the keyboard.
8. Move the cursor back to the lower left position and explore the other parameters. The *Note Value* parameter changes the rate of the arpeggios. By the way, note value is a divisor based on the Master Tempo. Try changing the tempo, but come right back.
9. Let's check out the pattern generator. Go back to the **Mode** screen and set the mode to “Pattern”.
10. Now advance to the Pattern screen (shown below) and move the cursor to the **Pattern Number** field (the second field from the left).



 See the Arpeggiator Chapter for detailed information on creating Patterns.

11. Try the various patterns. There are 200 permanent factory patterns and 100 user locations to store the patterns you create. Each pattern can have up to 32 notes.

Multi-Channel Arpeggiator

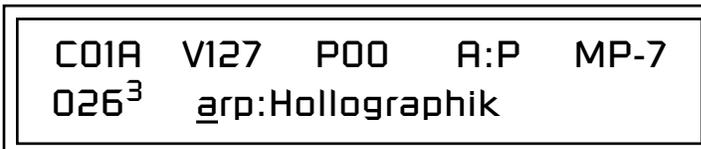
MP-7 is totally unique in its ability to run up to 32 arpeggiators at once! Even two or three patterns at once can create very complex sequences and dynamic landscapes of sound.

Here's one way to access this ultra-powerful feature. There is one arpeggiator for each MIDI channel. First you'll assign three of the Trigger Keys to MIDI channels 01A-03A. Next, you'll assign arpeggiator presets to these channels. Then you'll become addicted to this new way of making music. *Program the Trigger Keys*

1. Press the **Controllers** button, then turn the Data Entry Control until the screen shown below appears.
2. Move the **cursor** until it is underneath the **Latch** field and turn Latch mode On.
3. Move the **cursor** until it is underneath the **Channel** field (Ch) and set the channel to 01A.
4. Move the **cursor** until it is underneath the **Trigger** field (T1) and change the **Trigger to T2** (trigger button 2).
5. Turn **Latch On** for trigger button 2 and set the channel to **02A**.
6. Change the **Trigger to T3** (trigger button 3).
7. Turn **Latch On** for trigger button 3 and set the channel to **03A**.

Set up the Presets

8. Press the **Preset View** button (located beneath the LCD). The preset select screen appears.



9. Move the cursor underneath the **Category** field (as shown above) and select the **"arp"** category.
10. Move the **cursor** underneath the preset name and select any **"arp"** preset for channel **1A**.
11. Press the **"+" Track/Channel** select button (located to the left of the LCD), so that **C02A** is displayed.
12. Select any other **"arp"** preset for channel **2A**.
13. Select channel **03A** and choose another arp preset.

Select Trigger Mode

14. Press the **Selector Button** in the upper left corner of the Command Functions section. Pressing this button will switch between Track Enable/Mute and Triggers mode. Select Triggers mode.

Play it!



Sometimes a simple volume change will bring out hidden voices and patterns.

15. Now press **Trigger Buttons 1, 2 and 3**. You should be hearing three arpeggiators playing at once.
16. **Change the arp preset** on the current MIDI channel. Since the cursor is located on the preset name, all your selections will be in the arp category.
17. Press the **Track/Channel** button and change the arp presets for channels 1A, 2A & 3A. Since each factory preset has differently programmed arpeggiator settings, changing the preset not only changes the sound, but the arpeggiator as well.
18. You can also **play the keypads**. You'll be playing the preset currently showing in the display.
19. Press the **Control Select** button above the knobs so that "Quick Edit" is selected. Adjusting the front panel control knobs now modifies the preset showing on the LCD.
20. Press the **Control Select** button above the knobs again so that "Volume" is selected. The first three knobs now control the volume of each arpeggiator preset.

There's lots more to the arpeggiators. To find out more, refer to the arpeggiator chapter beginning on page 195.

Time to Save?

If you want to SAVE everything exactly as it is, continue on.

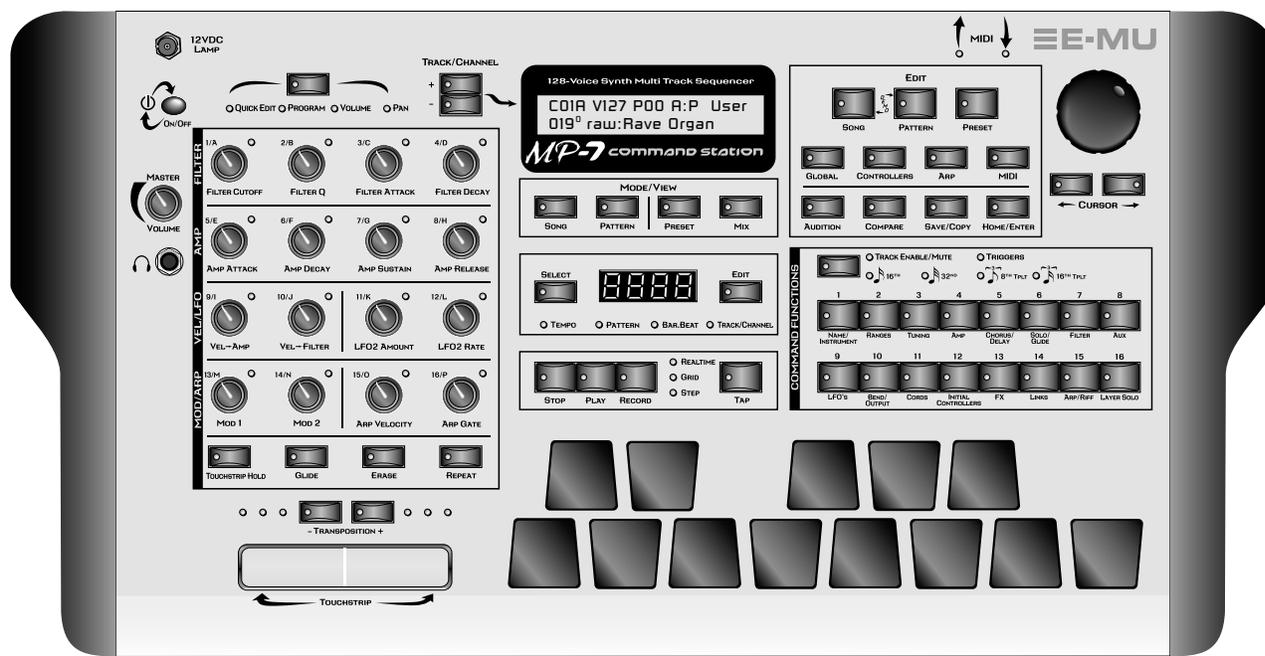
1. Press the **Save/Copy** button.
2. Rotate the **Data Entry Control** until you get to the menu shown below.
3. Press the **right cursor** button to move to the lower line.
4. **Name your Multisetup** so you can find it later, then press **Enter**.
5. Scroll to the next screen using the **Data Entry Control**.
6. Move the **cursor** to the lower line, select a location and press **Enter**.



Multisetups save your entire MP-7 setup. Find out more on page 100.



Basic Operations



The MP-7 front panel contains an LCD screen, 13 velocity & pressure sensitive performance pads, a bi-directional touchstrip, 49 buttons, and 16 real-time controller knobs. Functions are grouped logically and the controls are arranged for ease of use.

Power Switch

The front panel On/Off switch is a “Soft” power switch that can be used to turn power on and off when the MP-7 is rack mounted. Use the AC power switch on the rear panel if you wish to completely disconnect MP-7 from the AC mains.

The power switch incorporates a “fail-safe” feature when powering down. Once the power down sequence has begun, you have five seconds to press the power switch again and stop MP-7 from turning off

Volume Control

This control is the master volume control for all audio outputs. The Volume Control does not affect any editing or user interface operations. For maximum dynamic range, turn this knob all the way up and control the volume from your mixer or amplifier.

12VDC Lamp

The BNC connector in the upper left corner of the MP-7 panel supplies 12 volts DC at 250 mA to power a standard mixing desk lamp. (Order E-MU Model Number 7773 - Locking Lamp from your E-MU dealer.)

► **To View the Pan Settings for all 32 Channels**

1. Press the **Home/Enter** key (*to move the cursor to "Home" position*) and turn the **Data Entry Control** clockwise from the Mix screen.

*Track/Channel +/-
Buttons*

These very handy buttons, located to the left of the LCD, serve as a shortcut to increment or decrement the Track (in Pattern mode), the MIDI Channel (in Preset mode), Layer (in Preset Edit mode) or Step Numbers (in Arpeggiator Edit mode).

Data Entry Control

The Data Entry Control is a stepped, variable control switch used to change parameter values. The wheel increments or decrements the current value one unit with each click. This control incorporates acceleration, which advances the value faster if the Data Entry Control is turned quickly.

*Left/Right Cursor
Buttons*

These buttons move the cursor to the next parameter on the display. (The cursor is a little flashing line underneath one of the parameters in the display.) Press either cursor button until the cursor is underneath the desired parameter. The cursor buttons have an auto-repeat feature which advances the cursor when the button is held continuously.

The cursor can be moved bidirectionally using the Data Entry Control while either cursor select button is held down (for example, press and hold the right cursor button and turn the Data Entry Control).

**LED View
Select Section**

The numeric LED display in the center of the MP-7 can display: Tempo, Pattern Number, the current Bar/Beat, or the Track & MIDI Channel. Repeatedly pressing the Select button cycles through the four modes.

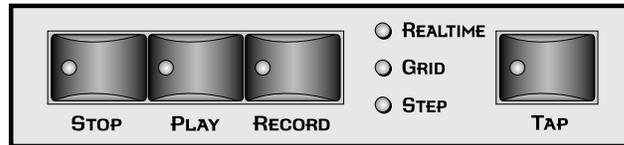


Pressing the Edit button lights its associated LED and allows you to edit the displayed value using the data entry control. Pressing Edit again deactivates this mode.

By pressing and holding the Edit button, and then turning the Data Entry Control, the displayed parameter can be quickly edited without latching the Edit mode on.

Sequencer Controls

These buttons control the sequencer transport functions.



Stop Button

Pressing the **Stop** button immediately stops any currently playing Pattern Sequence or Song Sequence. The sequence remains at its current location.

Press the **Play** button to resume from the current location.

Press the **Stop** button when the sequence is stopped to return to the beginning of the sequence (RTZ). Pressing the **Stop** button a third time reloads the initial setup information for the Pattern or Song.

Play Button

The **Play** button engages the transport, regardless of sequencer mode (except in step edit). The LED in the button will be illuminated when the sequence is running.

Pressing **Play** while in **Record** mode puts the sequencer into **Pause** mode. The sequencer stops and the Play LED flashes. Pressing **Play** again resumes **Record** mode.

Record Button

The Record button selects one of the three Pattern record modes or two Song record modes.

Song Record modes (from Song mode)

- One press Realtime record mode
- Two presses Step record mode

Pattern Record modes (from Pattern mode)

- One press Realtime record mode
- Two presses Grid record mode
- Three presses Step record mode

The LEDs to the right of the button indicate the record mode. After selecting a record mode, the Play button LED will be flashing. Press **Play** to begin recording.

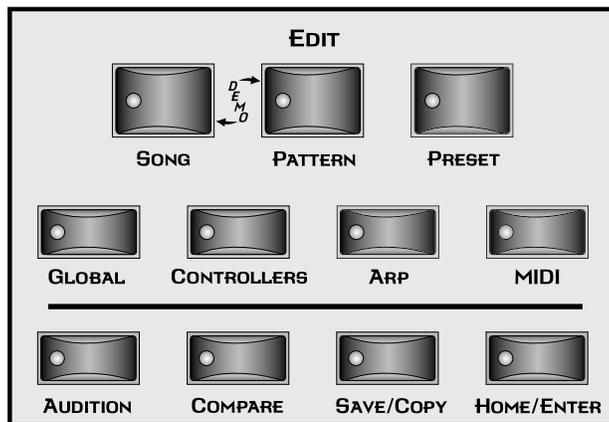
You can press **Record** at any time during recording or playback to go in and out of Realtime Record mode (i.e. Punch In & Out)

 While a pattern is playing, **press and hold the Play button and press Record** to jump into Grid Edit mode.

Tap Tempo

The Tap Tempo button allows you to change the tempo at any time by tapping the button at the desired tempo. Three taps are initially required to change the tempo and then the tempo follows with each subsequent tap.

Edit Section



Song Edit Button

The Song Edit menu allows you to name and edit songs. An illuminated LED in the button indicates that you are in Song Edit mode. For more information about Songs and Song mode, see page 82. When pressed in combination with the Pattern Edit button, Song Edit puts the MP-7 in Demo mode.

Pattern Edit Button

The Pattern Edit menu allows you to name and edit patterns. An illuminated LED in the button indicates that you are in Pattern Edit mode. For more information about Patterns and Pattern Editing, see page 53. When pressed in combination with the Song Edit button, this button puts MP-7 in Demo mode.

Preset Edit Button

The Preset Edit menu allows you to create and edit presets. An illuminated LED in the button indicates that you are in Preset Edit mode. For more information about the Preset Edit menu, see page 151.

Global Button

The Global menu contains parameters that affect the entire machine. An illuminated LED in the button indicates that you are in the Global menu. For more information about the Global menu, see page 99

Controllers Button

The Controllers menu contains parameters that are related to the front panel controller knob and button triggers. An illuminated LED in the button indicates that you are in the Controllers menu. For more information about the Controllers menu, see page 93.

Arpeggiator Button

The Arpeggiator menu contains parameters that are related to the Master Arpeggiator such as creating and editing arpeggiator patterns. An illuminated LED in the button indicates that you are in the Master Arpeggiator menu. For more information about the Arpeggiator menu, see page 195

MIDI Button

The MIDI menu contains parameters that are MIDI related. An illuminated LED in the button indicates that you are in the MIDI menu. For more information about the MIDI menu, see page 113

Home/Enter Button

The Home/Enter button is dual purpose. In general, this button acts as the "Home" button. For example, when in an Edit menu, this button snaps the cursor to the page name field of the current screen. When viewing the Preset Select screen, this button snaps the cursor to the preset number field. The flashing green LED of the Home/Enter button indicates that pressing the button will initiate a particular operation.

Save/Copy Button

The Save/Copy button is used to save or copy presets and to copy data. Selected groups of parameters, such as PatchCord settings, can be copied between Presets and/or between Layers using this menu. See Save/Copy on page 225 for more information.

The LED in the button illuminates to indicate that you are in the Save/Copy menu. The LED also illuminates when any preset parameter has been changed in the Edit menu (or if the front panel knobs have been moved with Quick-Edit mode enabled).

Compare Button

The Compare button allows you to toggle between an edited version of a preset and the original, unedited version. When a preset has been edited, the Save/Copy LED flashes. Press the Compare button, lighting it's LED, to hear the unedited preset. press the Compare button again to hear the edited preset.

Audition Button

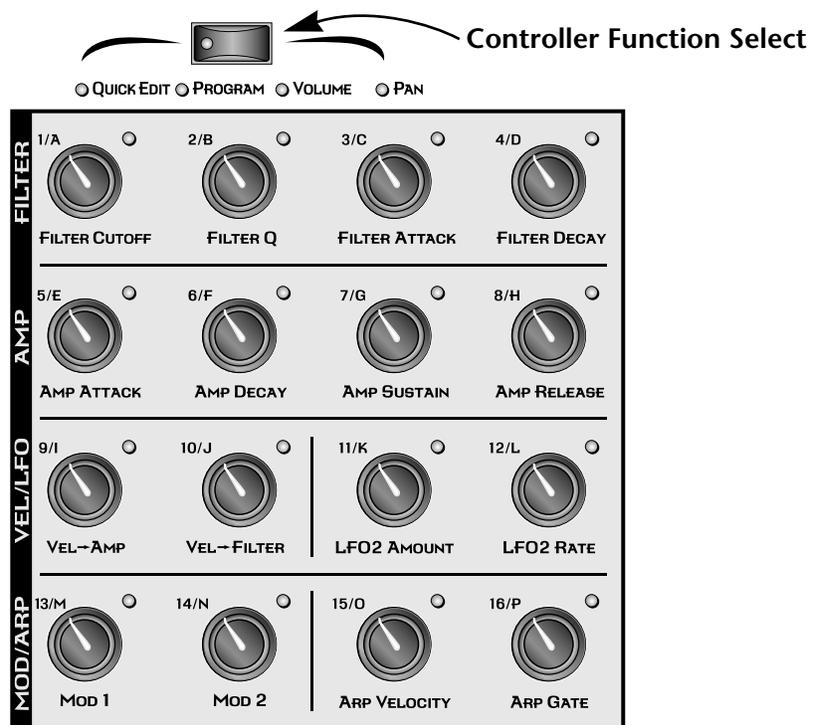
When the Audition button is pressed, the LED next to the button will illuminate and a short "Riff" (programmed as part of the preset) will play. The Riff is latched on and plays continuously until the button is pressed again. Presets can be changed while Audition is latched on. See "Bank Select Commands" on page 148 for more information on selecting banks via MIDI.

The top line of the Preset display changes to show the MIDI Bank Select controller values needed to select the preset being auditioned. This handy feature lets you know the exact Bank and Preset number.

Real-time Controller Knobs

The Real-time Controller Knobs can serve several purposes. The first four functions are selected using the **Controller Function Select** button above the realtime control knobs. Preset Quick Edit can be enabled to use the knobs for editing in the Preset Edit menu.

1. **Quick Edit** - Real-time control of internal synthesizer parameters and “Quick Editing” the initial settings of the real-time controllers
2. **Programmable Knobs** - Real-time control of MIDI continuous controllers on external synthesizers
3. **Volume** - Setting the volume of 16 channels.
4. **Pan** - Setting the pan position of 16 channels.



Knob Functions

Quick Edit mode

The Real-time controller knobs provide direct control of the MP-7's synthesizer parameters when the Controller Function Select is set to Quick Edit.

There is an LED next to each of the control knobs which illuminates to indicate that the knob setting has been changed from the value programmed in the preset (“Knobs Preset Quick Edit” mode must be enabled in the Controllers menu). If the knob position is returned to the original setting, the LED is extinguished.



Quick Edit knob movements can be recorded into the sequencer using realtime song or pattern record modes.

Initial controller values can be stored in every preset. When you move a knob with Quick-Edit enabled, the Initial Controller Value is updated with the knob's new value. The knob's LED lights indicating that the preset value has been changed. The MIDI A-P values are stored in the corresponding *Initial Controller Amount* parameter in the Preset Edit menu (see "Initial Controller Amount" on page 189). The Save/Copy button LED flashes to remind you that the preset has been edited. "Quick-Edits" made to a preset are lost if you select another preset before saving them.

The four rows of knobs always control the preset on the basic MIDI channel (the channel showing on the preset select screen), when the control switch is set to Quick Edit.

The labels (Filter Cutoff, Filter Q, Filter Attack, Filter Decay, etc.) printed on these rows show how the factory ROM presets are programmed to respond. *(The controls may not exactly conform to the front panel labels depending on the preset.)* You can change the way a preset responds to MIDI A-P messages from the Preset Edit menu (PatchCords). The knobs only generate a message when you move a knob to a new value. The current value jumps to the new value.

► To Quick-Edit a Preset

1. Select **Quick Edit** mode using the Controller Function Select button.
2. Use the Control Knobs to change the sound of the current preset as desired.
3. Press the **Save/Copy** button. You may have to turn the data entry control so that the display reads, "Save PRESET to."
4. Press the right cursor button to select the bottom row.
5. **Optional:** Select a new preset location if you don't want to overwrite the current preset, or if the current preset is a ROM preset.
6. Press the **Enter** button to save the preset.

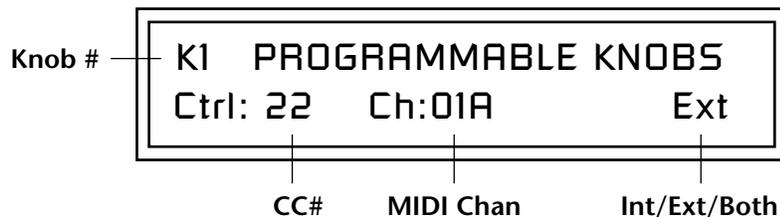
Programmable Knobs mode

If the “Programmable Knobs” parameter in the Controllers menu is set to “Ext,” or “Both,” the system sends MIDI controller messages when you turn the Controller knobs. Each knob can be programmed to send on any MIDI channel (01A-16B) and on any continuous controller number from 1-95. The knobs only generate a message when you move a knob to a new value. The Controller Knob LEDs always remain off in this mode.

 Turning a knob while in this screen automatically selects that knob for programming!

► To Program the Programmable Knobs

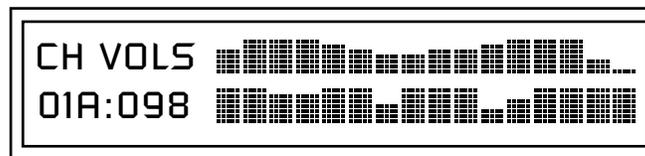
1. Press the **Controllers** button. Its LED will illuminate.
2. Turn the data entry control to select the **Programmable Knobs** screen.



3. Use the left/right cursor controls to select the fields.
4. Select the MIDI Continuous Controller number, the MIDI channel, and Internal/External or Both for each of the 16 knobs.
5. **Save the Multisetup** if you want to save these settings. See page 101.

Multichannel Volume Knobs

In this mode, each of the 16 knobs will control MIDI Channel Volume for the like-numbered channel. This directly edits the value shown on the preset select screen and is equivalent to sending MIDI cc#7.



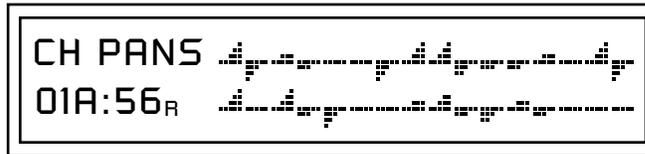
View Mode must be set to “MIX” in order to see the display shown above.

When “Knobs MIDI Out” in the MIDI menu is enabled, any knob change will send MIDI cc#7 to the MIDI out port as well as controlling the internal channel volume.

In this mode, the LEDs next to the sixteen knobs blink to indicate MIDI activity on the same numbered MIDI channel (from the sequencer, keypads or external MIDI sources).

Multichannel Pan Knobs

In this mode, each of the 16 knobs will control MIDI Channel Pan for the like-numbered channel. This directly edits the value shown on the preset select screen and is equivalent to sending MIDI cc#10.



View Mode must be set to “MIX” in order to see the display shown above.

When “Knobs MIDI Out” in the MIDI menu is enabled, any knob change will send MIDI cc#10 to the MIDI out port as well as controlling the internal channel volume.

In this mode, the LEDs next to the sixteen knobs blink to indicate MIDI activity on the same numbered MIDI channel (from the sequencer, keypads or external MIDI sources).

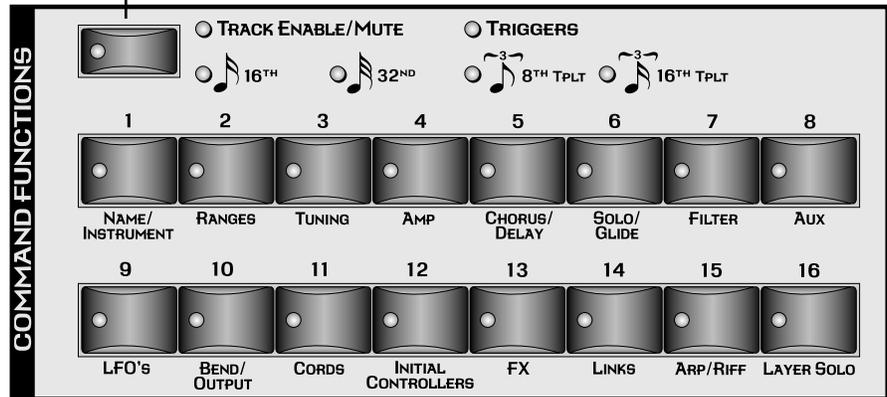
Trigger Buttons

 Trigger button presses can be recorded into patterns and songs.

The trigger button section serves multiple purposes which are listed below.

- Assignable & latched note triggers. See page 94.
- Sequencer track select buttons See page 21 and page 53.
- Sequencer grid edit entry keys. See page 61.
- Preset Edit menu jump keys. See below.

Mode Switch



The mode switch is normally used to select between Triggers and Track Select/Mute. In Sequencer Grid Edit, the mode switch is used to select step resolution.

Trigger Mode

Select Triggers mode by pressing the mode select button so that the “Triggers” LED is illuminated. Now the 16 buttons work like keyboard notes. Each of the 16 buttons can be assigned to any MIDI note, on any MIDI Channel (01A-16B), with any velocity (0-127), and can be set to be latched or momentarily on. Latched note will hold until the button is pressed again. Latched notes will be indicated by the LEDs. Trigger keys are assigned from the Controllers menu. See page 94 for more information.

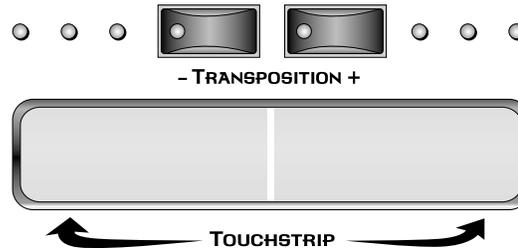
Preset Menu Jump Keys

Whenever you are in the Preset Edit menu, the sixteen command buttons function as “jump” buttons to the various screens in the Preset Edit menu. The jump location is labelled directly below each button.

Pressing a jump button instantly takes you to the first screen in the selected category. Pressing the button again takes you to the second screen in the category and so on. Repeated pressing will rotate you back to the first screen in the category.

Touchstrip, Transpose, Keypads & Glide

The Touchstrip is a bi-directional controller which is normally connected to control pitch. It can, however, be patched in to any modulation destination in the Cords section of the Preset Edit menu. The Touchstrip is referred to and programmed as “Pitch Wheel” in the Cords menu. See page 179.



Simply slide your finger along the touchstrip while playing the keypads to hear pitch bend. There is a slight “dead band” in the very center of the strip to facilitate starting on pitch. You can press anywhere along the strip and the pitch will instantly jump to that setting. When you release your finger, the pitch will jump back to normal.

Touchstrip Hold

The Touchstrip Hold button holds the pitch at the position last touched so that it doesn't jump back to center when released. The LED in the button illuminates when this function is on.

Transpose Buttons

These buttons transpose the current range of the rubber keyboard up and down in one octave intervals. The LEDs on either side of the transpose buttons show the currently selected range. With no LEDs illuminated, the keyboard is in its normal range, Middle C to High C (60-72). Each LED to the right of the buttons stands for one octave up. Each LED to the left of the buttons stands for one octave down.

Rubber Keypads

The velocity and pressure-sensitive keypads can play on any MIDI channel as programmed in the Controllers menu. They are normally set to play on the “Basic” channel, which means that they play the preset currently showing in the preset view screen. The keypads output channel (mono) pressure internally (routed in the PatchCords) and both channel and polyphonic pressure over MIDI.

Glide Button

This button turns Glide (portamento) on or off for the current preset. The LED in the button illuminates when Glide is on. See Glide on page 169.

Erase Button

When this button is latched on (LED illuminated) while recording a pattern, any note played on the keyboard will remove that note from the pattern as long as the keyboard key is held down. This allows you to quickly removed any “flubbed” notes without having to enter Pattern Edit mode.

In Grid record mode, pressing the Erase button while the cursor is on one of the grid locations, removes the note from that location.

In Song step record mode, pressing the Erase button erases the currently selected step from the song.

Repeat Button

When this button is latched on (LED illuminated) while recording a pattern, played notes will repeat at the current pattern quantize setting (page 54). You can get some great effects with this feature by simultaneously changing the volume or pitch as the sound repeats.

In Song step edit mode, the Repeat button functions as a “Pattern Insert” button. See page 83 for more information.

Preset Screen

The Preset Select screen is accessed by pressing the Preset View button located directly under the LCD. From this screen you can examine or change the Preset, Volume, Pan Position and Preset Location for each of the 32 MIDI channels.



MIDI Channel Selection

► To Change the MIDI Channel

1. Press the Preset View button to display the Preset Select screen.
2. Press the Track/Channel inc/dec buttons located to the left of the liquid crystal display to select channels 01A through 16B. The preset, volume and pan settings for each channel will be displayed as you scroll through the channels.

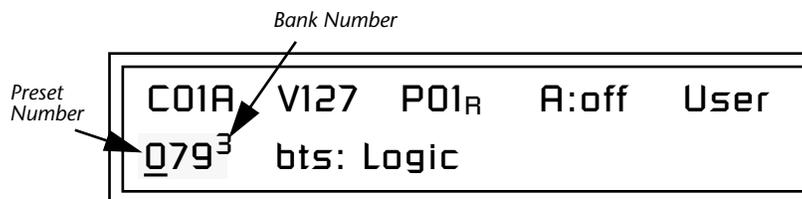
The channel number shown in the main screen is the “basic MIDI channel” when in Omni or Poly modes.

Preset Selection

► To Change the Preset

1. Press the **Preset View** button to display the Preset Select screen.
2. Press either **cursor key** until the cursor is underneath the preset number. (The cursor is a little flashing line underneath one of the parameters in the display.) As you rotate the Data Entry Control, the preset number and name changes.
3. The displayed preset is assigned to the displayed MIDI channel. Presets are arranged into banks of 128, as shown in the diagram at left.

Bank	Contents
0	– 128 RAM Presets
1	– 128 RAM Presets
2	– 128 RAM Presets
3	– 128 RAM Presets
ROM 1	0 – 128 ROM Presets
	1 – 128 ROM Presets
	2 – 128 ROM Presets
	⋮
	⋮
??	Depending on ROM sets installed



Using the screen above as an example, the superscripted number 2 in the second line of the display identifies the current bank number.

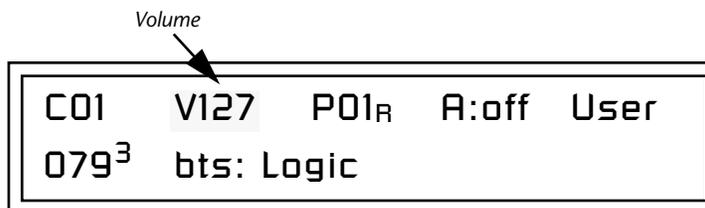
- Select banks independently of the of the preset number by locating the cursor on the Bank field and turning the Data Entry Control.

MIDI BANK SELECT			
	MSB	LSB	
	cc00	cc32	
USER	00	00	Bank 0
USER	00	01	Bank 1
USER	00	02	Bank 2
USER	00	03	Bank 3
MP-7	15	00	Bank 0
MP-7	15	01	Bank 1
MP-7	15	02	Bank 2
MP-7	15	03	Bank 3

This chart shows the MSB and LSB numbers needed to select preset banks over MIDI. Select a bank, then send the program change number. Without a bank select command, presets are selected from within the current bank.

Channel Volume

Channel Volume sets the volume of the selected MIDI channel in relation to the other channels. This is the same parameter as MIDI volume control #7, and changes made over MIDI are shown in the display.

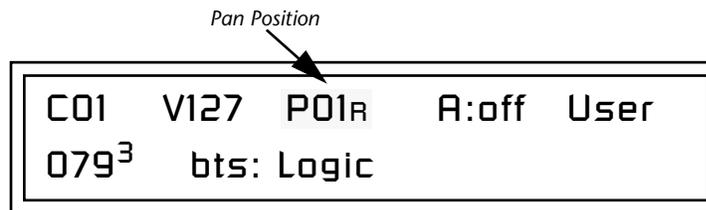


► To Change the Channel Volume

1. Press the **Preset View** button to display the Preset Select screen.
2. Press either **cursor key** until the cursor is underneath the volume value.
3. Rotate the **Data Entry Control** to select a volume level. The Channel Volume range is 000-127.

Channel Pan

Channel Pan sets the stereo position of the selected MIDI channel. This control operates like the balance control on your home stereo system. Channel Pan is the same parameter as MIDI pan controller #10, and changes made over MIDI are shown in the display.



Note: Pan settings in the preset ADD algebraically with the Channel Pan setting. Therefore, if the pan setting in the preset were set to “63R,” moving the Channel Pan setting full left would return the sound to the center position.

► To Change the Channel Pan

1. Press the **Preset View** button to display the Preset Select screen.
2. Press either **cursor key** until the cursor is underneath the pan field.
3. Rotate the Data Entry Control to **select a pan value**. 64L indicates a hard left pan, 63R indicates a hard right pan. With a setting of “00,” the sound is centered in the stereo field.

Channel Arpeggiator

This function controls the arpeggiator for each MIDI channel. When the channel arpeggiator mode is set to Off, then there is no arpeggiation on that channel, regardless of what is set up in the Master Arpeggiator or preset. If the channel arpeggiator is On, the preset’s arpeggiator is used, regardless of whether or not it is turned on in the Preset Edit menu. This lets you turn on arpeggiation from the main screen.

If the mode is set to “P” (for preset), the preset’s arpeggiator settings and on/off status is used. If the mode is set to “M” (for master), the master arpeggiator settings and on/off status (located in the Arp menu) are used. See the “Arpeggiator Menu” on page 195 for more information.

► To Play the Arpeggiator (Quick Start)

1. From the **Preset View** screen, press either cursor key repeatedly until the cursor is underneath the **arpeggiator field (A:)**.
2. Rotate the Data Entry Control to select “P” for preset.
3. Press either cursor key repeatedly until the cursor is underneath the **Preset Category** field and select “arp:” using the data entry control.
4. Press the right cursor button to move it to the **Preset Name** field.
5. **Play notes or chords** on the keyboard. Change presets as desired to audition the various patterns and presets.

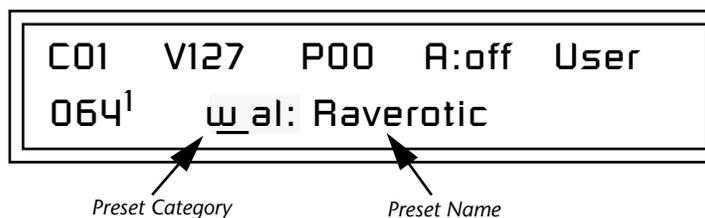
Sound Navigator

Preset Category

Sound Navigator allows you to search through preset and instrument categories to find the type of sound you're looking for. Each preset and instrument has a name and a three letter preset category. You can create your own categories in order to group favorite presets. The preset category is assigned in the Preset Edit menu (Preset Name). Instrument categories are fixed.

When you want to find presets in a particular category, you simply change the category field in the Preset View screen, then move the cursor to the preset name field to scroll through all the presets in the selected category.

When the cursor is on the Preset Category field, turning the Data Entry Control selects different preset categories. The Name Field will change to show the first preset in each category.



► To Change the Preset Category

1. From the Preset View screen (shown above), press either cursor key repeatedly until the cursor is underneath the preset category field.
2. Rotate the Data Entry Control to select one of the preset categories. Preset Categories are displayed in alphabetical order.

► To Select a Preset within a Category

1. After selecting a category, move the cursor to the Preset Name field.
2. Rotate the Data Entry Control to scroll through the presets in the selected category. Note that the preset numbers will no longer change sequentially.

Instrument Category

When the cursor is on the Instrument Category field (Preset Edit menu), turning the Data Entry Control selects different instrument categories. The Name Field changes to show the first instrument in each category. Move the cursor back to the instrument name to choose other instruments in the selected category.





Sequencer

The MP-7 Sequencer is an extremely powerful, yet easy to use MIDI recording device. Several different methods of creating and editing sequences are provided to suit your personal style of composition.

▶ To Enable the Sequencer

MP-7 always powers up in pattern mode. Pattern mode can be selected from any other screen by pressing the Pattern mode button below the LCD. A Pattern can be immediately started by pressing the Play button. Press the Song mode button to select Song mode.

▶ To Select a Song or Pattern

With the MP-7 in Song mode and the cursor in the Home position, turn the data entry control to select a new song.

With the MP-7 in Pattern mode and the cursor in the Home position, turn the data entry control to select a new pattern.

▶ To Edit a Pattern

Select the pattern you wish to edit, then press the Pattern Edit button. Turn the data entry control to scroll through the Pattern Edit menu items. See page 68.

▶ To Edit a Song

Select the song you wish to edit, then press the Song Edit button. Turn the data entry control to scroll through the song edit menus. See page 87.



Warning: Sequencer Patterns and Songs are **NOT** saved until you save them in the Save/Copy menu. If you change Patterns or Songs before saving them, any changes you have made will be lost.

Overview

MP-7's sequencer is a Song/Pattern based recorder featuring high resolution recording at 384 ticks per beat. Multiple record modes - Song, Pattern, Grid, Step & Realtime Record allow you ultimate flexibility in the way you compose your music. You can add, monitor and modify parts on the fly or switch recording modes without stopping. The sequencer features 16 tracks, each of which can record up to 16 channels. Automated mixing and synth control is a snap. Read on and discover just how easy recording can be.

Definitions

The various components of MP-7 sequences are described below, starting from the smallest units "events" and ending with the largest element, a "song".

Events

Events are the smallest bits of information that are recorded into a sequencer. Note-on, note-off, continuous controller messages, MIDI clocks, and program change commands are all events.

Tracks

Tracks are groups of events that will be assigned to a specific MIDI channel for playback. A single track can be assigned to one or two MIDI channels (one normal, one aux). A track can play internally only, externally only, both internally and externally, or not assigned at all. See page 79.

Tracks may also contain information encoded on multiple MIDI channels. MP-7 can assign these multichannel events to play on their assigned MIDI channels or it can force them all to a new assigned channel. See page 79.

Individual tracks can be muted on playback. The sequencer supports 16 tracks (T1 - T16).

Patterns

Patterns are collections of tracks and are the basic unit of storage for sequences. You cannot save a track unless it is part of a pattern.

Patterns can be up to 32 bars in length. After playing to the end of its specified length, a pattern will loop back to the start. Looping repeats indefinitely as long as the sequencer is running.

Patterns store the following information in non-volatile Flash memory which is recalled just before the pattern is played.

- Pattern Name & Number
- Track Events
- Initial Tempo & Meter
- Track to MIDI Channel mapping
- Track Mutes
- Bank/Program changes
- Volume & Pan settings
- FX setup
- Mix Output setup
- Arp Status (*off, on, P, M, for each channel*)



Pattern Setup

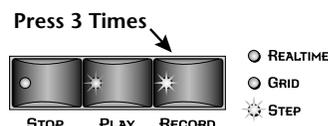
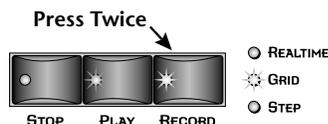
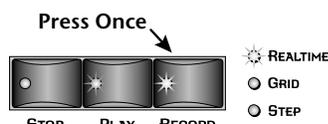
information is saved as it was set at the moment you saved the pattern.

Standard MIDI Files

Patterns can also be imported from a Standard MIDI File (SMF) dump. SMF type 0 files are imported with MIDI channels 1-16 going to the same numbered MP-7 track. SMF type 1 files are imported with tracks 1-16 going to the same numbered MP-7 track. Tracks 17 and above will not be imported into MP-7.

Pattern Recording & Editing

Patterns can be edited in three ways:



- **Realtime Record** - Events are stored in the designated track as they are played on the keypad or from the MIDI input port. Events are over-dubbed into the track as the track plays and loops. The original channel of each event is maintained when recorded.

Individual events can be erased by pressing the realtime erase button and re-playing the event during the time that the event occurs in the pattern.

- **Grid Editing** - In this mode, the sixteen trigger buttons become a time grid. A note event is first selected and is then placed at any time location by pressing the appropriate grid button.

The grid resolution can be changed to allow a whole measure or a fraction of a measure to be displayed on the button grid.

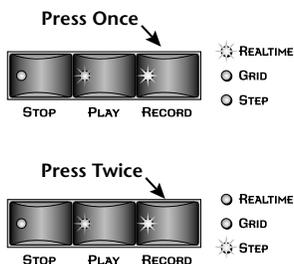
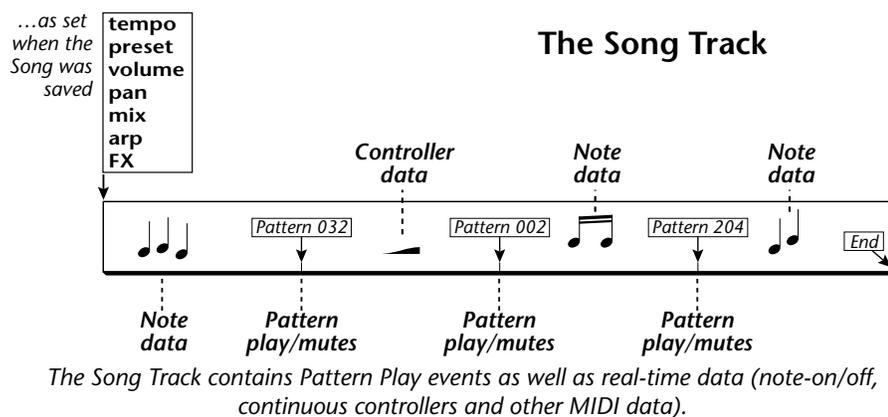
- **Step Edit** - In this mode, you can single-step through the time locations (bars, beats, & ticks) and place events anywhere you want.

The play button jumps from the current location to the next note value as determined by the auto-correct setting.

Songs

Songs are recorded on a single track which allows you to record Pattern Play messages as well as real-time note and controller information. This lets you link previously recorded patterns together to form more intricate arrangements, then overdub controller information such as volume, pan or other controller information or additional note information. You can change pattern length and track mutes in song mode without affecting your stored patterns.

Song mode is also useful when you wish to record, playback or import a sequence longer than 32 bars. For example, you could import a long multi-channel sequence created on another sequencer as an MP-7 song.



Song Record Modes

- **Realtime Record** - Events are stored as they are played on the keypad, controllers or from the MIDI input port as the single realtime track plays. The original channel of each event is maintained when recorded.
- **Step Edit** - In this mode, you can single-step through the bar locations and place Pattern Inserts wherever you want.

Songs store the following information in non-volatile Flash memory:

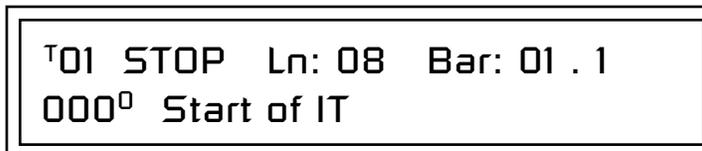
- Song Name & Number
- Realtime note & controller information
- Track Mutes for each Pattern Play event (these can be different than the mutes stored in each Pattern.)

The following events are also saved as they were set when the Song was saved. The “Event Source” option in the Song Edit menu (page 87) determines whether song or pattern events will be used in the song.

- Initial Tempo
- Volume for channels 01A-16A
- Pan for channels 01A-16A
- Mix Output setup for channels 01A-16A
- Arp channel status (*off/on/preset/master*) for channels 01A-16A
- Master FX setup
- Event Source

Pattern Mode

Pattern mode is selected by pressing the **Pattern mode** button beneath the liquid crystal display. The screen shown below is displayed in Pattern mode.



Pattern Play



L.E.D. Beat Markers

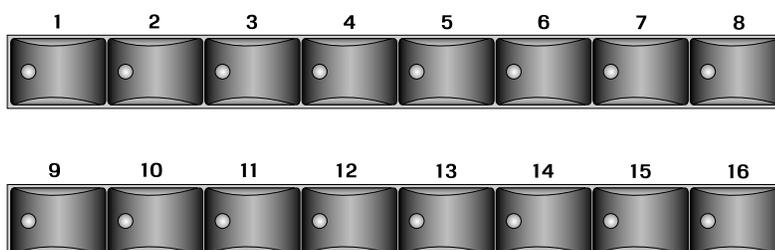
- The Tap Tempo LED stays on slightly longer at each bar.
- The Tap Tempo LED flashes to mark each quarter note.



PLAY

Pressing **Play** in Pattern mode causes the selected pattern to continuously play and loop.

The **Track Mute** buttons can be used to select specific tracks for playback. The track mute settings are saved when the pattern is saved and restored when the pattern is run.



STOP

Pressing the **Stop** button stops the pattern immediately. Pressing **Stop again** rewinds the pattern to the beginning (RTZ).

Pressing the **Stop** button a third time reloads the initial setup information for the Pattern (or Song).

To select another pattern while one is already playing, **turn the data entry control** in Pattern Mode/View. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing. Press **Enter** to jump to the new pattern when the current pattern ends.

To start a new pattern immediately, press **Stop**, select the new pattern and press **Play**.

Continuous Controllers

Continuous controllers may be recorded into the pattern. When a controller A-P message is received from any source other than the pattern itself (knobs or external MIDI), that controller is no longer emitted from the pattern. This allows the pattern to generate controllers until you decide to take over. This “take-over” status remains in effect until the pattern is stopped.

Realtime Recording

As described on page 51, there are three ways to record patterns. Realtime recording is the easiest way to begin recording. Notes and Controller events are recorded into a pattern. External MIDI data can also be recorded.

Preparing to Record a Pattern

Before you record a pattern there are a few things you'll want to set up. Most of these steps apply to realtime or step recording.

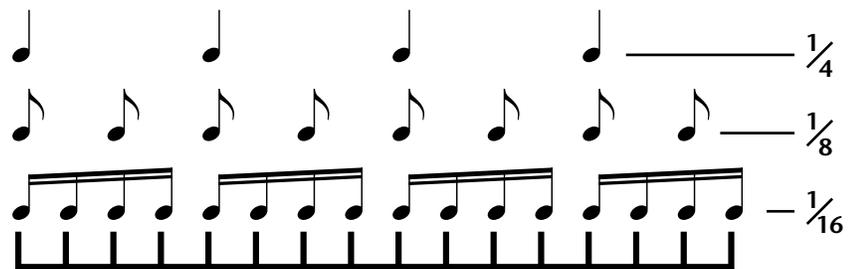
- **Erasing** the pattern (if necessary).
- Program the **Metronome** (if necessary). Page 70.
- Define the pattern's **Time Signature** and **Pattern Length**. Page 56.
- Setting the **Count-in** length (if necessary). Page 56.
- Setting **Input Quantize** (to correct timing errors in Realtime Recording, to set the step rate in Step Recording, or to set the repeat rate when using the front panel Repeat button). Page 54.

Select the desired **Channel**, **Track** and **Preset** for recording.

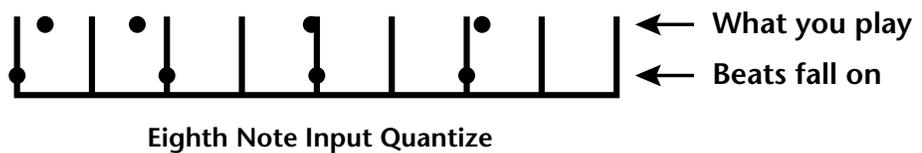
Input Quantize

Input quantize corrects your timing and places notes exactly on the note value of your choice. You can choose any of the following note values: quarter notes, quarter note triplets, eighth notes, eighth note triplets, sixteenth notes, sixteenth note triplets, thirty second notes, or thirty second note triplets.

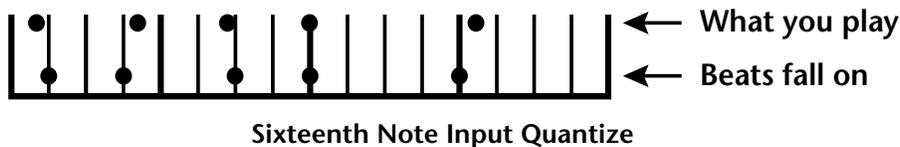
The illustration below shows one measure of 4/4 music (there are four quarter notes, eight eighth notes, and sixteen sixteenth notes in a measure of 4/4).



Suppose you wanted to record a bass drum beat on every quarter note. The upper row of dots in the diagram below shows where you might have played the four drum beats. The lower row of dots shows what happens when Input Quantize is set to eighth note resolution. Each beat is now moved to the nearest eighth note.



In the next example we'll set Input Quantize to sixteenth note resolution. In this example the beats you played have been assigned to the nearest sixteenth note, which works on beats 3 & 4, but not on 1 & 2.



This brings up an important point.

Use the LEAST amount of Quantization needed.

If you're recording a simple snare backbeat, there's no point in using higher quantization than eighth notes. To record something more complex, use a finer resolution such as sixteenth or thirty-second notes.

You can change the Input Quantize setting in Pattern mode whether the MP-7 is running or stopped, recording or not. You can also use different resolutions on the same part. Use low resolution to record most of the part, then switch to a finer resolution to add complexity.

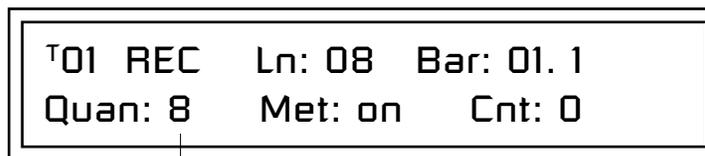
Recording triplets is easy since there are four triplet modes (1/4t, 1/8t, 1/16t and 1/32t). You can also switch between triplet and non-triplet modes to record complex polyrhythms.

When Input Quantize is turned Off, you are recording in MP-7's high resolution mode in which beats can be placed on any one of 384 ticks per measure. High resolution recording is great if you're a good player and want your performance captured as accurately as possible.

► **To Set Input Quantize:**

Input Quantize only works in Pattern mode.

1. Choose Pattern mode and **select a Pattern**.
2. Go into Record mode by pressing the **Record** button. The Pattern Record screen shown below appears.



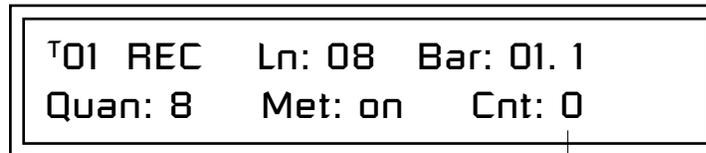
3. Choose the desired **Input Quantize** value using the data entry control.
4. Press **Play** to begin recording.

Count In

The Count-in feature lets you hear the metronome for either one or two measures before recording begins. This helps you get the feel of the beat before you actually begin recording.

► To set Count-in:

1. Choose Pattern mode and select a **Pattern**.
2. Go into Record mode by pressing the **Record** button. The Pattern Record screen shown below appears.



Count-in

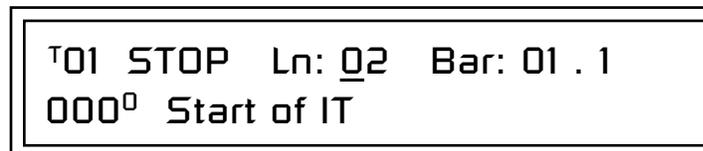
3. Move the cursor underneath the **Count-in** (Cnt) field using cursor keys.
4. Select **0, 1, or 2 bars** of count-in using the data entry control.
5. Press **Play** to begin recording.

Pattern Length

You can set the length of a pattern from 1 to 32 bars, either before, after or even during recording.

► To Set the Pattern Length from the Main Pattern Screen:

1. Select the **pattern** in Pattern mode.
2. Move the cursor to the **Length** (Ln) field using the cursor keys.



3. Set the **Length** of the pattern using the data entry control.

Recording a Pattern

 For these instructions, make sure Keyboard/Knob Channel in the Controllers menu is set to "Basic Channel".

► To Record a new Pattern:

1. Press the **Pattern** mode button. The screen shown below appears.

T01 STOP Ln: 08 Bar: 01. 1
000⁰ Start of IT

2. Select a Blank pattern to begin recording using the data entry control.
3. Press the **Record** button. The screen shown below appears.

Track Number	Pattern Length	Current Position
T01 REC	Ln: 08	Bar: 01. 1
Quan: 8	Met: on	Cnt: 0
Auto- Correct	Metronome on/off	Count-in Bars

4. Set the **Pattern Length** and **Input Quantize** value. For more information on Input Quantize see page 54.
5. Set the number of count-in bars if you wish.
6. Select a **Track** number. The default value is Track one. This is fine for the first track.
7. Press the **Preset View** button. The preset screen shown below appears.

C01A V127 P00 A:P User
050³ kit:80's Tones

8. **Select a Preset** for your first track.
9. Press the **Preset View** button again after you've selected a preset. The LED will go out and you'll be returned to the Pattern screen.

Get ready to record the first track!

 You can go in and out of Record mode at any time by pressing the **Record** button

10. Press **Play** to begin recording. Recording will begin after the count-in period (if any). The pattern will loop when it reaches the end of its length.
11. Press **Stop** when you're finished recording.

Are you happy with your performance? If not, you can erase the track and try again.



You can erase the entire pattern by selecting another pattern.

To Erase the Track:

12. Press the **Pattern Edit** button and turn the data entry control until you find the “Cut Track to Clipboard” screen.
13. Move the cursor to the lower line of the display under **Track 1**.
14. Press the flashing **Enter** button to erase the track.
15. Press the **Pattern Edit** button again to exit the menu, then go back to step 10 and re-record the track.

To Erase Specific Notes:

16. Press the **Erase** button in Realtime Record mode and **hold down the keyboard note** you wish to erase. The note will be erased when it comes around in the pattern.

To Record another Track:

17. Press the **+Track** button located to the left of the LCD. The track number increments to Track 02.
18. Press the **Preset View** button. Notice that the MIDI channel has also incremented to C02A. Select a preset.
19. Press the **Preset View** button again after you’ve selected a preset. You’ll be returned to the Pattern screen.
20. Press the **Stop** button to return the beginning of the pattern.
21. Press **Record**, then **Play** to begin recording on track 2.
22. After recording track 2, check out the **Track Enable** buttons to mute and un-mute the tracks.
23. A pattern must be **SAVED** or it will be erased when you change the pattern. See “Save Pattern” on page 225.
You can continue to add up to 16 tracks. If you need more than this, keep in mind that you can add up to 16 channels of data to each track! Normally, it’s simpler to use just one channel per track.
 - To setup a track for multichannel playback see “Channel Assign” on page 79.

► **Saving Patterns**

When you save a pattern (page 225), the following settings are also saved (as set at the moment you saved). These settings are restored just before pattern playback.

- Tempo & Meter
- Track to MIDI Channel mapping (*Channel Assign - See page 79*)
- Track Mutes
- Bank/Program changes
- Initial Volume & Pan settings
- FX setup (*See page 106*)
- Mix Output setup (*See page 104*)
- Arp Status (*off, on, P, M, for each channel*)



The Event Source parameter (page 87) controls how pattern settings are used in Song mode.



Too much controller information can clog the sequencer causing sluggish performance and sloppy timing. Use the “Thin Events” function (page 73) to reduce the amount of controller data in the pattern.



Use the “Erase cc# Events” function (page 74) to erase controller data from the pattern.

► To Record Realtime Controller Data

You can mix and embellish your patterns by recording continuous controllers along with note data.

1. Start by recording and saving a pattern.

Automating the Volume of each Track

2. Select **Volume** knob mode by repeatedly pressing the Controller Function Select button (page 37).
3. Select **Mix View** mode if you wish to view the volume settings.
4. Press the **Stop** button twice to make sure the pattern starts at the beginning.
5. Press the **Record** button in Pattern mode to get ready to realtime record. The Play button LED will be flashing.
6. Press the **Play** button to begin recording. The controller knobs now adjust the volumes of all 16 tracks.
7. Press **Stop** when you’re finished recording.

Real-time Panning

8. Select **Pan Knob** mode by pressing the Controller Function Select button.
9. Select **Mix View** mode by pressing the Mix button (if it’s not already selected).
10. Turn the Data Entry Control clockwise to select **Ch Pan** view.
11. Press the **Stop** button twice to make sure the pattern starts at the beginning.
12. Press the **Record** button in Pattern mode to get ready to record. The Play button LED will be flashing.
13. Press the **Play** button to begin recording. The controller knobs now adjust the pan positions of all 16 tracks.
14. Press **Stop** when you’re finished recording.

Recording Quick Edits

The Quick Edit knobs are only active on the Basic Channel (*the channel currently displayed in the Preset View screen*).

15. Select **Quick Edit** mode by pressing the Controller Function Select button.
16. Select the channel with the preset you wish to Quick Edit.
17. Practice your knob movements before recording by playing back the song and twisting the knobs.
18. When you’re ready to record, press **Record**, then **Play**, then perform the knob movements.

► Erasing Controller Data

1. The **Erase Events** function (page 74) can be used to erase controller data from a pattern.
2. Find the realtime controller number of the knob you wish to erase in the **Controllers** menu.
(Volume is always cc#7, and Pan is always cc#10. The numbers of the 16 controller knobs can vary.)
3. Press the **Pattern Edit** button.
4. Scroll to **Erase Events** and move the cursor to the lower line of the display.
5. **Select the realtime controller** number from step 2.
6. Press **Enter** to erase the controller data.

► Using Realtime Repeat

When this button is latched on (LED illuminated) while recording a pattern (or song), played notes will repeat at the current pattern quantize setting (page 54). You can get some great effects with this feature by simultaneously changing the volume or pitch as the sound repeats.

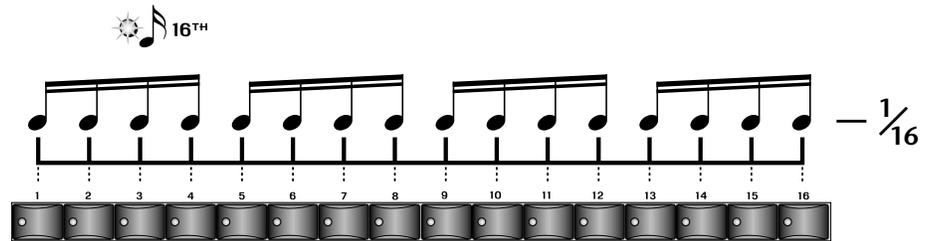
1. Press the **Record** button once to go into Realtime Record mode.
 2. Set the **Input Quantize** resolution on the LCD to the desired repeat rate.
 3. Press the **Repeat** button illuminating the LED.
 4. Press **Play** to begin recording.
 5. **Play the Keypads** (or keyboard). Notes now repeat according the Input Quantize setting.
- You can change the Input Quantize setting at any time while recording.

Grid Recording

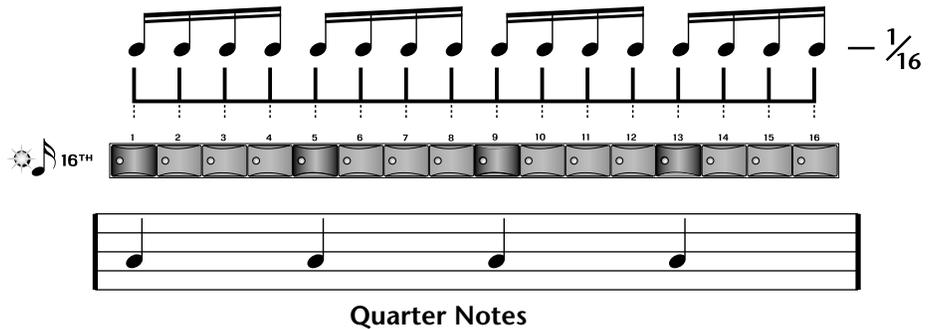
Grid recording allows you to lay out notes along a pre-defined grid. This is a very visual way to lay down a beat and it makes it easy to experiment, since you can change everything by just turning buttons on and off. MP-7 brings a host of new features to the party.

What is Grid Recording?

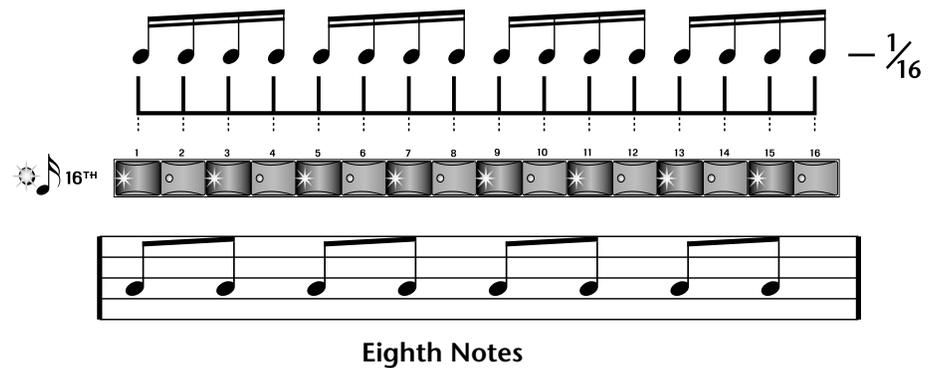
Grid recording can be visualized as a series of notes placed along a line where each note can be turned On or Off with a button. In the example below, you'll hear sixteen notes to a measure in 4/4 time.



To program quarter notes, you would turn on one note out of every four as shown below.

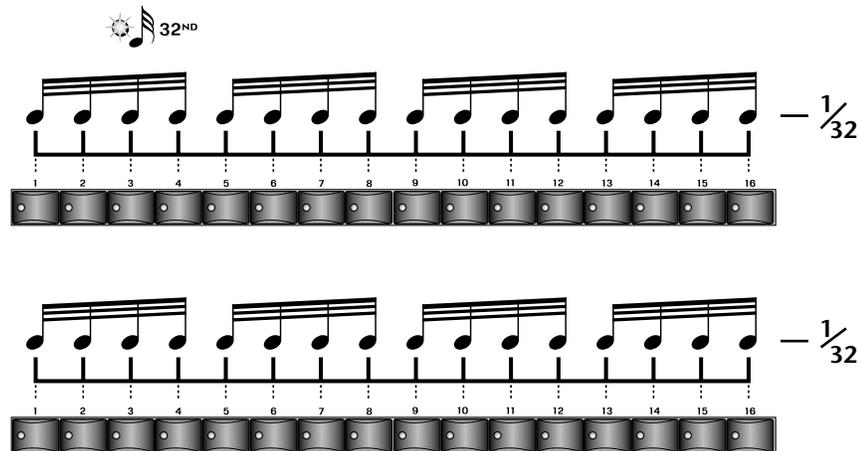


Turning on every other button with the 16th note grid selected gives you Eighth notes.



The grid can be set up for 16th notes, 32nd notes, 8th note triplets or 16th note triplets.

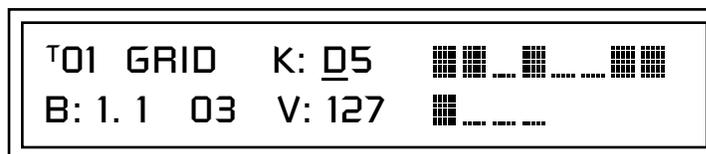
When using 32nd notes or recording patterns longer than one bar, the grid displays as much of the pattern as it can then switches to the next section. When playing one bar of 32nd notes, for example, the sixteen grid buttons and LEDs show the first 16 notes, then switch to the second group of sixteen notes.



The liquid crystal display shows the status of the 16 grid locations.



The time signature determines how the grid is laid out. The pattern below is in 3/4 time and so only 12 locations are needed.

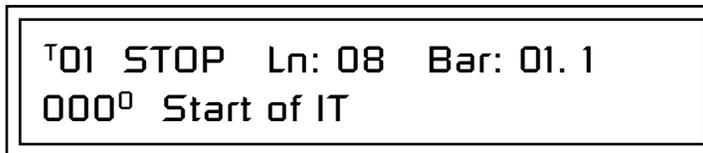


Grid mode can also be used in conjunction with either of the other record modes. You can go into grid record mode and edit a pattern you created in realtime record mode, or you could start with grid recording and record over it in either realtime or step mode.

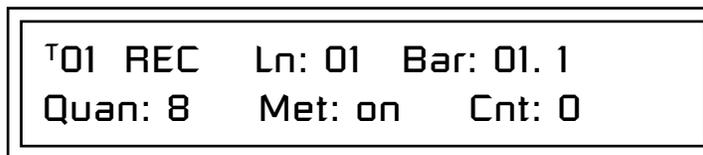
To examine a pattern in grid mode, place the cursor under the **Key** field and turn the data entry control while the pattern is playing. When you find a recorded note, you'll see bars appear and the grid button LEDs will illuminate.

► **To Record a Pattern using Grid Recording:**

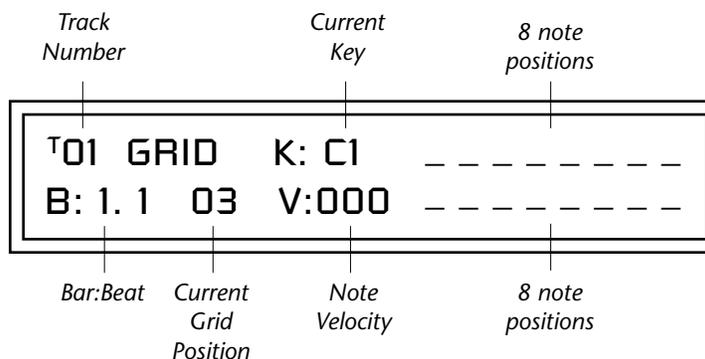
1. Press the **Pattern** mode button. The screen shown below appears.



2. Select a Blank pattern to begin recording using the data entry control.
3. For now, set the pattern **Length** to **1 Bar**. This will make Grid mode easier to understand at first.
4. Press the **Record** button. The Realtime LED illuminates and the screen shown below appears.



5. Press the **Record** button again. The Grid LED illuminates and the screen shown below appears.



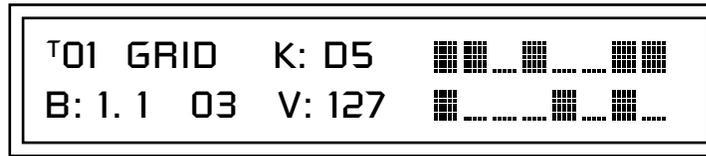
6. Press the **Preset View** button and select a preset to use for track one. A “prc” or “kit” preset might be a good choice. Press the **Preset View** button again after you’ve made your selection to return to the Grid recording screen.
7. Select a note using the rubber keypad. Press the transposition buttons to find other sounds. Note that the **Current Key** field in the LCD changes as you play the keypad.
8. Now turn on a few of the grid buttons. It doesn’t matter which for now.
9. Press **Play**. You’ll be hearing some sort of rhythm.
10. Go ahead and change the grid buttons. Play around until you get something you like.

The LCD will now probably look something like the next screen. The vertical bars correspond to the grid buttons you’ve selected.

 You could also assign each new part to another Track ... or not. It's up to you.

 If you accidentally press the Stop button by mistake, simply press the Record button twice to return to Grid mode.

 You can also use the data entry control to select notes.

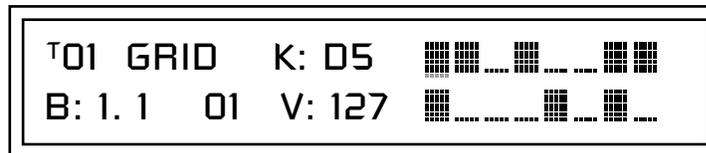


Another Rhythm?

11. Without even stopping, play another note. Keep hunting until you find one you like. The last played key will be the selected sound.
12. With the new sound selected, turn on some grid buttons. (Note that they all went off when you changed sounds.)

Change of Velocity

13. To pause the sequencer without exiting Grid mode, press the **Play** button. Press the **Play** button again to continue.
14. Press one of the Grid buttons. The flashing cursor is now positioned underneath that bar in the display.



15. Now turn the data entry control. The height of the selected bar changes, as does the velocity readout. This is one way to change the velocities of grid notes.
16. Turn some of the grid buttons on and off. Note that they now have the same velocity as the last note you modified. Since velocity is often coupled to volume in the preset, changing the velocities of note can have a dramatic effect on the sequence.
17. Now press the **Home/Enter** button. The cursor is now underneath the **Key** field. pause the sequencer by pressing the **Play** button.
18. **Re-key** the note. If you didn't hit the right note the bars will disappear. When you find a recorded note the bars will reappear.
19. Re-key the note playing hard and soft on the keypads. Note that when you select grid buttons, the last played velocity is used.

Double Time

20. With the sequencer running, select one of the Grid positions by pressing its button.
21. Press the **Repeat** button located below the controller knobs. A number now appears at the grid location which indicates the number of times that the grid resolution has been increased for that location. For example, if the number is 2, the note will play twice in that time slot.
 - Pressing the **Erase** button while the cursor is on one of the grid locations, removes the note from that location.



22. Repeatedly pressing the repeat button increments the number. The display goes up to nine times, but it will go even faster if you keep pressing the repeat button. Special effects anyone?
23. The **Erase** button, located right next to the Repeat button, turns off the grid locations (as does the grid button itself).

Step Time Recording

In this mode, you can insert events one at a time and place them exactly where you want. In Step mode, key events, knobs or external MIDI events are recorded into the current pattern step. The resolution of the step is selected and indicated in the "Res" field on the LCD. In Step Record mode, the Resolution (Res) setting determines the rhythmic value of each step. For example, with Resolution set to 1/8 notes, you will step through the pattern an eighth note at a time. Step recording records the actual "played" velocity of note-on events.

Another cool feature is that each quantized step is from the current time setting. This allows you to easily create complex offbeats using the quantize feature. The way it works is simple. If you offset the current time using the data entry control, the next step will be quantized *from that point!*

As an example, let's say you started at Bar:01.01.0000 with Resolution set to 8. The next step would be Bar:01.01.0192, the next at Bar:01.02.0000 and so on. If the initial time setting was instead, Bar:01.01.0050, the next step would be, Bar:01.01.0242 (192 + 50).

When Auto mode is enabled (Y), the step is automatically incremented when a note is entered. The step is not recorded and incremented until the last "key up" of a chord. This allows you to make changes to the step as long as one key is still held.

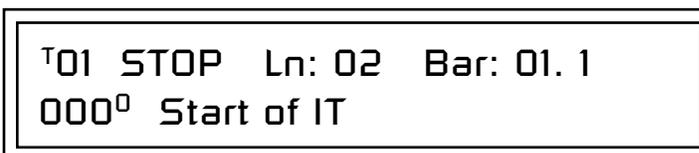
The Gate field allows you to set the note-on duration for note-on events. A setting of 50% with eighth note resolution would keep the note held for half that period (or a 16th note). Settings of greater than 100% hold the note over into the next note.

Note Value/Number of Ticks

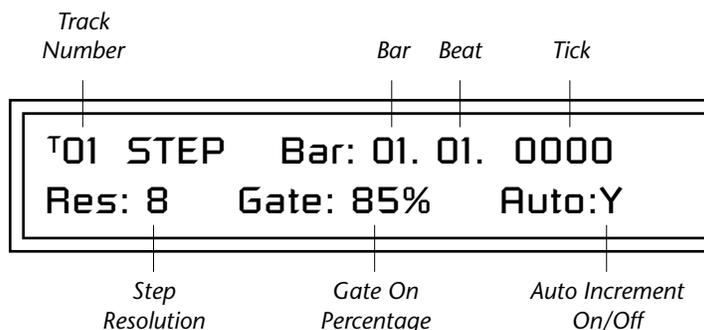
Resolution	Ticks
Quarter notes	384
Quarter note triplets	256
Eighth notes	192
Eighth note triplets	128
Sixteenth notes	96
Sixteenth notes triplets	64
32nd note	48
32nd note triplets	32

► To Record a new Pattern in Step Time:

1. Press the **Pattern** mode button. The screen shown below appears.



2. Select a Blank pattern to begin recording using the data entry control.
3. Set the **Pattern Length**. Choose a one or two bar length to start.
4. Press the **Record** button three times to select Step Record mode. The screen shown below appears.



5. Select a **Track** number. The default value is Track one.
6. Turn **Auto Increment** On.
7. Press the **Preset View** button. The preset screen shown below appears.



8. **Select a Preset** for your first track.
9. Press the **Preset View** button again after you've selected a preset. The LED will go out and you'll be returned to the Pattern screen.

Get ready to record!

10. Set the **Step Resolution** to eighth notes for now (8).
11. Play a note (or notes) on the keypad. The step records and increments when you release the keys. Note the setting of the bar.beat display as the steps increment.
12. Keep adding notes to steps. You can also record knob settings. Simply turn the knobs in any of the controller knob modes and these moves will be recorded.
13. Press **Stop** when you've finished recording.
14. Press **Stop** again to rewind to the beginning of the pattern.
15. Change the **Resolution** and record another pass.

To Erase the Pattern:

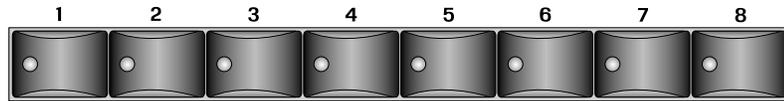
16. Since patterns aren't saved until you save them, a quick way to erase the pattern is to select another pattern, then select the current pattern again.

Pattern Edit Menu

Track Enable/Mute Buttons

The Pattern Edit menu contains housekeeping, pattern editing filters and other tools.

In Pattern Edit mode, Track Enable/Mute buttons are used to select which tracks will be affected by the editing operation.



Any enabled tracks will be edited and any disabled tracks will be unaffected by the editing operation—Quantize, Thin Events, Erase Events, Velocity Scale/Offset or Transpose.

Name Pattern

Patterns can be named with up to 16 characters. Position the cursor under the character location and use the data entry control to change the character.



Pattern Length

Patterns can be anywhere from one to thirty two measures in length. A pattern loops when it reaches the end whether in record or playback modes.

A pattern's length can also be changed at any time, before or after recording. If you increase the length of a pattern after recording, it will play silently for the extra time unless new data is recorded there. If you shorten a pattern's length after recording, it will play up to it's new length then loop. Changing the length of a pattern does not change any data until you save it. If you save a shortened pattern, the unplayed data will be erased.

► To Set the Pattern Length from the Pattern Edit menu:

1. Select **Pattern Edit** mode.
2. Locate the **Pattern Length** screen using the data entry control.

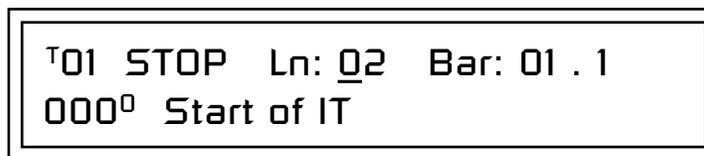


3. Move the cursor to the lower line of the display using either cursor key, then set the **length** of the pattern using the data entry control.

Setting Meter (Time Signature)

► To Set the Pattern Length from the Main Pattern Screen:

1. Select the **pattern** in Pattern mode.
2. Move the cursor to the **Length (Ln)** field using the cursor keys.



3. Set the **Length** of the pattern using the data entry control.

MP-7 allows you to set almost any conceivable time signature. The numerator (indicating number of beats in a measure) can be set from 1 to 99. The denominator (indicating the rhythmic value of each beat) can be set to 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, or 64. The time signature can be changed at any time before or after recording.

The meter setting affects the bar:beat display, the pattern length, metronome accent, and the grid recording display.

For more information about Time Signatures, see page 272.

► To Set the Time Signature:

1. Select the **pattern** in which you want to record.
2. Press the **Pattern Edit** button. The Pattern Edit menu screen displays the menu page most recently selected since powering up XL-7.
3. Scroll to the **Meter** screen using the data entry control. The meter setting will probably show the 04/4 default time signature.



4. Press the right cursor button once to move the cursor underneath the numerator field.
5. Set the **time signature numerator** value using the data entry control.
6. Press the right cursor button again to move the cursor underneath the denominator field.
7. Set the **time signature denominator** value using the data entry control.
8. Press the **Pattern Edit** button again to exit pattern edit mode.

Metronome



The higher metronome speeds are useful when recording a fast part since you may slow the tempo way down and still hear where you are in the pattern.

The metronome function when recording or playing back patterns and songs and can be set to a wide variety of different beats. The metronome produces an accented click on the first beat of each measure and a softer click on other beats. The following metronome beat options are available:

Symbol		Symbol	
1/1	whole notes	1/2d	dotted half notes
1/2	half notes	1/4d	dotted quarter notes
1/4	quarter notes	1/8d	dotted eighth notes
1/8	eighth notes	1/4t	quarter note triplets
1/16	sixteenth notes	1/8t	eighth note triplets
1/32	thirty-second notes	1/16t	sixteenth note triplets
		denom	uses the denominator value of the meter setting

The metronome on/off setting is NOT saved with the pattern.

► To Set the Metronome:

1. Press the **Pattern Edit** button. The Pattern Edit menu screen displays the menu page most recently selected since powering up MP-7.
2. Scroll to the **Metronome** screen using the data entry control.

METER	METRONOME	VALUE
04 / 4	off	1/8

3. Move the cursor underneath the **Metronome** field and turn the metronome on using the data entry control. Press play to listen to the metronome.
4. Move the cursor underneath the **Value** field and set the metronome beat value using the data entry control.



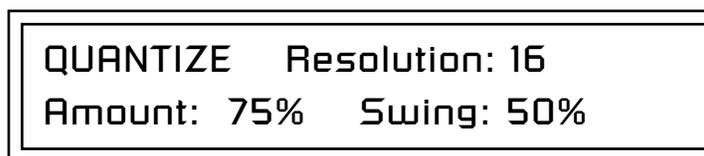
Play the pattern to listen to the Metronome while you set the Value.

Quantize

The timing can also be changed after a pattern has been recorded. Quantize moves all the note start times in the track to fall on (or closer to) the specified time values.

► To Quantize a Pattern:

1. Select the pattern.
2. Select the Track(s) you wish to quantize using the Track Enable/Mute buttons.
3. Press the **Pattern Edit** button.
4. Scroll to the **Quantize** screen shown below using the data entry control.



5. Set up the **Quantize parameters** as desired. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing once the cursor is moved to one of the editable fields.
6. Press **Enter** to Quantize or add Swing. Press any other button to **Cancel** the operation.

Quantize Parameters

Resolution- Sets the desired note value to which note-on events will be corrected. With sixteenth notes selected, Quantize will move played notes toward, or exactly onto, sixteenth note time slots.

Amount - Controls how much quantization is applied. With a setting of 100%, events are moved all the way to the specified note value. With a setting of 50%, events are moved 50% closer to the specified note value.



Quantization

Resolution: 8

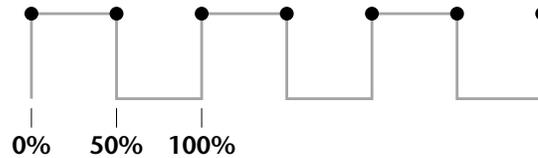
Amount: 50%

With an amount of 50%, notes are moved 50% closer to the specified Quantization value.

Swing - Swing adds a rhythmic feel by shifting the time allocated to every other grid point in a pattern. In the default case where swing is set to 50% (No Swing), each quarter note takes up 50% of the quarter note and the second eighth note takes up the remaining 50% of the time.

50% Swing

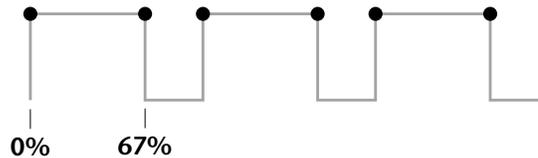
Eighth notes play at regular intervals



If swing were set to 67%, the first eighth note falls on the beat, but the second eighth note is delayed by 67%.

67% Swing

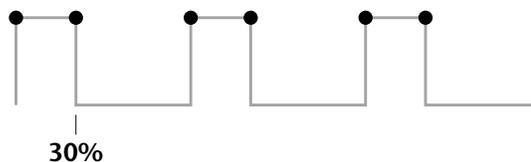
Every other eighth note plays late



Values below 50% give a kind of “reverse swing” where every other eighth note comes in early. Odd, but maybe just the thing for your style of music.

30% Swing

Every other eighth note plays early



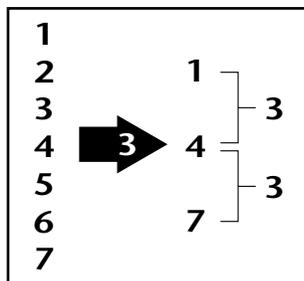
More about Swing

Swing can help add a more human “feel” to a series of repeating patterns. For example, if you repeat the same pattern four times, try setting a swing factor of 54% for, say, the third pattern. This results in a series of patterns which are more psycho-acoustically interesting than merely repeating the same pattern over and over.

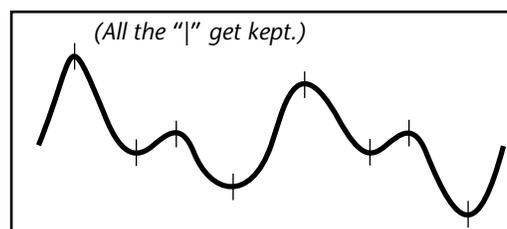
67% is considered the “classic” jazz swing factor, where the first eighth note is 2/3 of a quarter note, and the second eighth note is 1/3 of a quarter note (i.e. the second eighth note behaves more like an eighth note triplet). If this sounds too “perfect”, try a swing factor of 64% instead. The results will be similar, but the “feel” will be slightly different.

Thin Events

Event thinning is usually performed to reduce the amount of extraneous controller data and thus reduce the memory size of patterns. This filter reduces the number of events in a musical fashion. Events may be reduced by a specified amount from 1 to 128. The setting represents the smallest change that will be kept. For example, if the setting were set to 3 and you were thinning a controller sweep that went 1-2-3-4-5-6-7, you would be left with:1-4-7. The filter also keeps any change in direction values.



The setting represents the smallest change that will be kept.



Direction Changes are always kept.



If too much data is recorded into a pattern, the sequencer may slow or clog. Use the "Thin Events" function to reduce the amount of extraneous data in the pattern.

The following types of events can be thinned:

- Tempo
- Poly Aftertouch
- Channel Aftertouch
- Pitch Wheel (Touchstrip)
- Any Continuous Controller (1-95)

► To Thin Events from a Pattern:

1. Select the **pattern** you wish to edit.
2. Select the **Track(s)** you wish to thin using the Track Enable buttons.
3. Press the **Pattern Edit** button.
4. Scroll to the **Thin Events** screen shown below using the data entry control.



5. Select the **type of event** you want thinned, then set the **amount** of thinning. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing once the cursor is moved to one of the editable fields.
6. Press **Enter** to thin events. Press any other button to **Cancel** the operation.

Erase Events

Specific types of events can be completely erased from a pattern.

The following types of events can be erased:

- Notes
- Program Changes
- SysEx Data
- Meter
- Tempo
- Poly Aftertouch
- Channel Aftertouch
- Pitch Wheel (Touchstrip)
- Footswitches
- Any Continuous Controller (1-95)

► To Erase Events from a Pattern:

1. Select the **pattern** you wish to edit.
2. Select the **Track(s)** you wish to erase using the Track Enable/Mute buttons.
3. Press the **Pattern Edit** button.
4. Scroll to the **Erase Events** screen shown below using the data entry control.



5. Select the **type of events** you want erased. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing once the cursor is moved to the lower line of the display.
6. Press **Enter** to erase the events. Press any other button to **Cancel** the operation.

Transpose

All notes in a pattern can be transposed up or down from -127 to +127 semitones. For example with a setting of +7, all notes in the pattern would be transposed up a perfect fifth.

Warning: If you transpose notes past the hard limits of 0 and 127, those notes will be erased from the pattern.

► To Transpose a Pattern:

1. Select the **pattern** you wish to edit.
2. Select the **Track(s)** you wish to Transpose using the Track Enable/Mute buttons.
3. Press the **Pattern Edit** button.

4. Scroll to the Transpose screen shown below using the data entry control.



5. Select the **amount of transposition** you want. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing once the cursor is moved to the lower line of the display.
6. Press **Enter** to transpose the pattern. Press any other button to **Cancel** the operation.

Scale/Offset Velocity

This filter allows you to either scale (multiply by a value) or offset (add a value to) the velocity values of notes in a pattern.

- Scale** - Multiplies all note-on velocities by a percentage from 0% to 125%. Scaling by 100% would leave all velocity values untouched. Scaling by 50% would cut all velocity values in half.
- Offset** - Adds or subtracts a specific velocity value (-127 to +127) to every note-on event in the pattern.

► **To Scale or Offset Velocity:**

1. **Select the pattern** you wish to edit.
2. Press the **Pattern Edit** button.
3. Scroll to the **Scale/Offset Velocity** screen shown below using the data entry control.



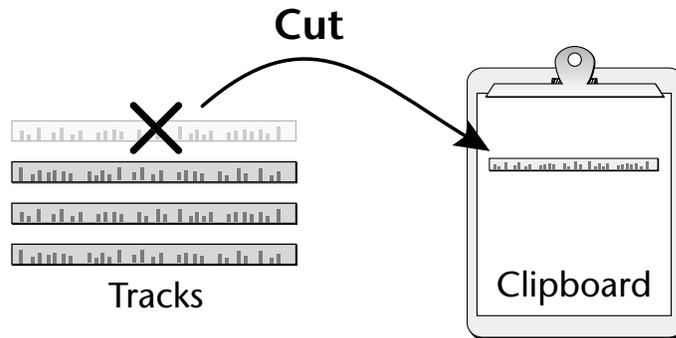
4. Select the **amount of velocity scaling or offset**. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing once the cursor is moved to the lower line of the display.
5. Press **Enter** to change velocity in the pattern. Press any other button to **Cancel** the operation.

Cut Track to Clipboard



Cut track can be used as a way to erase a track.

An individual track can be cut or copied and held on a digital “clipboard” so that it can be pasted into another track or pattern. This function cuts or removes a track from the pattern and places it on the clipboard, where it will be held until it is replaced with another cut or copy operation, or the power to MP-7 is turned off.



► To Cut a Track:

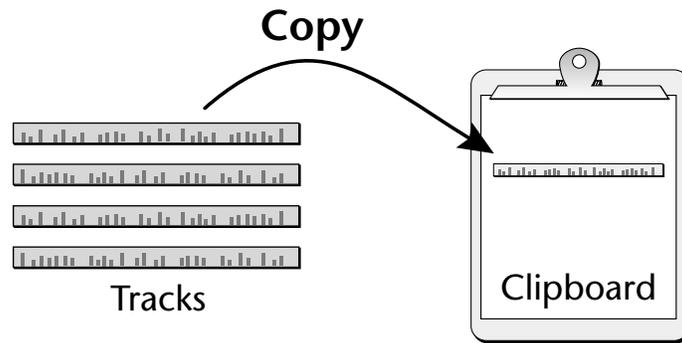
1. Select the **pattern** you wish to edit.
2. Press the **Pattern Edit** button.
3. Scroll to the **Cut Track to Clipboard** screen shown below using the data entry control.



4. Select the **track** to be cut. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing once the cursor is moved to the lower line of the display.
5. Press **Enter** to cut the track. Press any other button to **Cancel** the operation.

Copy Track to Clipboard

An individual track can be copied and held on a digital “clipboard” so that it can be pasted into another track or pattern. This function makes a digital copy of the selected track and places it on the clipboard, where it will be held until it is replaced with another cut or copy operation, or the power to MP-7 is turned off.



► To Copy a Track:

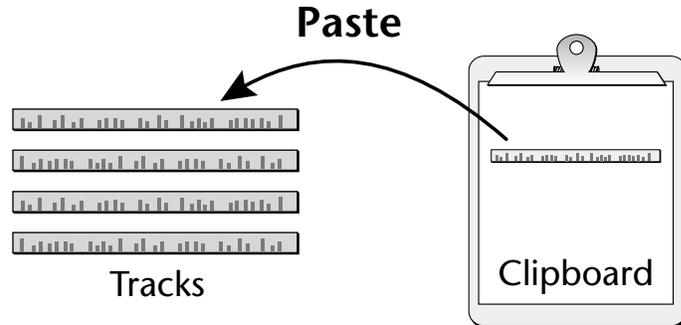
1. Select the **pattern** you wish to edit.
2. Press the **Pattern Edit** button.
3. Scroll to the **Copy Track to Clipboard** screen shown below using the data entry control.



4. Select the **track** to be copied. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing once the cursor is moved to the lower line of the display.
5. Press **Enter** to copy the track. Press any other button to **Cancel** the operation.

Paste Clipboard to Track

Once a track has been cut or copied to the “clipboard”, it can be pasted into another track or pattern.



► To Paste the Clipboard into a Track:

1. Select the **pattern** you wish to edit.
2. Press the **Pattern Edit** button.
3. Scroll to the **Paste Clipboard to Track** screen shown below using the data entry control.



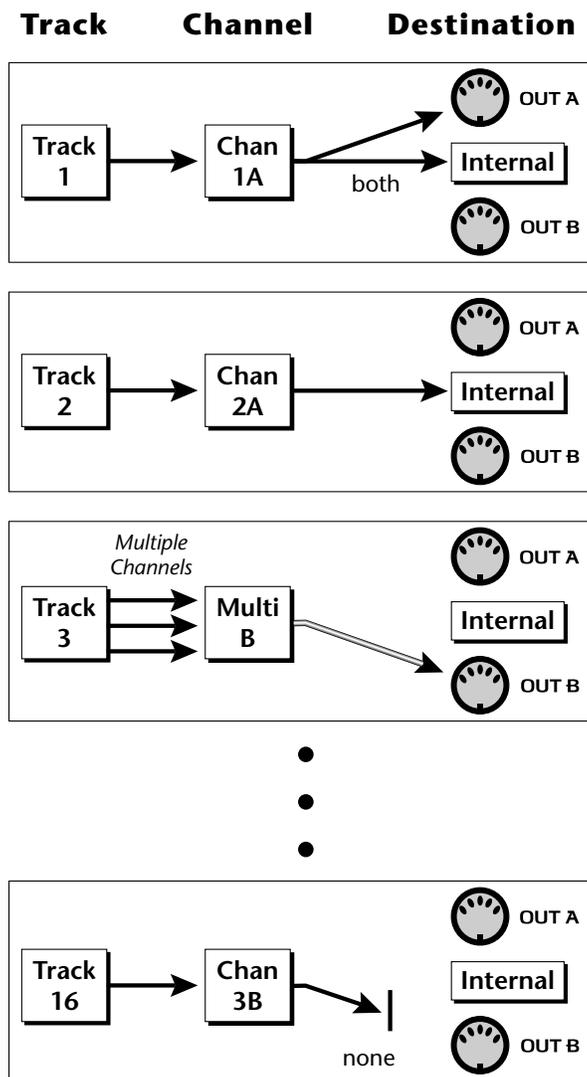
4. Select the **track** where you want the clipboard track to be pasted. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing once the cursor is moved to the lower line of the display.
5. Press **Enter** to paste the track. Press any other button to **Cancel** the operation.

Channel Assign

This important screen assigns each track to a Main channel (01A-16B). This “rechannelizes” the data on the track to the channel you choose here. The default mode of operation for MP-7 is to have tracks assigned to the same-numbered MIDI channel. This convention makes it easy to keep everything organized and it works well for most recording.

Because tracks can be recorded with multiple MIDI channels, “Multi A” and “Multi B” options are provided in the channel selection field. The Multi options DO NOT rechannelize MIDI data and allow you to play back up to 16 MIDI channels per track.

Each track can also be routed to: internal MIDI channels, the external MIDI ports, both, or none. Channels 01A-16A and Multi A are routed to MIDI port A and channels 01B-16B and Multi B are routed to MIDI port B, if “ext” or “both” is selected as a destination for that track.



Multichannel Track Recording

► To Assign Tracks to MIDI Channels:

1. Select the **pattern** you wish to edit.
2. Press the **Pattern Edit** button.
3. Scroll to the **Select Track Changes** screen shown below using the data entry control.



4. Select the **desired track(s)**.
5. Select the **desired channel** for the track.
6. Select the **desired destination** for the track.
7. Press the **Pattern Edit** button again to exit the module.

Each of MP-7's multichannel MIDI data. Because tracks can be routed internally or externally on either of the two MIDI ports, the MP-7 sequencer can actually control up to 64 separate MIDI channels (32 internal, 16 MIDI port A, 16 MIDI port B). Once a track is enabled for multichannel recording you can record into it using the rubber keypads or external MIDI.

► To Setup a Track for Multichannel Recording

1. Select the **pattern** you wish to record.

Playback Setup (steps 2-7 set up the track for multi-channel play back)s

2. Press the **Pattern Edit** button.
3. Scroll to the **Select Track Changes** screen shown below using the data entry control.



4. Select the **desired track**.
5. Set the track to **MultiA** or **MultiB**.
6. Select the **desired destination** for the track (internal, external or both).
7. Press the **Pattern Edit** button again to exit the module.

Continue on to Record a Multichannel Track using the Rubber Keypads...

8. Press the **Controllers** button and make sure “Keyboard/Knob Channel” is set to “Basic”. This feature automatically changes the channel of the keypad to whatever channel is shown in the preset view display.
9. Make sure the multichannel track you set up (step 4 above) is selected.
10. Set the Pattern Length.

Ready to Record

11. Press the **Preset View** button.
12. **Select a preset** for channel 01A.
13. Press **Record**, then **Play**. Start playing!

Record Channel 2

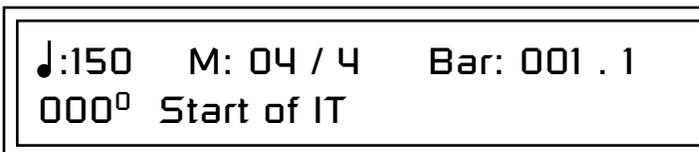
14. **Select channel 02A**.
15. **Select a preset** for channel 02A.
16. Press **Record**, then **Play**. Start playing!
17. Continue to record channels.

Aux Channel Assign

Each track can also be assigned to a separate Aux channel. This assignment works exactly like the main channel assignment (page 79). In certain situations it may be useful to transmit using two MIDI channels or both MIDI ports. Program changes are NOT transmitted on the Aux channel.

Song Mode

Song mode is selected by pressing the **Song mode** button beneath the liquid crystal display. The screen shown below is displayed in Song mode. See "Songs" on page 52.



Song Play



Pressing **Play** in Song mode causes the selected song to play.



Pressing the **Stop** button stops the song immediately. Pressing **Stop again** rewinds the song to the beginning (RTZ).

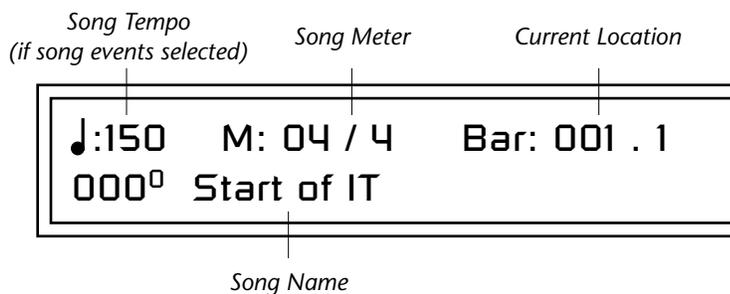
STOP

Song Step Recording

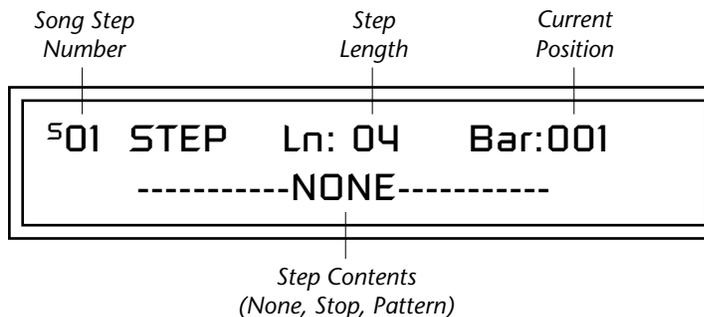
As described on page 52, songs can be recorded in two ways. Step recording involves linking patterns together to form more intricate arrangements.

► To Step Record a Song:

1. Press the **Song mode** button. The screen shown below appears.



2. Select a **Blank song** to begin recording using the data entry control.
3. Press the **Record** button twice to select Step Record mode. The Step record LED illuminates and the screen shown below appears.



- The cursor is on the lower line of the display. Turn the Data Entry Control to **select a Pattern** for step one.

501 STEP Ln: 04 Bar:001
000⁰ Niteshade

 **Hot Tip:** You can audition patterns in Song Step Record by pressing the **Play** button. Press **Play** again to stop auditioning.

- Press **Enter** to choose the pattern and increment the step counter. Note that the current position (Bar) field now indicates the bar position just beyond the length of the first pattern.
- Select another pattern** for song step 2. Press the **Play** button to audition the pattern before pressing Enter.

502 STEP Ln: 99 Bar:009
001⁰ BurninLuv

- Press **Enter** when you've made your selection and the step counter increments again.
- Continue to add Patterns.** When you're ready for the Song to end, turn the **Data Entry Control** counter-clockwise and select the **STOP** command. If you don't insert a "Stop" command, the last pattern will simply continue to play indefinitely.

Changing the Length of Patterns

- While in Step Record mode, you can move the cursor to the Length (Ln) field and change the length of the pattern at that step. Lengthening a pattern will cause it to loop. Shortening a pattern will truncate the playback to the selected length.

Deleting a Pattern

- Pressing the **Erase** button (located below the controller knobs) erases the currently selected step from the song.

Inserting a Pattern

- You can insert a pattern at any bar of the song. Select the insert point by moving the cursor beneath the **Step Number** or the **Bar** field.
- Select the pattern you wish to insert, then press the **Repeat** button (located below the controller knobs), then press **Enter**. The new pattern will be inserted at the selected bar location and will push the next step ahead the length of the pattern you inserted.

Inserting Track Mutes

- You can set the Track Mutes for each step in the song by simply selecting them. Track mutes are selected at the beginning of each step.

 You can move the cursor to any field and change it while in step record mode.

Realtime Song Recording

Time to Save?

- Changes are not made permanent until you **Save** the song. Press **Save/Copy**, scroll to the Save Song screen, select a location and press **Enter**.

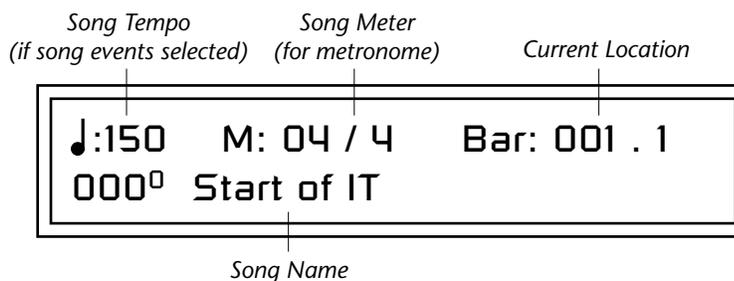
The following parameters are also saved with the Song. Set these parameters, then save the song again if you wish. The “Event Source” option in the Song Edit menu (page 87) determines whether song or pattern events will be used in the song.

- Initial Tempo
- Volume for channels 01A-16A
- Pan for channels 01A-16A
- Mix Output setup for channels 01A-16A
- Arp channel status (*off/on/preset/master*) for channels 01A-16A
- Master FX setup
- Event Source

Realtime Song Recording lays down a single track which may contain multichannel: note, program change and controller data (but no SysEx). Realtime data will retain its recorded channel information so you can lay in multichannel note and controller information. Multiple channel information received over MIDI will also be recorded.

► To Record a Song in Realtime mode:

- Press the **Song** mode button. The screen shown below appears.



- Select a Blank song to begin recording using the Data Entry Control.
- Press the **Record** button once to select Realtime Record mode. The Realtime record LED illuminates and the screen shown below appears. If you have already step recorded any pattern inserts, their numbers will appear on the lower line of the display.





Too much controller information can clog the sequencer causing sluggish performance and sloppy timing. Use the "Thin Events" function (page 89) to reduce the amount of controller data in the song.



Use the "Erase cc# Events" function (page 90) to erase controller data from the song.

4. Press the **Play** button to begin realtime recording. As in Pattern Record Mode, the Record button can be pressed at any time to disable recording. Similarly, the Play button can be pressed while recording to affect a "record-pause" mode.

To Erase Specific Notes:

5. Press the **Erase** button in Realtime Record mode and **hold down the keyboard note** you wish to erase. The note will be erased when it comes around in the pattern.

► To Overdub Realtime Controller Data over Patterns

This may be the most common way to use Realtime Song mode. After arranging your song using step record mode, you can mix and embellish your song by recording continuous controllers over the top. You might also want to add additional musical lines over your patterns.

1. Start by recording and saving a song by following the instructions on page 82.

Volume Mixing

2. Press **Song Edit** and scroll to the **Event Source** page.
3. Move the cursor to the lower line and select "volume: song events only".
4. Press **Song Edit** again to exit the menu.
5. Select **Volume** knob mode by repeatedly pressing the Controller Function Select button (page 37).
6. Select **Mix View** mode if you wish to view the volume settings.
7. Press the **Stop** button twice to make sure the song starts at the beginning.
8. Press the **Record** button in Song mode to get ready to record. The Play button LED will be flashing.
9. Press the **Play** button to begin recording. The controller knobs now adjust the volumes of all 16 tracks.
10. Press **Stop** when you're finished recording.

Realtime Panning

11. Select **Pan Knob** mode by pressing the Controller Function Select button.
12. Select **Mix View** mode by pressing the Mix button (if it's not already selected).
13. Turn the Data Entry Control clockwise to select **Ch Pan** view.
14. Press the **Stop** button twice to make sure the song starts at the beginning.
15. Press the **Record** button in Song mode to get ready to record. The Play button LED will be flashing.

16. Press the **Play** button to begin recording. The controller knobs now adjust the pan positions of all 16 tracks.
17. Press **Stop** when you're finished recording.

Recording Quick Edits

The Quick Edit knobs always record on the Basic Channel (*the channel currently displayed in the Preset View screen*).

18. Select **Quick Edit** mode by pressing the Controller Function Select button.
19. Select the channel with the preset you wish to Quick Edit.
20. Practice your knob movements before recording by playing back the song and twisting the knobs.
21. When you're ready to record, press **Record**, then **Play**, then perform the knob movements.

► **Erasing Controller Data**

1. The **Erase Events** function (page 90) can be used to erase controller data.
2. Find the realtime controller # of the knob you wish to erase in the Controllers menu.
(*Volume is always cc#7, and Pan is always cc#10. The numbers of the 16 controller knobs can vary.*)
3. Press the **Song Edit** button.
4. Scroll to **Erase Events** and move the cursor to the lower line of the display.
5. **Select the realtime controller** number from step 2.
6. Press **Enter** to erase the controller data.

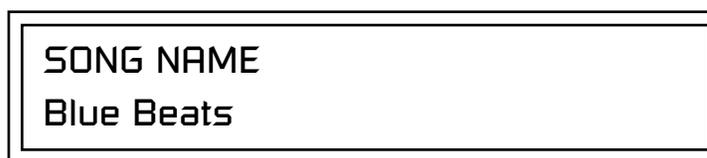
Song Edit Menu

The Song Edit menu allows you to name and edit songs as well as control which controller data will be used when the song is played.

An MP-7 Song is a one track sequence of any length. Pattern Play events will typically be recorded into a song so that specific patterns will begin playing at specific bar locations (only one pattern can play at a time). Note-on/off, controller and program change information can also be recorded into the Song track.

Song Name

Songs can be named with up to 16 characters. Position the cursor under the character location and use the data entry control to change the character.



Event Source

This function determines how certain controls programmed into the pattern will be used in the song.

Event Source is a playback filter. Realtime Song data will be recorded regardless of the Event Source settings, but it might be confusing if you don't hear what you just recorded. Therefore, it's always a good idea to check the Event Source settings before recording realtime song data.

- Tempo
- Preset (program change)
- Volume
- Pan
- Mix
- Arp
- Effects (FX)

For each type of control listed above, you can choose one of these options:

- **Song Events Only** Uses song events; ignores pattern events
- **1st Pattern Only** Uses events from the 1st pattern; ignores song events
- **All Patterns** Uses the events programmed into each pattern

► **To Set the Event Sources for a Song:**

1. **Select the Song** you wish to edit.
2. Press the **Song Edit** button.
3. Scroll to the **Event Source** screen shown below using the data entry control.

Setting Meter (Time Signature)



4. Select: **Song Events Only**, **First Pattern Only**, or **All Patterns** for each event type.
5. Press the **Song Edit** button again to exit the module.

MP-7 allows you to set almost any conceivable time signature. The numerator (indicating number of beats in a measure) can be set from 1 to 99. The denominator (indicating the rhythmic value of each beat) can be set to 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, or 64. The time signature can be changed at any time before or after recording.

The meter setting affects the bar:beat display, the pattern length, metronome accent, and the grid recording display.

For more information about Time Signatures, see page 272.

► To Set the Time Signature:

1. **Select the song** in which you want to record.
2. Press the **Song Edit** button. The Song Edit menu screen displays the menu page most recently selected since powering up XL-7.
3. Scroll to the **Meter** screen using the data entry control. The meter setting will probably show the 04/4 default time signature.



4. Press the right cursor button once to move the cursor underneath the numerator field.
5. Set the **time signature numerator** value using the data entry control.
6. Press the right cursor button again to move the cursor underneath the denominator field.
7. Set the **time signature denominator** value using the data entry control.
8. Press the **Song Edit** button again to exit song edit mode.

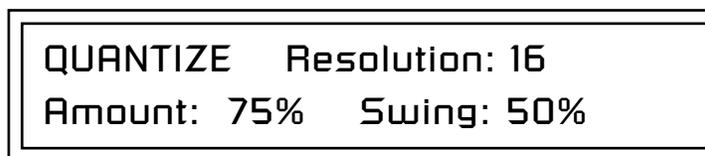
Quantize

The timing of note events can be changed after a song has been recorded. Quantize moves all the note start times in the track to fall on (or closer to) the specified time values. See “Quantize” on page 71 for more information about quantization.

Note: This filter quantizes note data recorded in Realtime Song mode. It does NOT affect the notes in Patterns.

► To Quantize Note Events in a Song:

1. Select the song.
2. Press the **Song Edit** button.
3. Scroll to the **Quantize** screen shown below using the data entry control.



4. Set up the **Quantize parameters** as desired. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing once the cursor is moved to one of the editable fields.
5. Press **Enter** to Quantize or add Swing. Press any other button to **Cancel** the operation.

Thin Events

Event thinning is usually performed to reduce the amount of extraneous controller data and thus reduce the memory size and microprocessor load. This filter reduces the number of events in a musical fashion. The setting represents the smallest change that will be kept. See page 73 for more information. The filter also keeps change in direction values.

Note: This filter thins note and controller data recorded in Realtime Song mode. It does NOT affect Pattern data.

The following types of events can be thinned:

- Tempo
- Poly Aftertouch
- Channel Aftertouch
- Pitch Wheel (Touchstrip)
- Any Continuous Controller (1-95)

► To Thin Events from a Song:

1. Select the **song** you wish to edit.
2. Press the **Song Edit** button.
3. Scroll to the **Thin Events** screen shown below using the data entry control.

THIN EVENTS

chan aftertouch Amt: 40

4. Select the **type of event** you want thinned, then set the **amount** of thinning. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing once the cursor is moved to one of the editable fields.
5. Press **Enter** to thin events. Press any other button to **Cancel** the operation.

Erase Events

Specific types of events can be completely erased from a song.

Note: This filter erases event data recorded in Realtime Song mode. It does NOT affect Pattern data.

Events that can be Erased

Notes	Tempo
Program Changes	Poly Aftertouch
SysEx Data	Channel Aftertouch
Meter	Pitch Wheel (Touchstrip)
Any Continuous Controller (1-95)	Footswitches

► **To Erase Events from a Song:**

1. Select the **song** you wish to edit.
2. Press the **Song Edit** button.
3. Scroll to the **Erase Events** screen shown below using the data entry control.

ERASE EVENTS

program change

4. Select the **type of events** you want erased. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing once the cursor is moved to the lower line of the display.
5. Press **Enter** to erase the events. Press any other button to **Cancel** the operation.

Transpose

All notes in a song can be transposed up or down from -127 to +127 semitones. For example with a setting of +7, all notes in the song would be transposed up a perfect fifth.

Note: This filter transposes note data recorded in Realtime Song mode. It does NOT affect notes recorded into Patterns.

► To Transpose Notes in a Song:

1. Select the **song** you wish to edit.
2. Press the **Song Edit** button.
3. Scroll to the Transpose screen shown below using the data entry control.



4. Select the **amount of transposition** you want. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing once the cursor is moved to the lower line of the display.
5. Press **Enter** to transpose the pattern. Press any other button to **Cancel** the operation.

Scale/Offset Velocity

This filter allows you to either scale (multiply by a value) or offset (add a value to) the velocity values of notes in a song.

Scale - Multiplies all note-on velocities by a percentage from 0% to 125%. Scaling by 100% would leave all velocity values untouched. Scaling by 50% would cut all velocity values in half.

Offset - Adds or subtracts a specific velocity value (-127 to +127) to every note-on event in the song.

Note: This filter scales velocity data recorded in Realtime Song mode. It does NOT affect the velocity values of Pattern data.

► To Scale or Offset Velocity:

1. Select the song you wish to edit.
2. Press the **Song Edit** button.
3. Scroll to the **Scale/Offset Velocity** screen shown below using the data entry control.



4. Select the **amount of velocity scaling or offset**. The Home/Enter LED will be flashing once the cursor is moved to the lower line of the display.
5. Press **Enter** to change velocity in the pattern. Press any other button to **Cancel** the operation.

Controllers Menu

The Controllers menu contains functions related to the keypad, knobs or trigger buttons of MP-7. For example, the programmable knobs and triggers are programmed in this menu.

▶ **To enable the Controllers menu**

Press the Controllers button, lighting the LED. The Controllers Menu screen displays the menu page most recently selected since powering up MP-7. The cursor appears below the first character of the screen heading on line one.

▶ **To select a new screen**

Press the Home/Enter button or press the Cursor button repeatedly until the cursor is below the screen title heading. Rotate the Data Entry Control to select another screen.

▶ **To modify a parameter**

Press either Cursor button repeatedly (or hold down the right cursor button while turning the Data Entry Control) until the cursor is below the desired parameter value. Rotate the Data Entry Control to change the value.

▶ **To return to the previously selected Mode/View screen**

Press the Controllers button, turning off the LED.

Realtime Control Functions

Keyboard/Knob Channel

 in Quick Edit mode the front panel knobs only control the "Basic Channel".

This section describes how set up the Realtime Controllers on MP-7. Realtime Controllers are performance controls such as the controller knobs, velocity-sensitive keypads, and trigger buttons.

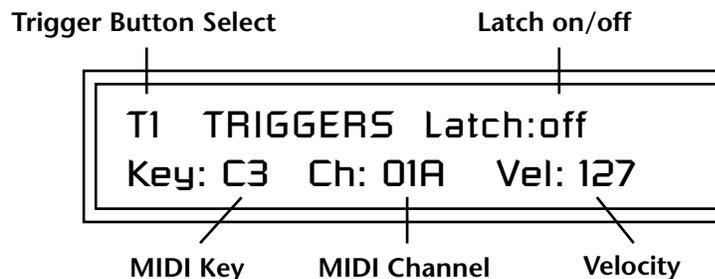
This option allows you to select which channel is controlled by the Keypads, Knobs and Touchstrip. You can select any of the 32 channels or "Basic". If the "Basic" channel is selected, the Keypads and knobs always control the preset showing in the Preset View screen.



Trigger Buttons

 Trigger button presses can be recorded into patterns and songs.

Select Triggers mode by pressing the mode select button so that the "Triggers" LED is illuminated. Now the 16 buttons work like keyboard notes. Each of the 16 buttons can be assigned to any MIDI note, on any MIDI Channel (01A-16B), with any velocity (0-127), and can be set to be latched or momentarily on. Latched note will hold until the button is pressed again. Latched notes will be indicated by the LEDs. Pressing a Trigger Button while in this screen automatically selects that button for programming!



 Latched buttons are especially useful for triggering arpeggiated presets.

► To Setup the Trigger Buttons

1. Press the Controllers button. Its LED will illuminate.
2. Turn the data entry control to select the "TRIGGERS" screen.
3. Use the left/right cursor controls to select the fields shown above.
4. Select the MIDI key, the MIDI channel, the Velocity and Latch on/off for each of the 16 trigger buttons.
5. Save the Multisetup if you want to save these settings. See page 101.

Programmable Knobs

 Turning a knob while in this screen automatically selects that knob for programming!

Knob Preset Quick-Edit

► To Play the Trigger Buttons

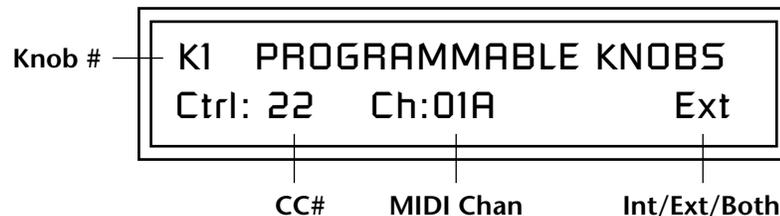
1. Press the Mode button so that the Triggers LED illuminates.
2. Play the Trigger buttons.

If this parameter is set to “Ext,” or “Both,” the system sends MIDI controller messages when you turn the Controller knobs. If set to External, the knobs do NOT control internal synth parameters and only used as external MIDI controllers.

Each knob can be programmed to send on any MIDI channel (01A-16B) and on any continuous controller number from 1-95 The “Controller Function Select” button (page 37) must be set to “Program” in order to transmit. The knobs only generate a message when you move a knob to a new value. The Controller Knob LEDs always remain off in this mode.

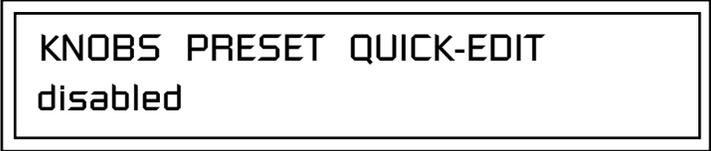
► To Program the Programmable Knobs

1. Press the Controllers button. Its LED will illuminate.
2. Turn the data entry control to select the “Programmable Knobs” screen.



3. Use the left/right cursor controls to select the fields.
4. Select the MIDI Continuous Controller number, the MIDI channel, and Internal/External or Both for each of the 16 knobs.
5. Save the Multisetup if you want to save these settings. See page 101.

“Quick-Edit” changes the initial controller setting in the preset whenever you move a Control Knob. This parameter selects whether or not the front panel Controller Knobs are used to Quick-Edit the currently selected preset. See “Real-time Control” on page 27 in the Operations chapter for more details.



The screenshot shows a screen titled "KNOBS PRESET QUICK-EDIT" with the word "disabled" below it.

Real-time Controller Assignment



Tip: MP-7 factory presets have certain synth parameters assigned to each controller letter and so these are "Global" controller assignments.

For example, assigning a MIDI controller to "A" in this screen would let you control filter Fc for all the factory presets. See "Front Panel Knob Functions" on page 167.

Use these three pages to assign sixteen real-time control sources. Each MIDI Controller is assigned a letter (A - P). The front panel Controller Knobs and sixteen MIDI controller numbers share the A-P controller routings. **These screens let you select which MIDI real-time controllers numbers will be received (from 1 to 31 and from 64 to 95) and which controller numbers will be transmitted over MIDI if the front panel controls are turned.** The PatchCord routing and amount in the Preset Edit menu determine what effect the controller has on each preset. Real-time controllers are shown in the PatchCord menu as MIDI A through MIDI P.

The Real-time Controller assignment also specifies which controller numbers are transmitted when the "Knobs MIDI Out" is enabled (see "Knobs MIDI Out" on page 114).

REALTIME CONTROLLER #			
A: 74	B: 71	C: 25	D: 26

REALTIME CONTROLLER #			
E: 73	F: 75	G: 85	H: 72

REALTIME CONTROLLER #			
I: 78	J: 77	K: 27	L: 28

REALTIME CONTROLLER #			
M: 01	N: 03	O: 82	P: 83

Note: Controllers 7 and 10 are already assigned to Volume and Pan for each MIDI channel. Controllers 91 & 93 are the standard controller numbers for reverb and chorus send amounts, but are not assigned.

Following are a few of the standardized MIDI Controller numbers as defined by the MIDI manufacturers association. The controllers shown in **Bold** are automatically routed to the destination (volume & pan) or have their own PatchCord source. Others, such as Portamento Time, can be routed using a PatchCord to have the desired effect.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1 - Modulation Wheel | 7 - Volume |
| 2 - Breath Controller | 8 - Balance |
| 3 - Aftertouch | 9 - Undefined |
| 4 - Foot Pedal | 10 - Pan |
| 5 - Portamento Time | 11 - Expression |
| 6 - Data Entry | |

MIDI Footswitch Assign

Like the MIDI Controllers, you can assign three MIDI footswitches to MIDI footswitch numbers. Footswitches numbers are from 64-79. Destinations for the footswitch controllers are programmed in the PatchCord section of the Preset Edit menu. The rear panel footswitches 1 & 2 are connected to footswitch controllers 1 & 2 in this screen. Pressing a footswitch transmits on the MIDI controller number programmed here.

FOOTSWITCH CONTROLLER #		
1: 64	2: 65	3: 66

Tempo Controller

This function allows a MIDI controller to change the Base Tempo of the Master Clock. The Master Clock is used by the sequencer, arpeggiators, clock divisor PatchCords, tempo-based envelopes and synced LFOs. (See "Clock Modulation" on page 90.) You can assign any controller number from 0-31, mono key pressure, or the Touchstrip to change the Global Tempo.

A different controller can be used to change the tempo up or down. The Touchstrip can be assigned to both the up and down parameters to vary the tempo up and down from a single controller. If any other controller is assigned to both the up and down parameters, MP-7 redefines the center of the controller's range as zero (so it acts like a pitch wheel).

MIDI Controller values are added to the Base Tempo with a range of ± 64 . When the controller is set to "off" the tempo returns to its original setting. Controllers are only recognized on the selected MIDI channel, unless MP-7 is in Omni mode, in which case all channels are accepted. This control has no effect when using an external clock.

TEMPO CONTROLLER#	CHAN
Up: 03 Down: 09	16B

Base Tempo

MP-7 contains an internal Master Clock which runs the sequencer, arpeggiators, synchronizes the LFOs when in tempo-based mode, controls the times of tempo-based envelopes, and can be used as a modulation source in the PatchCords section.

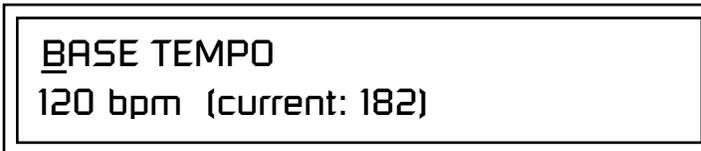
You'll notice that there are two tempo values shown in the display.

- **Base Tempo** - This is the base tempo setting before being modified by the Tempo Controller (if engaged). See "*Tempo Controller*" on page 77.
- **(Current Tempo)** - **This is the actual tempo!** The current tempo is equal to the base tempo modulated by the MIDI controller specified in the Tempo Controller screen. If no MIDI Tempo controller message has been received since the last Base Tempo change, the Current Tempo will be equal to the Base Tempo.

The LED to the right of the button blinks at the current tempo rate.

► To Change the Base Tempo

1. Move the cursor to the lower line of the display.
2. Adjust the Base Tempo using the Data Entry Control.



3. **To Tap Tempo** - Press the Tap Tempo button on the front panel at least three times when the cursor is on the top line of the display. Keep tapping to continuously update the tempo on each tap. The tap tempo range is 25-300 bpm. The Base Tempo values range from 1 through 300 beats per minute (BPM).

► To Use an External MIDI Clock:

1. Move the cursor to the lower line of the display.
2. Turn the Data Entry Control all the way counter-clockwise and select "ext" to use an external MIDI clock source.

Global Menu



Warning: Global Menu changes are automatically saved when you exit the menu. If the power is turned off before you exit the menu any changes you have made will be lost.

The Global menu contains functions that affect the overall operation of MP-7. For example, changing the Master Tune parameter changes the tuning of all the presets, not just the one currently displayed.

▶ **To enable the Global menu**

Press the Global button, lighting the LED. The Global Menu screen displays the menu page most recently selected since powering up MP-7. The cursor appears below the first character of the screen heading on line one.

▶ **To select a new screen**

Press the Home/Enter button or press the Cursor button repeatedly until the cursor is below the screen title heading. Rotate the Data Entry Control to select another screen.

▶ **To modify a parameter**

Press either Cursor button repeatedly (or hold down the right cursor button while turning the Data Entry Control) until the cursor is below the desired parameter value. Rotate the Data Entry Control to change the value.

▶ **To return to the previously selected screen**

Press the Global button, turning off the LED.

Multisetups

A Multisetup is a group of parameters that you might associate with a particular performance setup or song. It is like a “snapshot” of the current configuration of the MP-7. There are 64 setups numbered 0-63. All the Multisetups are user programmable except 63, the factory setup.

A Multisetup includes ALL the following parameters:

- Preset/Volume/Pan/Arp assignments for each of the 32 MIDI channels.
- Multisetup Name
- ALL Controllers menu parameters
- ALL Global Menu parameters, *except...*
User Key Tuning Tables
- ALL Arp Menu parameters, *except...*
User Arp Patterns
- ALL MIDI Menu parameters, *except...*
MIDI Program Change->Preset Map

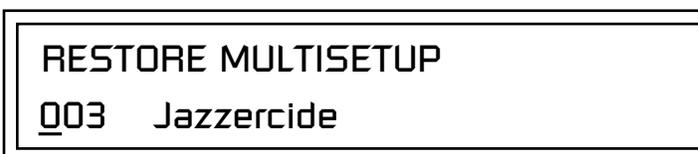
When a Multisetup is selected, it overwrites the current Preset/Vol/Pan/Arp selections on all MIDI channels. It also overwrites the Controllers, Global, Arp, and MIDI menu parameters (with the exceptions noted above).

If you make changes to any of these menus, MP-7 will retain the changes, even if power is turned off. They are of course, overwritten when you restore a Multisetup.

Restoring Multisetups

MP-7 contains 64 Multisetup locations. These are all User locations except location 63, which is a factory defined Multisetup.

Multisetups can be restored using a MIDI Bank Select command.
Select: cc00 = 80, cc32 = 00, (dec) then send a **Program Change** command corresponding to the Multisetup you wish to select.



► To Restore (Select) a Multisetup:

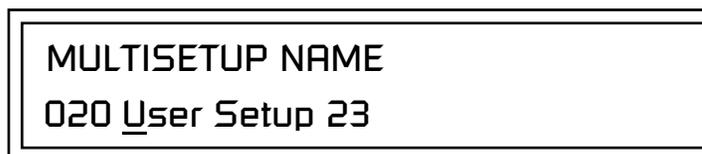
1. From the Global menu, scroll to the **Restore Multisetup** screen using the Data Entry Control. The menu page most recently selected since powering up MP-7 will be displayed. The cursor appears below the first character of the screen heading on line one.

Multisetup Name

2. Press either **cursor** button to move the cursor to the bottom line of the screen.
3. Now, use the **Data Entry Control** to select a Multisetup. The Enter LED will be flashing.
4. Press the **Enter** button to load the selected Multisetup.

Multisetups can be named to make it easier to remember their purpose.

1. Scroll to the “Setup Name” screen (shown below) using the **Data Entry Control**.



2. Press either **cursor** button to move the cursor to the bottom line of the screen.
3. Change the characters using the **Data Entry Control**. Change the cursor position using the cursor buttons.
4. Press **Enter** or move the cursor to the top line when you're finished naming the multisetup.

Saving Multisetups

► To Save a Multisetup:

1. Set the Preset, Volume, Pan and Arp settings (in Preset View mode) for all channels. Set the Global, MIDI, and Controllers menu parameters the way you want them.
2. Press the **Global** button, then scroll to the “Save Setup” screen (shown below) using the **Data Entry Control**.



3. Press either **cursor** button to move the cursor to the bottom line of the screen.
4. Now, use the **Data Entry Control** to select the destination location. The Enter LED will be flashing.
5. Press the **Enter** button to save the Multisetup.

Defining Global Parameters

Transpose/Tune

Global setup parameters affect overall performance, range, and global effects. This section describes the Global parameters and how to define them.

The Transpose parameter transposes the key of all presets, in semitone intervals. The transpose range is ± 24 semitones.

Master Tune adjusts the fine tuning of all presets so that you can tune MP-7 to other instruments. The master tuning range is ± 1 semitone in 1/64th semitone increments (1.56 cents). A master tune setting of “+00” indicates that MP-7 is perfectly tuned to concert pitch (A=440 Hz).

MASTER TRANSPOSE +00 semitones	TUNE +00
--	--------------------

Bend Range

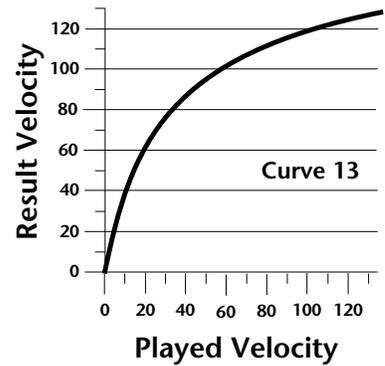
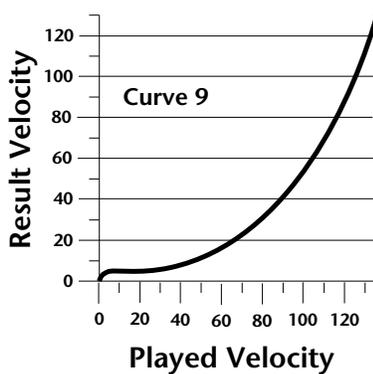
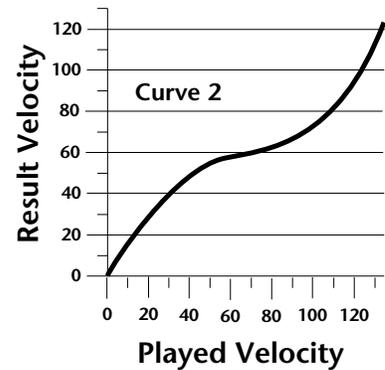
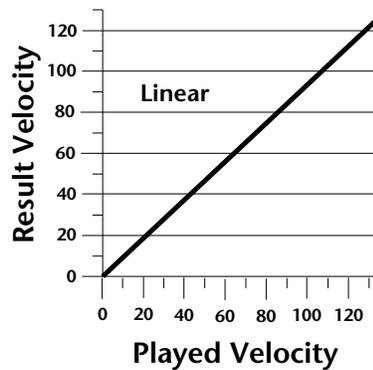
The Master Bend Range parameter sets the range of the touchstrip or pitch wheel if you have a MIDI keyboard connected. This affects only presets that have their individual Pitch Bend range (defined in the Preset Edit menu) set to Master. *See page 182.* The maximum pitch bend range is ± 12 semitones or one octave in each direction.

MASTER BEND RANGE +/- 7 semitones

Velocity Curve

Incoming velocity data or keypad velocity can be altered by one of thirteen velocity curves. These specially designed curves allow you to customize the dynamic feel of the pads to your individual playing style, or to better adapt MP-7 to an external MIDI controller. You can select one of thirteen global velocity curves or to leave the data unaltered (linear).

MASTER VELOCITY CURVE 13



For a complete list of all available velocity curves, see "Velocity Curves" on page 270 of the Appendix.

Mix Output

The Mix Output parameter allows you to override the routing assignments made in each preset and instead assign the outputs according to MIDI channel. For each of the 32 MIDI channels, you can select Send 1-4, or Preset. When Preset is selected, the output assignment defined in the Preset Edit menu is used.



Indicates that the dry signal is routed to the Main output jacks.

The **Output Routing** field (pointed to by the arrow) reflects the true routing of Send 2 or Send 3 to either:

1) the effects processor input or... 2) the rear panel submix jacks.

Since the Sub 1 output is NOT being used, the signal is routed through the effects processors, then on to the main outputs. If a plug were inserted into one of the Sub 1 jacks the destination field would read "Sub1" and the dry signal would be routed directly to the Sub 1 outputs on the back panel.



Send Routings

Send 1 - Main Outputs

Send 2 - Subout 1 or Main Outs

Send 3 - Subout 2 or Main Outs

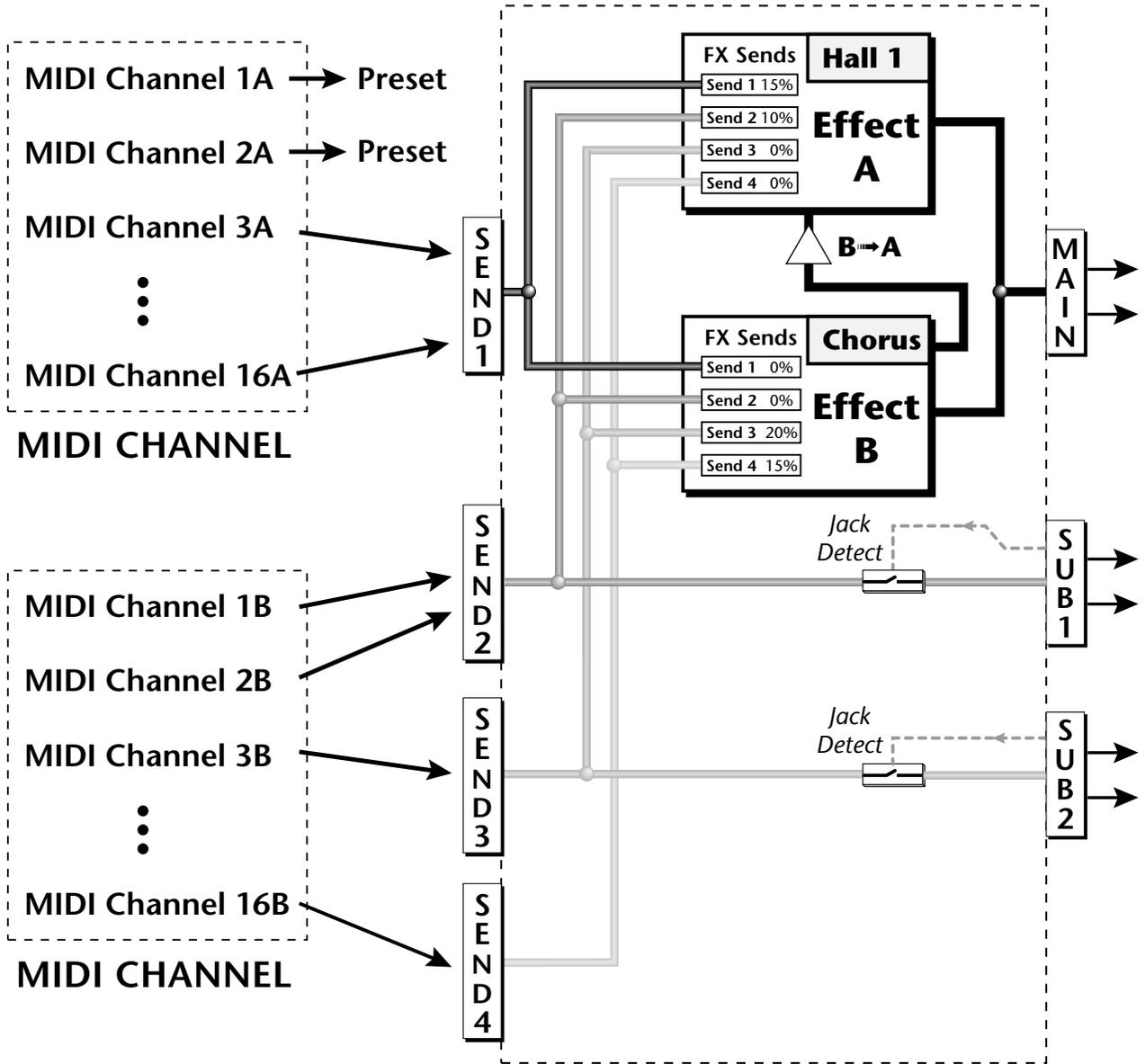
Send 4 - Main Outputs

The Sends function as effect processor inputs (effect sends). Send 2 and Send 3 are also used to route sounds to the Sub 1 and 2 outputs on the back panel. When a plug is inserted into the associated Submix jack on the back panel, **the Dry portion of the Send is disconnected** from the effects processor and the signal is routed directly to the output jack. **The Arrow points to the actual output routing.** If you don't want the wet portion of the signal in the main mix, turn down the Send Level. *The entire Send is disconnected from the Effects Processors even if only one plug is inserted into the Submix jack.*

The four Effect Sends allow you to get the most out of the two effect processors. For example, with Effect B set to an echo algorithm, you could route one MIDI channel to Send 3 and set the effect amount to 80%. Another MIDI channel could be routed to Send 4 with an effect amount of only 5%. This is almost like having two different effects!

The Mix Output function is also useful when sequencing since it lets you route specific MIDI channels (and thus sequencer tracks) to specific Sub outputs (on the back panel) where there they can be processed with EQ or other outboard effects.

OUTPUT SECTION & EFFECTS PROCESSORS



Sends 2 and 3 can be routed to the effects processors or to rear panel submix jacks. When a plug is inserted into a Submix jack, the dry portion of the Send is disconnected from the effects processor and is routed **directly** to the Submix output jacks.

Master Effects

The digital effect processors can be programmed as part of the preset (using the Preset Edit menu) so that effects will change along with the preset. However, there are only two effect processors, and so you cannot have a different effect on each preset when in Multi mode.

The Master Effects settings assign the effect processors “globally” for all presets to provide a way to use the effects in Multi mode. Detailed information is presented in the Effects chapter (see Effects on page 211).

Effects Mode

The FX Mode page enables or bypasses the effects. When the FX Mode is set to “bypass,” the effects are turned off on a global scale. This includes Effects programmed in the preset.

FX MODE
enabled

Effects Multi Mode Control

The routing scheme for the two stereo effects processors provides a lot of versatility. When in multi mode, you can “use master settings” which applies the Master effects settings to all 32 MIDI channels.

FX MULTIMODE CONTROL
use master settings

If you want more control, you can use the “channel” setting which applies the effects settings of the preset on a specified channel to all the other channels. Changing the preset on the specified channel changes the effect.

FX MULTIMODE CONTROL
preset on channel 1

If you are in Omni or Poly modes this parameter is disabled and the message in parentheses explains that MP-7 is currently in Omni mode.

FX MULTIMODE CONTROL
(using Omni mode)

Master FXA Algorithm

This function selects the type of effect used for the “A” effect. The following effect types are available.

MASTER FXA ALGORITHM

Room 1

A Effect Types

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Room 1 | 23. BBall Court |
| 2. Room 2 | 24. Gymnasium |
| 3. Room 3 | 25. Cavern |
| 4. Hall 1 | 26. Concert 9 |
| 5. Hall 2 | 27. Concert 10 Pan |
| 6. Plate | 28. Reverse Gate |
| 7. Delay | 29. Gate 2 |
| 8. Panning Delay | 30. Gate Pan |
| 9. Multitap 1 | 31. Concert 11 |
| 10. Multitap Pan | 32. Medium Concert |
| 11. 3 Tap | 33. Large Concert |
| 12. 3 Tap Pan | 34. Large Concert Pan |
| 13. Soft Room | 35. Canyon |
| 14. Warm Room | 36. DelayVerb 1 |
| 15. Perfect Room | 37. DelayVerb 2 |
| 16. Tiled Room | 38. DelayVerb 3 |
| 17. Hard Plate | 39. DelayVerb 4 Pan |
| 18. Warm Hall | 40. DelayVerb 5 Pan |
| 19. Spacious Hall | 41. DelayVerb 6 |
| 20. Bright Hall | 42. DelayVerb 7 |
| 21. Bright Hall Pan | 43. DelayVerb 8 |
| 22. Bright Plate | 44. DelayVerb 9 |

*FXA Parameters:
Decay/HF Damping
FxB -> FxA*

This page lets you define the parameters of the selected Effects algorithm. Use this page to setup the effect decay, high frequency damping amount and to route "B" effects through the "A" effects. See "Effect Parameters" on page 213 for more details.

FXA	DECAY	HFDAMP	FxB>FxA
	040	096	001

FXA Send Amounts

These parameters set the effects amounts for each of the four stereo effects busses. See "Master Effects" on page 216 for detailed information.

FXA SEND AMOUNTS	1:100%
2: 50%	3: 10%
	4: 0%

*Master FXB
Algorithm*

This parameter selects the type of effect used for the "B" effect. The following effect types are available.

MASTER FXB ALGORITHM
Chorus 1

B Effect Types

1. Chorus 1	17. Ensemble
2. Chorus 2	18. Delay
3. Chorus 3	19. Delay Stereo
4. Chorus 4	20. Delay Stereo 2
5. Chorus 5	21. Panning Delay
6. Doubling	22. Delay Chorus
7. Slapback	23. Pan Delay Chorus 1
8. Flange 1	24. Pan Delay Chorus 2
9. Flange 2	25. Dual Tap 1/3
10. Flange 3	26. Dual Tap 1/4
11. Flange 4	27. Vibrato
12. Flange 5	28. Distortion 1
13. Flange 6	29. Distortion 2
14. Flange 7	30. Distorted Flange
15. Big Chorus	31. Distorted Chorus
16. Symphonic	32. Distorted Double

FXB Parameters: Feedback/LFO Rate Delay Time

The FXB parameters setup the characteristics of the effect. Use this page to define the feedback amount, the LFO rate and delay amount for the selected type “B” effect. See “Effect Parameters” on page 213 for details.

FXB	FEEDBK	LFORATE	DELAY
	000	003	0

FXB Send Amounts

These parameters set the effects amounts for each of the four stereo effects busses. See the Effects chapter for detailed information.

FXB SEND AMOUNTS	1:100%
2: 50%	3: 10%
	4: 0%

Miscellaneous Parameters

Edit All Layers Enable

This function allows you to turn the Edit All Layers feature on or off. “Edit All Layers” is an Edit menu feature which allows you to select all layers (the letter “A” appears in the layer field) in order to edit all four layers simultaneously. Because this feature can be confusing to the beginning programmer, it can be disabled here in the Global menu.

EDIT ALL LAYERS
enabled

User Key Tuning

User Key Tuning lets you create and modify 12 user definable tuning tables. The initial frequency of every key can be individually tuned, facilitating the creation of alternate or microtonal scales.

Using the cursor keys and the Data Entry Control, select the user table number, the key name, the coarse tuning and the fine tuning. The key name is variable from C-2 to G8. Coarse Tuning is variable from 0 to 127 semitones. The fine tuning is variable from 00 to 63 in increments of 1/64 of a semitone (approx. 1.56 cents). For each preset, the specific tuning table is selected in the Preset Edit menu. See page 190.



The user key tuning can be used to tune individual percussion instruments.

USER KEY TUNING **Table: 1**
Key: C1 **Crs: 036** **Fine: 00**

Output Format

The Output Format parameter sets the digital audio output format. The available formats are S/PDIF, and AES pro. If you are using the digital output, choose either S/PDIF or AES pro to match the format of the receiving device.

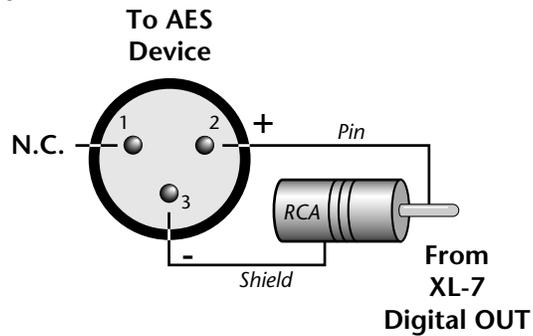
OUTPUT FORMAT
S/PDIF



DON'T CHEAP OUT!

Always use high quality cable for digital audio connections.

Although the S/PDIF digital output can transmit AES Pro format, you'll need an adapter cable for the electrical connections. The diagram below shows how an adapter cable for AES pro should be wired.



If you use an adapter cable to connect the S/PDIF digital audio output to AES gear, make sure to use high quality, low capacitance cable.

Screen Viewing Angle

This function changes the viewing angle of the display so that you can read it easily from either above or below the unit. The angle is adjustable from +7 to -8. Positive values will make the display easier to read when viewed from above. Negative values make the display easier to read from below.





MIDI Menu

Most of the parameters in MP-7 that relate to MIDI are contained within this menu. You can merge MIDI data, change the continuous controller assignments, turn program changes off or on, and lots more.

MIDI menu settings are saved with the current Multimap.

▶ **To enable the MIDI menu**

Press the MIDI button, lighting the LED. The MIDI Menu screen displays the menu page most recently selected since powering up MP-7. The cursor appears below the first character of the screen heading on line one.

▶ **To select a new screen**

Press the Home/Enter button or press the Cursor button repeatedly until the cursor is below the screen title heading. Rotate the Data Entry Control to select another screen.

▶ **To modify a parameter**

Press either Cursor button repeatedly (or hold down the right cursor button while turning the Data Entry Control) until the cursor is below the desired parameter value. Rotate the Data Entry Control to change the value.

▶ **To return to the previously selected Mode/View screen**

Press the MIDI button, turning off the LED.



Warning: MIDI Menu changes are automatically saved when you exit the menu. If the power is turned off before you exit the menu any changes you have made will be lost.

Keyboard Outputs MIDI

This option allows you to select whether or not the MP-7 rubber keypads are transmitted as MIDI notes on MIDI output port A or B. When this option is set to: “don’t transmit”, the keypads only control the “current” preset. *(The current preset is the one currently showing in the Preset View window).*

KEYBOARD OUTPUTS MIDI
transmit

Knobs MIDI Out

This function allows you to select whether or not knob, footswitch and touchstrip controller data is transmitted. The knobs transmit on the controller numbers defined by the Real-time Controller Assign parameter (See page 96). The Touchstrip is transmitted as the Pitch Wheel controller. Footswitches are transmitted on the MIDI CC numbers defined for Footswitch 1 & 2 in the Controllers menu.

KNOBS MIDI OUT
don't transmit

Transmit MIDI Clock

This option enables or disables the transmission of MIDI clock from the MIDI out port. When MP-7 is running on its own internal clock (page 98) it transmits 24 MIDI clocks per quarter note. When MP-7 is slaved to an external MIDI clock, it mirrors the incoming clock data.

TRANSMIT MIDI CLOCK
off

Merge MIDI In to MIDI Out

MIDI data received at the MIDI In port can be merged with outgoing MIDI data at either, or both of the two MIDI out ports. This allows you to connect a MIDI keyboard to MP-7 and control both MP-7 and any other external synthesizers down the line.

MIDI Enable

```

MERGE MIDI IN TO OUT
Out A: off   Out B: on

```

MIDI Enable lets you turn each MIDI channel on and off independently when in Multi mode. This feature is helpful when you have other devices connected to the same MIDI line and do not want the MP-7 unit to respond to the MIDI channels reserved for the other devices.

```

MIDI ENABLE
channel 01A: On

```

Because the MIDI Enable function only makes sense if you are in Multi mode, MP-7 disables this feature when in Omni or Poly mode.

In Multi
Mode

```

MIDI ENABLE
channel 16B: On

```

In Omni
Mode

```

MIDI ENABLE
(using Omni mode)

```

Receive Program Change

Use this function to instruct MP-7 to utilize or ignore incoming MIDI preset changes or Bank Select commands for each channel. Use the cursor buttons to select the channel number field, then use the Data Entry Control to select a channel number. Use the cursor button again to select the On/Off field and the Data Entry Control to change the value.

```

RECEIVE PROGRAM CHANGE
channel 01A : on

```

MIDI Program Change -> Preset

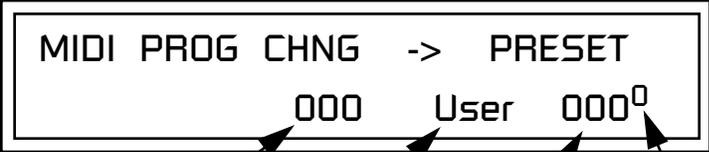
 The Program->Preset Change only works for program changes received in Bank 0.

 Programs and presets are the same thing. "Preset" is the E-MU term for MIDI Program.

You can also remap incoming MIDI program changes to a different numbered preset. This is a handy feature when your master keyboard cannot send a bank change or you want to reorder preset numbers. Any preset can be mapped to any incoming MIDI program change number.

For example, you could set up the Program -> Preset map to call up preset #12 whenever MP-7 receives MIDI program change #26.

The four fields shown below are editable.



Incoming Program Change in Bank 0 ROM Bank Program No. Bank No.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	00 ⁰	01 ⁰	02 ⁰	03 ⁰	04 ⁰	05 ⁰	06 ⁰	07 ⁰	08 ⁰	09 ⁰
20	44 ²	91 ⁰	50 ¹	01 ⁰	15 ⁰	88 ⁰	99 ¹	78 ⁰	32 ⁴	88 ⁰
30	34 ¹	73 ⁰	106 ⁰	55 ²	43 ²	75 ⁰	12 ⁰	120 ⁰	121 ⁰	100 ²
40	30 ⁰	31 ⁰	32 ⁰	33 ⁰	34 ⁰	35 ⁰	36 ⁰	37 ⁰	38 ⁰	39 ⁰
50	40 ⁰	41 ⁰	42 ⁰	43 ⁰	44 ⁰	45 ⁰	46 ⁰	47 ⁰	48 ⁰	49 ⁰
60	50 ⁰	51 ⁰	52 ⁰	53 ⁰	54 ⁰	55 ⁰	56 ⁰	57 ⁰	58 ⁰	59 ⁰
70	60 ⁰	61 ⁰	62 ⁰	63 ⁰	64 ⁰	65 ⁰	66 ⁰	67 ⁰	68 ⁰	69 ⁰
80	70 ⁰	71 ⁰	72 ⁰	73 ⁰	74 ⁰	75 ⁰	76 ⁰	77 ⁰	78 ⁰	79 ⁰
90	80 ⁰	81 ⁰	82 ⁰	83 ⁰	84 ⁰	85 ⁰	86 ⁰	87 ⁰	88 ⁰	89 ⁰
100	90 ⁰	91 ⁰	92 ⁰	93 ⁰	94 ⁰	95 ⁰	96 ⁰	97 ⁰	98 ⁰	99 ⁰
110	100 ⁰	101 ⁰	102 ⁰	103 ⁰	104 ⁰	105 ⁰	106 ⁰	107 ⁰	108 ⁰	109 ⁰
120	110 ⁰	111 ⁰	112 ⁰	113 ⁰	114 ⁰	115 ⁰	116 ⁰	117 ⁰	118 ⁰	119 ⁰
	120 ⁰	121 ⁰	122 ⁰	123 ⁰	124 ⁰	125 ⁰	126 ⁰	127 ⁰		

In this chart, program changes 10-29 have been remapped to new preset numbers. All other presets are selected normally.

MIDI SysEx ID



WARNING: When transferring SysEx data from one MP-7 to another, the ID numbers of both units must be the same.

This page defines the MIDI system exclusive (SysEx) device ID number. The SysEx ID lets an external programming unit to distinguish between multiple MP-7 units connected to the same preset editor. In this case each unit must have a unique SysEx ID number.

MIDI SYSEX ID
000

MIDI SysEx Packet Delay

The MIDI SysEx Packet Delay command lets you specify the amount of delay between MIDI SysEx packets going out of MP-7 so that your computer sequencer can record this large chunk of data over a longer period of time. On playback from the sequencer, the SysEx data will be fed more slowly into MP-7 so that the its input buffer does not overflow, causing an error. Many sequencers allow you to “Time Stamp” SysEx data as it is recorded. This is the preferred mode for recording SysEx data.

The packet delay range is from 0 through 8000 milliseconds. A delay value of zero allows full speed MIDI transfer. If you are experiencing data transmission errors, try increasing the delay value until the problem disappears.

MIDI SYSEX PACKET DELAY
300 milliseconds

Send MIDI System Exclusive Data

This command transmits MIDI System Exclusive (SysEx) data to the MIDI Out port of MP-7. The MIDI data can be sent to a computer, sequencer or to another MP-7. When transferring data between two MP-7s be sure both units have the same SysEx ID number! Using the cursor key and the Data Entry Control, select the type of MIDI data you want to transmit. Following are descriptions of the types of MIDI data that can be transmitted.

Current Multisetup

Transmits all parameters in the Global menu except Tuning Tables, Program/Preset Map and Viewing Angle. Transmits the entire Controllers menu.

Program /Preset Map

Transmits the MIDI Program -> Preset Map.

Tuning Tables

Transmits all 12 user User Tuning Tables.



The Preset, Volume, and Pan information for all 32 channels is included when the Multi mode Map settings are transmitted or received.



WARNING: When transferring SysEx data from one MP-7 to another, the ID numbers of both units must match.

Multimode Map

Transmits the following parameters:

- Multimode Basic Channel
- Multimode Effects Control Channel
- Multimode Tempo Control Channel

and for each MIDI Channel...

- Preset, Volume, & Pan
- Mix Output
- Multimode Channel Enable
- Multimode Bank Map
- Multimode Receive Program Change

Bank 0 User Presets

Transmits all the user defined presets in Bank 0.

Bank 1 User Presets

Transmits all the user defined presets in Bank 1.

Bank 2 User Presets

Transmits all the user defined presets in Bank 2.

Bank 3 User Presets

Transmits all the user defined presets in Bank 3.

Any Individual Preset

Transmits only the selected preset.

The Enter LED will be flashing. Press the Enter button to confirm the operation. To receive MIDI data, simply send the MIDI data into MP-7 from another MP-7 or from a computer/sequencer.

SEND MIDI SYSEX DATA
bank 1 user presets

► To Record MIDI SysEx Data into an External Sequencer:

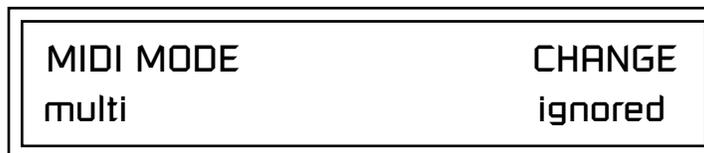
1. Setup the sequencer to receive system exclusive data.
2. Place the sequencer into record mode, then Send MIDI Data.

► To Receive MIDI SysEx Data from an External Sequencer:

Simply play back the sequence containing the SysEx data into MP-7.

MIDI Mode

MIDI Mode selects one of the three MIDI modes: Omni, Poly or Multi.



The **MIDI Mode Change** parameter specifies whether mode changes made through an external MIDI controller are accepted or ignored.

The MIDI modes are as follows:

Omni

Responds to note information on all MIDI channels and plays the preset currently displayed in the main screen.

Poly

Responds only to note information received on the currently selected MIDI channel (on the preset selection screen) and plays that channel's associated preset.

Multi

Responds to data on any combination of MIDI channels and plays the specific preset associated with each of the MIDI channels. You must select multi mode for multitimbral operation.



Programming Basics

This chapter explains how MP-7 sounds are constructed and contains important background information on how to create your own custom presets.

Your initial involvement with MP-7 will most likely be using the existing presets and selecting MIDI channels. While the factory presets are very good, there are some things you will probably want to change eventually, perhaps the LFO speed, the filter frequency or the attack time. You may also want to make your own custom presets using complex modulation routings. This module will do far more than you ever imagined and there are whole new classes of sound just waiting to be discovered.

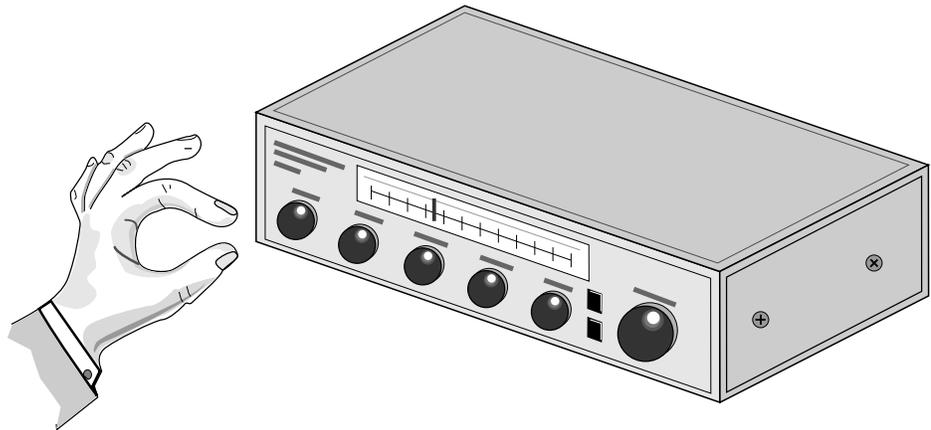
Each preset can consist of up to four instrument layers. Each of the four layers can be placed anywhere on the keyboard and can be crossfaded or switched according to key position, velocity, or by using a real-time control such as a wheel, slider, pedal, LFO or envelope generator. A preset can also be “linked” with up to 2 more presets creating additional layering or splits.

MP-7 has an extensive modulation implementation using two multi-wave LFO's (Low Frequency Oscillators), three multi-stage envelope generators and the ability to respond to multiple MIDI controllers. You can simultaneously route any combination of these control sources to multiple destinations.

There are 512 user locations (USER Banks 0-3) available to store your own creations or edited factory presets. It's easy and fun to edit or create your own unique presets.

Modulation

To modulate means to dynamically change a parameter, whether it be the volume (amplitude modulation), the pitch (frequency modulation), and so on. Turning the volume control on your home stereo rapidly back and forth is an example of amplitude modulation. To modulate something we need a modulation source and a modulation destination. In this case, the source is your hand turning the knob, and the destination is the volume control. If we had a device that could turn the volume control automatically, we would call that device a modulation source.



Turning the volume control back and forth on your home stereo is an example of Amplitude Modulation.

MP-7 is designed so that each of the variable parameters, such as the volume, has an initial setting which is changed by a modulation source. Therefore in the case of volume, we have an initial volume that we can change or modulate with a modulation source.

Two main kinds of modulation sources on MP-7 are *Envelope Generators* and *Low Frequency Oscillators*. In the example above, an envelope generator could be routed to automatically turn the volume control as programmed by the envelope. Or, a low frequency oscillator could be routed to turn the volume up and down in a repeating fashion.

Positive modulation adds to the initial amount. Negative modulation subtracts from the initial amount.

Summing Nodes

All the modulation inputs on MP-7 are summing nodes. This means that you can connect as many modulation sources as you want to an input (*such as Pitch or AmpVol*). Modulation sources are simply added algebraically—connecting two knobs one set to -100 and the other set to +100 yields a net value of zero.

Modulation Sources



Tip: Try routing *Key Glide* to *Filter Frequency* if you want the filter to smoothly follow pitch in solo mode. Routing *Key Glide* to *Pan* creates another interesting effect.

Modulation sources include *Envelope Generators*, *Performance Controllers* and *Low Frequency Oscillators*. In the previous example, an envelope generator was routed to automatically turn the volume control as programmed by the envelope, or, a low frequency oscillator could be routed to turn the volume control up and down in a repeating fashion. The following is a list of the modulation sources used in MP-7.

Keyboard Key

Which key is pressed.

Key Velocity

How fast the key is pressed.

Release Velocity

How fast the key is released.

Gate

High if the key is pressed, low when the key is released.

Key Glide

A smoothly changing control source based on the *Glide Rate* and the interval between the last two notes played.

Pitch (Touchstrip) and Mod Controllers

Synthesizer pitch bend and modulation controllers.

Keyboard Pressure (mono aftertouch)

Key Pressure applied after the keypad is initially pressed.

Pedal

A continuously variable pedal controller.

Miscellaneous Controllers A -P

Any type of MIDI continuous controller data.

Low Frequency Oscillators (2 per layer)

Generate repeating waves.

Envelope Generators (3 per layer)

Generate a programmable “contour” which changes over time when a key is pressed.

Noise & Random Generators

Generate spectrums of noise and random signals.

Footswitches

Change a parameter when the switch is pressed.

Clock Divisor

The master tempo clock can be divided and used as a modulation source.

Random Sources

Random modulation sources can be used when you want the timbre of the sound to be “animated” in a random or non-consistent manner.

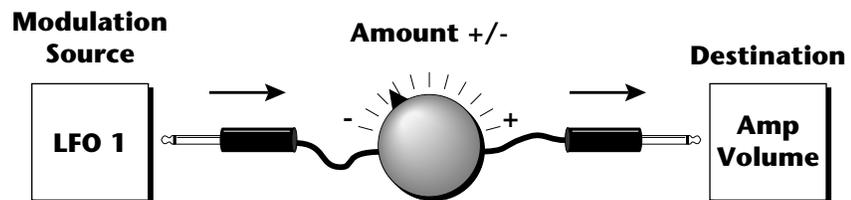
- **Key Random 1 & 2** generate different random values for each layer which do not change during the note.
- The **White & Pink Noise** Generators produce varying random values. Both white and pink noise sources are low frequency noise designed for control purposes. Either noise source can be filtered even more by passing it through a lag processor.
- The **Crossfade Random** function generates the same random value for all layers in a preset. This source is designed to be used for cross-fading and cross-switching layers, although you may find other uses.

Modulation PatchCords

 The controller Knobs assignments printed on the front panel are the system defaults. You can change any of these assignments using the Real-time Controller Assignment page in the MIDI menu (see page 115 for details).

When setting up modulation with the MP-7, you define a modulation source and a modulation destination. Then, you connect the source to the destination using “PatchCords.” MP-7’s PatchCords are connected in the software. MP-7 has 24 general purpose PatchCords for each layer.

You can connect the modulation sources in almost any possible way to the modulation destinations. You can even modulate other modulators. Each PatchCord also has an amount parameter which determines “how much” modulation is applied to the destination. The modulation amount can be positive or negative. Negative values invert the modulation source.



Envelope Generators



If two adjacent segments have the same level in a "time-based" envelope, the segment will be skipped. Adjacent segments must have different levels for the rate control to work.



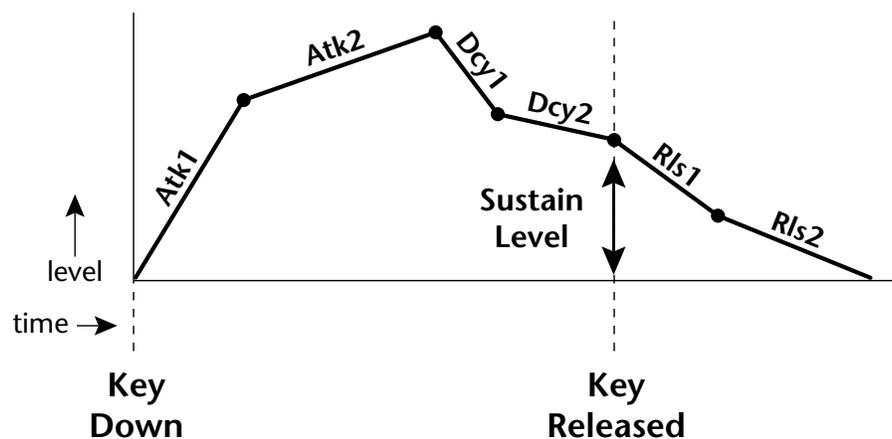
ADSR mode: To create a standard ADSR envelope: Set *Atk1*, *Atk2* & *Dcy1* Level to 100, *Rls 1* & *2* level to 0, and *Atk2*, *Dcy1*, *Rls2* Rates to 0. Program *Atk1*, *Dcy2* and *Rls1* segments as you wish. See page 241.



By routing the Auxiliary or Filter Envelopes to control the pitch (*PatchCords*) you can easily hear the shape of the envelopes you are creating.

An envelope can be described as a "contour" which is used to shape the sound over time in a pre-programmed manner. There are three envelope generators per layer and all of them are the rate/level type.

This is how the rate/level (*time based*) envelopes work: When a key is pressed, envelope starts from zero and moves toward the Attack 1 Level at the Attack 1 Rate. As soon as it reaches this first level, it immediately begins the next phase and moves toward the Attack 2 level at the Attack 2 rate. As long as the key is held down, the envelope continues on through the Decay 1 and Decay 2 stages. If the key is still held when the envelope reaches the end of Decay 2, it simply waits there for you to release the key. When you release the key, the envelope continues into the Release 1 and Release 2 stages, stopping at the end of the Release 2 stage. MP-7's envelope generators provide great flexibility for programming both complex and simple envelopes.

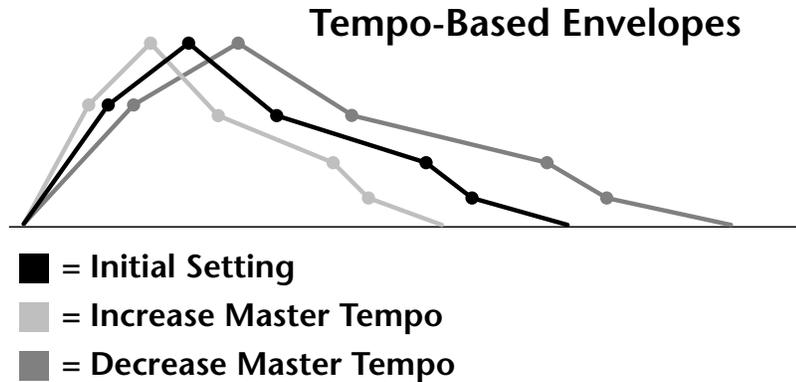


All three envelope generators have the six stages described above. The Volume Envelope generator controls the volume of the voice over time. The Filter Envelope generator is a general purpose envelope most often used to control the filter frequency. Unlike the Volume Envelope, however, the Filter Envelope can have a negative level value as well as a positive level. There is also an Auxiliary Envelope generator which is a general purpose envelope. The Auxiliary Envelope is identical to the Filter Envelope and can have negative as well as positive levels. You can adjust the time of each stage to create myriad envelope shapes, which in turn shape the sound over time.

- Volume envelopes contour the way the volume of a sound changes over time determining how we perceive that sound. For example, a bell struck with a hammer is instantly at full volume, then slowly dies away. A bowed violin sound fades in more slowly and dies away slowly. Using MP-7's Volume Envelope, you can simulate the different types of natural instrument volume envelopes by programming them appropriately.

Tempo-based Envelopes

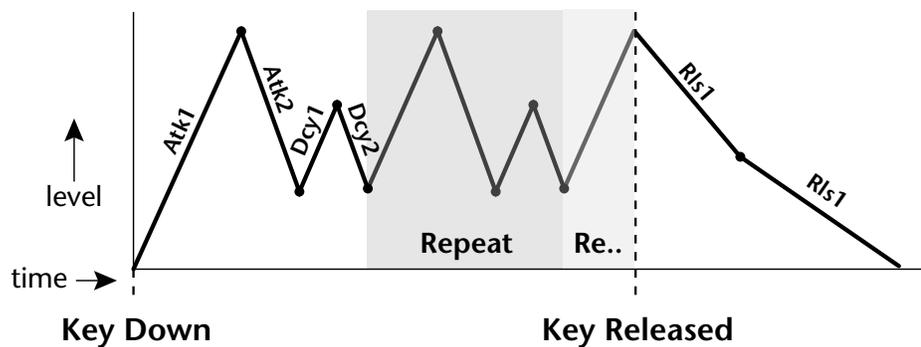
Tempo-based envelopes are based on *Time* which is controlled by the Master Tempo (located in the Global menu). The Master Tempo rate scales the time of the Tempo-based envelope segments. The Master Tempo can also be set to use an external MIDI clock so that the envelope times can be synchronized to external sequencer or arpeggiator tempo changes.



Envelope Repeat

The Envelope Generators can also be made to repeat. When the envelope repeat function is On, the Attack (1&2) and Decay (1&2) stages will continue to repeat as long as the key is held. As soon as the key is released, the envelope continues through its normal Release stages (1 & 2).

 Only the Filter and Auxiliary Envelopes have the repeating feature.



The diagram above show how the looping envelopes work. When the key is pressed the envelope goes through its regular Attack 1, Attack 2, Decay 1 and Decay 2 stages. In non-looping mode, the envelope would hold at the end of the Decay 2 stage until the key was released. In looping mode however, it jumps back to the Attack 1 stage and repeats the first four stages. It continues to loop through these four stages until the key is released where it immediately jumps to the Release 1 stage.

Low Frequency Oscillators (LFOs)

LFO Tricks & Tips:

- The Random LFO wave is truly random and is different for each voice and layer.
- The Pattern (Pat) waveforms will sound the same on different layers and voices.
- Sine + Noise is very useful for simulating trumpet and flute vibrato.

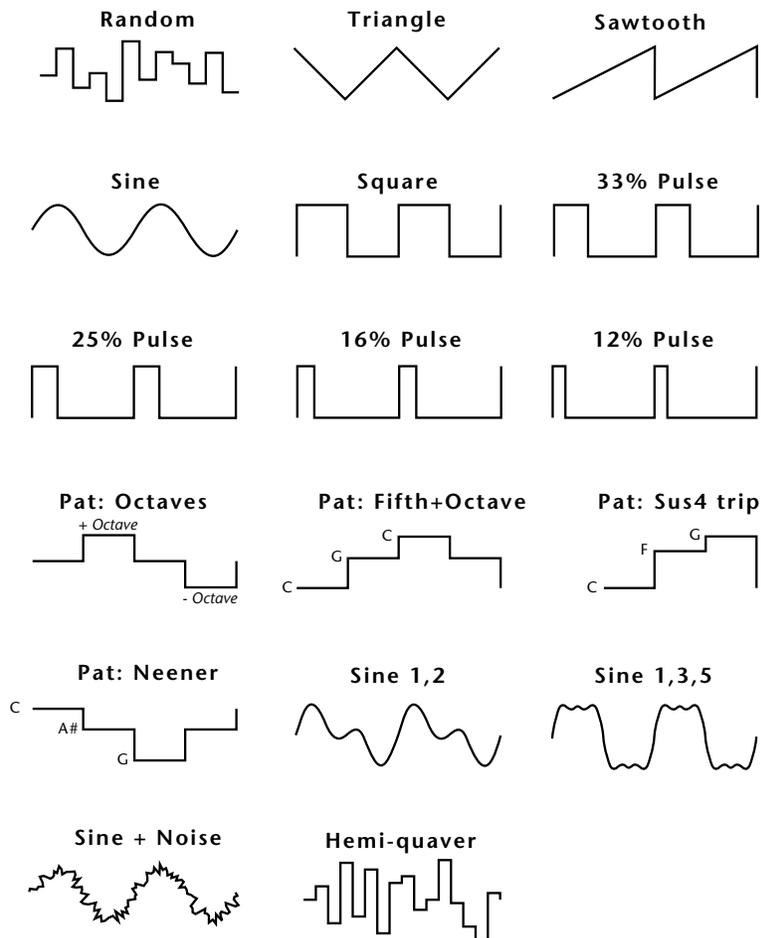
★ When routing Hemi-quaver to Pitch:

- +38 = major scale
- 38 = phrygian scale
- +76 = whole tone scale
- (+38) + (+76) = diminished (two cords)
- odd amount = S+H sound

Note: References to musical intervals in the pattern LFO shapes are with the LFO routed to pitch and a PatchCord amount of +38.

 Try combining the Pattern LFOs, or controlling the amount of one with another, or combining them with the clock divisors.

A Low Frequency Oscillator or LFO is simply a wave which repeats at a slow rate. The MP-7 has two multi-wave LFOs for each channel. The LFO waveforms are shown in the following illustration.

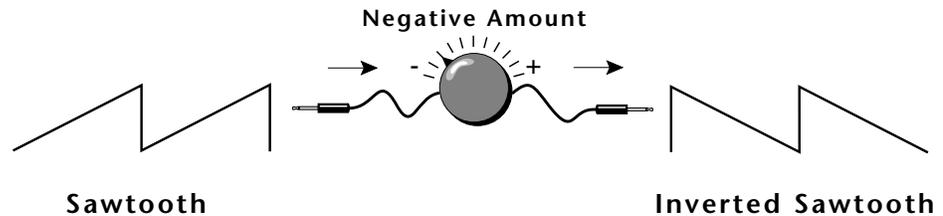


By examining the diagram of the LFO waveforms, you can see how an LFO affects a modulation destination. The shape of the waveform determines the result. Suppose we are modulating the pitch of an instrument. The sine wave looks smooth, and changes the pitch smoothly. The square wave changes abruptly and abruptly changes from one pitch to another. The sawtooth wave increases smoothly, then changes back abruptly. The sound's pitch follows the same course. Controlling the pitch of an instrument is an easy way to hear the effects of the LFO waves.

Like the Auxiliary Envelope, LFOs can be routed to control any real-time function such as Pitch, Filter, Panning, or Volume. A common use for the LFO is to control the pitch of the sound (LFO -> Pitch). This effect is called vibrato and is an important performance effect. Many presets use this routing with the modulation wheel controlling "how much" LFO modulation is applied. Another common effect, Tremolo, is created by controlling the volume of a sound with the LFO (LFO -> Volume).

You might use the LFOs to add a slight bit of animation to the sound by routing the LFO to control the filter. For this effect, set the LFO “amount” low for a subtle effect.

When a PatchCord amount is a negative value, the LFO shape is inverted. For example, inverting the sawtooth wave produces a wave that increases abruptly, then smoothly glides down.



Clock Modulation

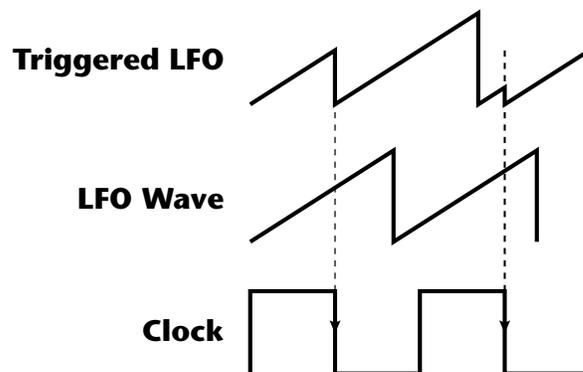
 Envelopes are triggered on the positive going edge of the clock. LFOs are triggered on the negative going edge of the clock.

 The tempo of the master clock is set in the Global menu.

You can use the Master Clock as a modulation source, to trigger the Filter or Auxiliary Envelope generators, trigger Sample Start, synchronize the LFOs, or directly as a square wave modulation source. The Clock source is available in eight divisions (octal whole note, quad whole note, double whole note, whole note, half note, quarter note, eighth note, sixteenth note). You can use the different rates separately or in conjunction to create complex “synchro-sonic” rhythm patterns. You can also use a MIDI Clock as the Master Clock to synchronize to an external MIDI device such as a drum machine or sequencer. (See *Master Tempo* in the *Global* menu.)

Clocks are routed exactly like the other modulations sources using the PatchCords. The PatchCord Amount MUST be positive (+) for the clock to pass. By modulating the PatchCord Amount, you can route the divided clocks using real-time controllers or other modulation sources.

When an LFO is triggered by a clock, the LFO wave resets to zero every time the clock wave goes low. If the LFO rate is close to the clock rate, the LFO virtually synchronizes with the clock. If the two rates are far apart, the waveform of the LFO will be mildly or radically altered.



LFO Trigger causes the LFO to reset each time the clock waveform goes low.

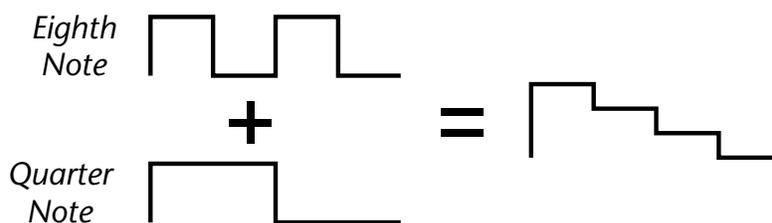


LFO Synced to 1/4 Note Clock

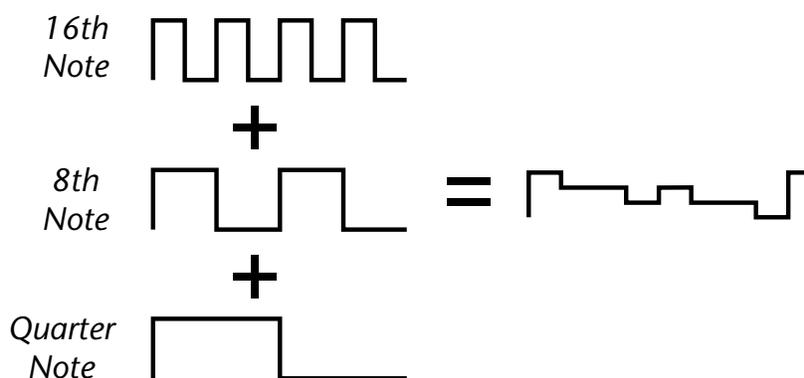
LFOs can also be perfectly synchronized with the clock at any of 25 note divisions. This allows you to create very cool “synchro-sonic” effects that work perfectly at any tempo. Choosing one of the note divisors in the LFO rate screen selects the synced LFO function.

There are many possibilities for clock modulation and retrigger. For example, you can create a repeating six segment curve of any shape by triggering the Filter or Auxiliary Envelope generators with the clock. A few other possibilities are listed below.

- Turn different voice layers on and off using different clock divisors.
- Switch between Auxiliary and Filter Envelope retriggering using a slider or footswitch.
- Retrigger LFOs or Envelopes using noise or other LFOs to create random or semi random effects.
- Alter the LFO waveform by modulating the rate of a triggered LFO.
- Route multiple clocks with different divisors to the same destination (such as pitch) to create complex patterns. (*Hint: Adjust the PatchCord Amounts.*)



Adding these two clocks together in equal amounts produces a stairstep waveform.



Adding multiple clocks with unequal amounts produces complex repeating patterns.

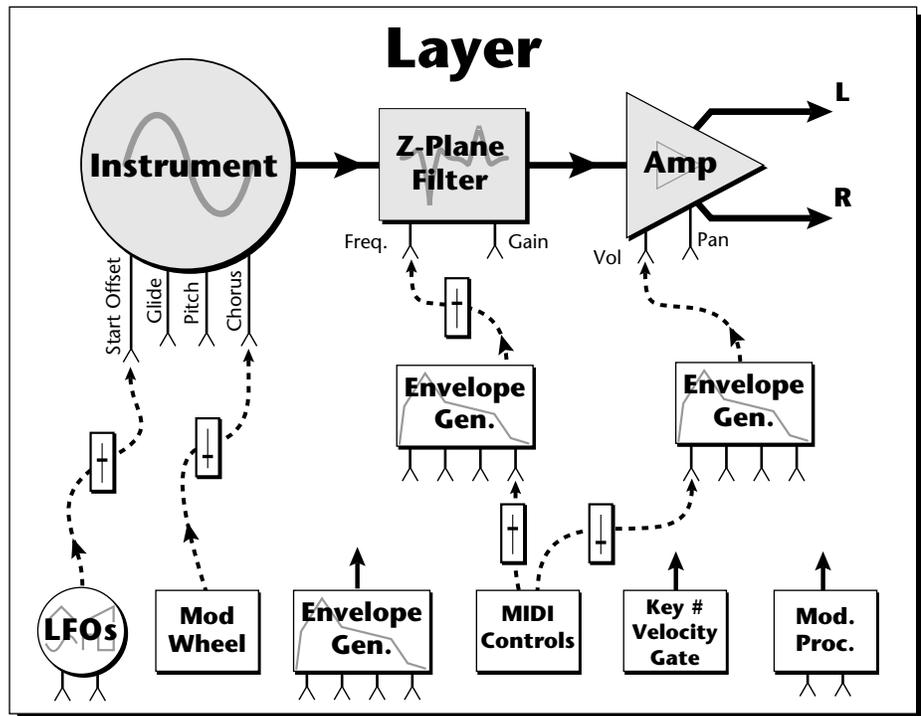
Modulation Destinations

The PatchCords section of the Preset Edit menu is where you connect sources to destinations. Each PatchCord has an amount associated with it which controls how much modulation is applied.

L1	PATCHCORD	#01
	ModWhl ->	RTXfade +036

The PatchCords screen above and the diagram below show how modulation sources are connected to destinations. The modulation sources can control any of the destinations in the layer.

 All the modulation destinations are summing nodes. This means that you can connect as many modulation sources as you want to a destination. Modulation sources are simply added algebraically — connecting two sources, one with a value of -100 and the other with a value of +100 yields a net value of zero.



- Note-on modulation sources, such as key, velocity and gate output a single value at note-on time. Realtime modulation sources such as LFOs, envelope generators and modulation wheels output continuously changing values.

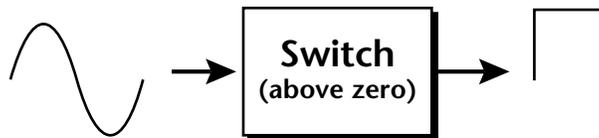
The possible modulation routings are completely flexible as shown in the diagram above. Multiple sources can control the same destination, or a single source can control multiple destinations.

Modulation Processors

Modulation processors are devices which can modify modulation sources such as LFOs and envelope generators before they are applied to a destination. Modulation processors let you create patches and do tricks which would not be possible otherwise. These modulation processors are independently programmable on each of the four layers.

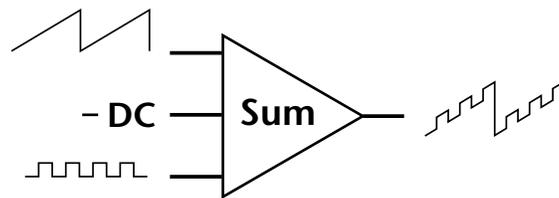
Switch

Outputs a digital “1” when the input is greater than “0”.



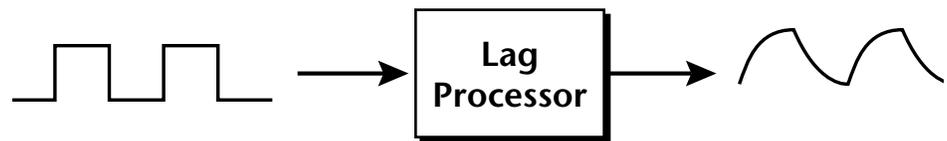
Summing Amp

Lets you add several modulation signals together before applying them to a destination. This processor can save PatchCords when routing the output to multiple destinations.



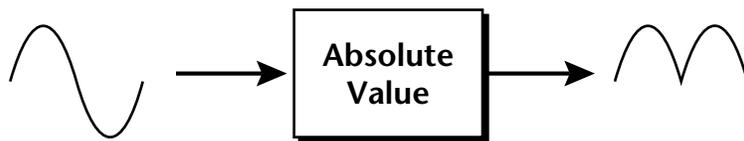
Lag Processors

Slows down rapid changes in the input signal. The output “lags” behind the input at a pre-programmed rate. There are two lag processors, Lag 0 and Lag 1. Lag 1 has a longer lag time than Lag 0.



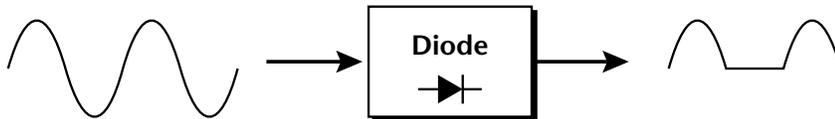
Absolute Value

This function inverts negative input values and outputs only positive values. This device is also called a full wave rectifier.



Diode

The diode blocks negative input values, passing only positive values.



Flip-Flop

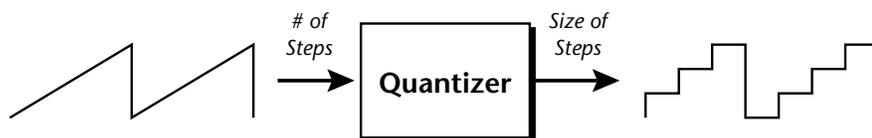
The output of this processor alternates between a digital "1" and digital "0" each time the input goes positive from zero or a negative value. With an LFO input, the output will be a square wave of half the input frequency.



 The value of a digital "1" is equal to the PatchCord amount.

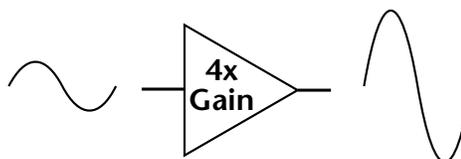
Quantizer

With the input PatchCord set to 100%, the output value is limited to 16 discrete values. The value of the input PatchCord controls the number of steps. The value of the output PatchCord controls the size of the steps.



4x Gain

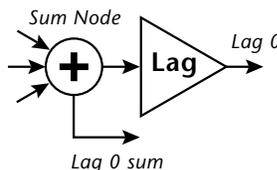
This processor amplifies the modulation source by a factor of 4.



 Summing Amps can be useful in complicated patches where you want to control a combination of modulation signals with a single patchcord.

Lag Inputs

The Lag processors can be used as 2 additional summing amps. Lag0sum and Lag1sum are modulation sources which equal the sum of PatchCords connected to the Lag in destination. The summing amp is located before the lag processor as shown in the following illustration.



Preset Modulation Processors

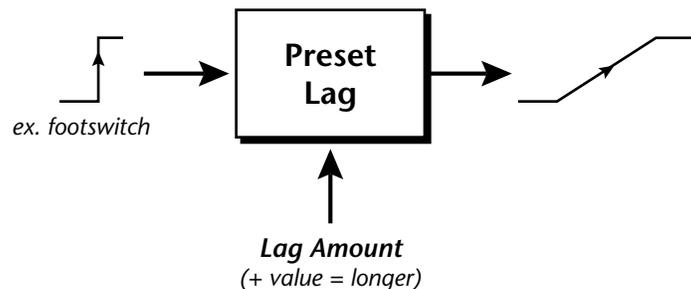
 *Preset Modulation Processors start working as soon as the preset is selected. The Layer Modulation Processors take effect only when a key is pressed.*

There are also two “Preset Level” modulation processors located in the “Preset Patchcords” screen of the Edit menu. It is important to understand that although the preset processors *originate* at the *Preset Level PatchCords*, their output is used in the *Layer PatchCords*.

Preset Lag

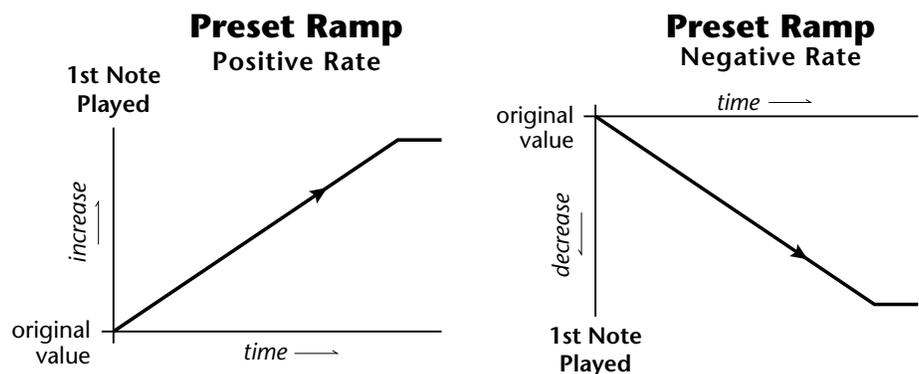
Like the Layer Lag processors (*described on page 131*) the Preset Lag slows down rapid changes in the input signal. The output “lags” behind the input at a pre-programmed rate. Unlike the layer level lag processors, the *preset lag* takes effect as soon as the preset is selected. In contrast, the layer level lag processors begin acting only after a keyboard key has been depressed. The Preset Lag also has a *Lag Amount* input which controls the lag time. Positive lag amounts increase the lag time. A MIDI controller (*front panel knob*) is commonly used to control lag amount.

The preset lag can be used to “spin-up” and “spin-down” an LFO which controls some other effect, perhaps left/right panning, pitch, or the filter. A MIDI footswitch could be used as the input to the lag which acts to slow down the instantaneous change of the switch. The slowly changing output value is then routed using a layer patchcord to crossfade between layers or change the speed of an LFO.



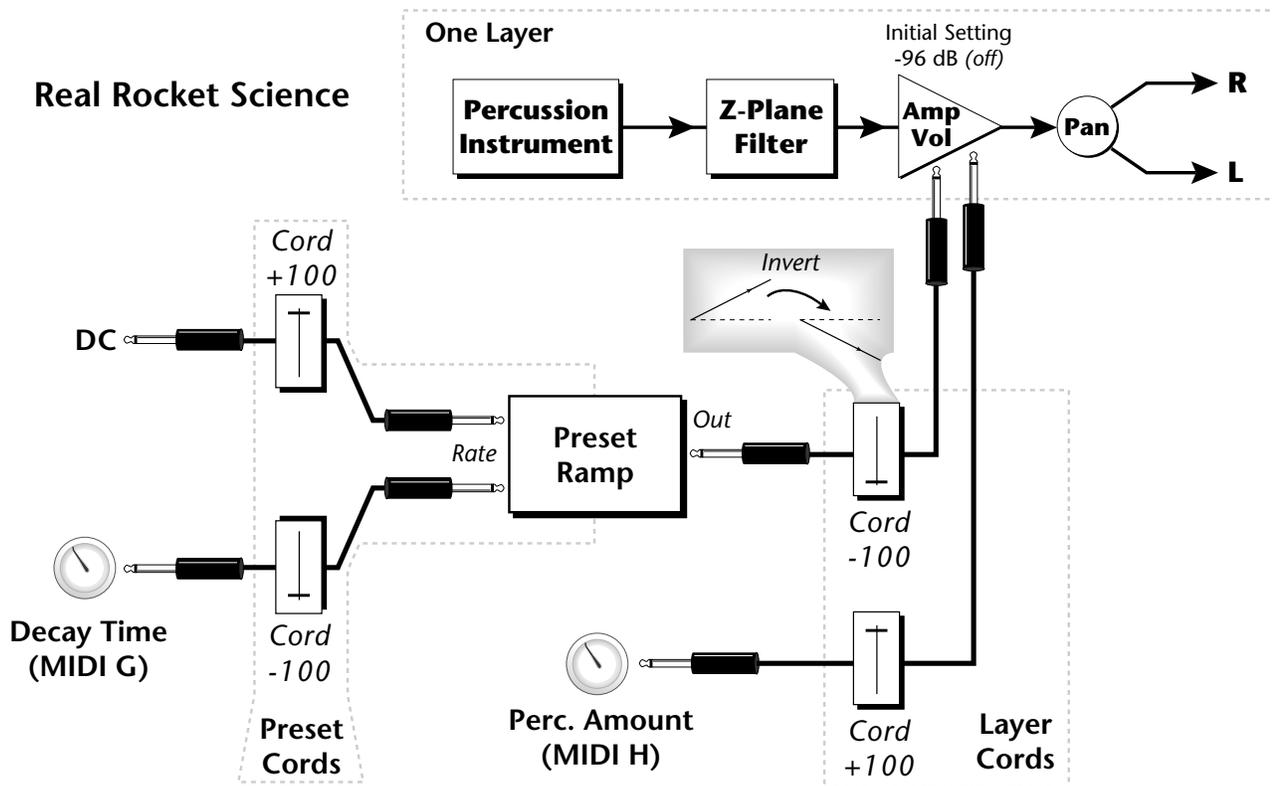
Preset Ramp

This processor generates a positive or negative going slope whenever the **first** key is depressed on the MIDI channel.



The preset ramp instantly resets when all notes have been released and the next *first key* on the MIDI channel is pressed. The Ramp Rate polarity (+ or -) determines if the ramp will be positive or negative going. The value of the ramp rate sets the increment. Large values produce fast ramps and small values produce slow ramps. Multiple inputs can be connected to the ramp rate (just like all the other destinations in MP-7).

The patch below shows an application for the Preset Ramp which generates an adjustable decay envelope ONLY on the first note played to bring in the sound from another layer. Instead of routing the output to the Amp Volume you could just as easily route it to control Pitch, LFO Speed or any other destination you can think of. Study this patch if you want to learn a few new tricks using the patchcords.



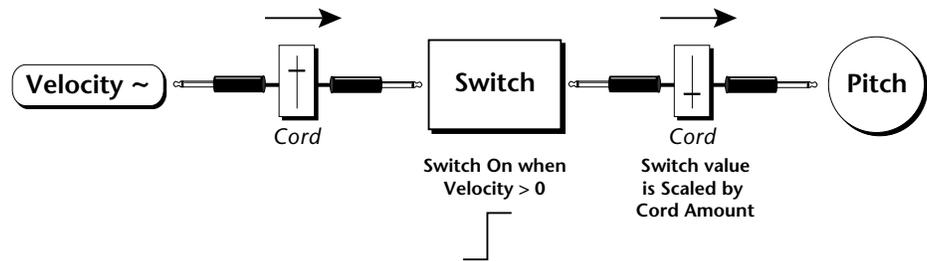
 The combination of the DC & Perc. Decay Time Cords has the effect of reversing the Percussion Decay Time knob. The decay time increases as the knob is turned up.

1. DC - Sets initial ramp Fast-Positive (+100)
2. Decay Knob - Inverted value slows ramp as the knob value is increased.
3. Ramp Out Cord - Inverts Ramp slope (downward).
4. Amp Vol - Initial setting is Off (-96dB). Ramp cannot overcome this negative bias.
5. Perc. Amt - When this knob is turned up, the positive bias on the Amp is restored so that so that the Ramp can now affect Amp Volume.
6. Volume Envelope - Fast Attack, Full Sustain, No Release

Using the Modulation Processors

Modulation processors are inserted into a modulation routing as shown in the following diagram.

The modular analog synthesizers of yesteryear were incredibly flexible, partly because processing devices could be connected in any order. Modulation processors are designed according to this modular concept. They can be linked and used in a wide variety of ways limited only by your imagination. Consider the following example:



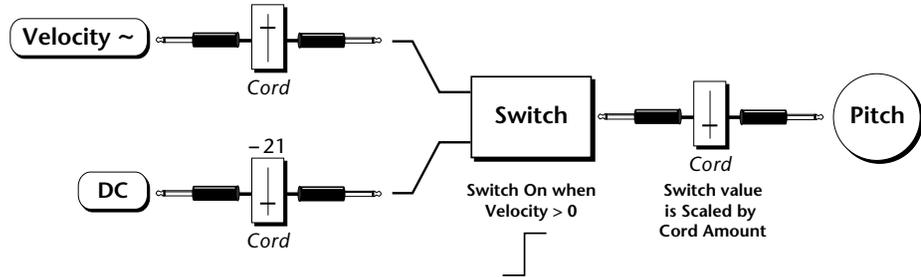
The patch illustrated above is programmed by setting the PatchCord screens as shown below.

L1 PATCHCORD	#01
Vel+- -> Switch	+100

L1 PATCHCORD	#02
Switch -> Pitch	+022

This particular modulation shifts the overall pitch up a fifth when the key velocity exceeds 64. Velocities below 64 play at normal pitch. Notes with velocities of 64 and above are raised a perfect fifth. The Velocity “~” source scales the played velocity around zero. In other words, low velocities (below 64) will have negative values and high velocities (64 and above) will be positive. A velocity of 64 would be zero. The Switch module only outputs a “1” if the input value is greater than zero. This digital “1” value can be scaled through the attenuator on the PatchCord to raise or lower the pitch by any amount. In this case, a scaling value of +22 raises the pitch by a perfect fifth. The amount of the PatchCord on the input to the switch is unimportant because ANY velocity value equal or greater than 64 will flip the switch. If the input PatchCord amount were a negative value however, the action of the velocity would be reversed and velocities less than 64 would raise the pitch and velocities equal or greater than 64 would play the original pitch.

But what if you want the velocity switch point to be something other than 64? Thanks to modulation processors, it can be done. Here's how.



Connect the DC level to the input of the switch along with the velocity value. Note that more than one modulation source can be applied to the input of a processor.

DC offset adds a fixed value based on the PatchCord Amount setting. If applied to the switch along with the velocity, it changes the velocity value required to trip the switch. By setting the DC amount to a negative amount, higher velocity values are required to trip the switch. Setting the DC value to a positive value would bring the velocity switch point down. The PatchCord screens for this patch are shown below.

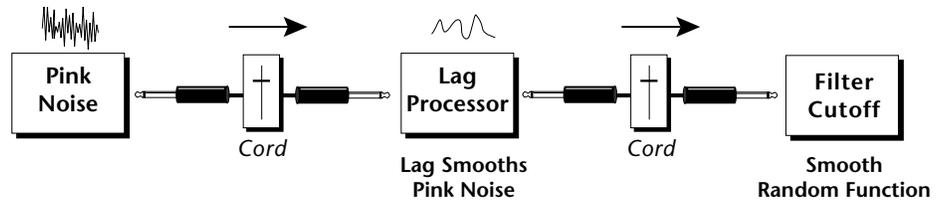
L1 PATCHCORD	#01
Vel+- -> Switch	+100

L1 PATCHCORD	#02
DC -> Switch	-021

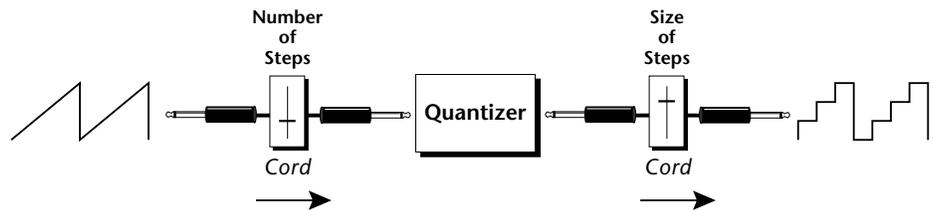
L1 PATCHCORD	#03
Switch -> Pitch	+022

More Examples

To derive a smooth random function you could route the Pink Noise generator through one of the Lag Processors. A smooth random wave is useful in small amounts to add a degree of natural variation to timbre when routed to filter cutoff. Normal pink noise is low pass filtered audio frequency noise with a 3 dB/octave slope to give equal energy per octave. MP-7 pink noise is actually more like very low frequency filtered noise, but it is perfect for use as a random control source.

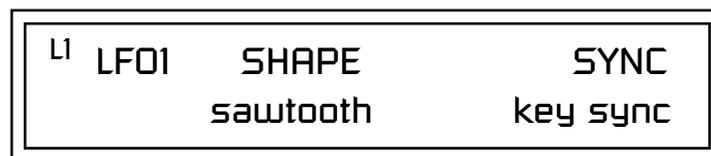


The **Quantizer** can generate interesting whole-tone scales when envelope generators or LFOs are routed to the input. The quantizer turns a smoothly changing input signal into a series of steps. By routing the output of the quantizer to Pitch and adjusting the PatchCord amounts, you can control both the number of steps and the pitch interval of each step.



The input PatchCord amount controls how many steps will be generated. With a sawtooth wave (LFO+) feeding the input and the PatchCord amount set to 100%, sixteen steps are generated. The output PatchCord amount controls the size (or interval) of the steps.

Try setting up the following patch exactly as shown below using your favorite preset as a starting point.



 The 4x Amp can be used to get more steps or increase the interval of the Quantizer.

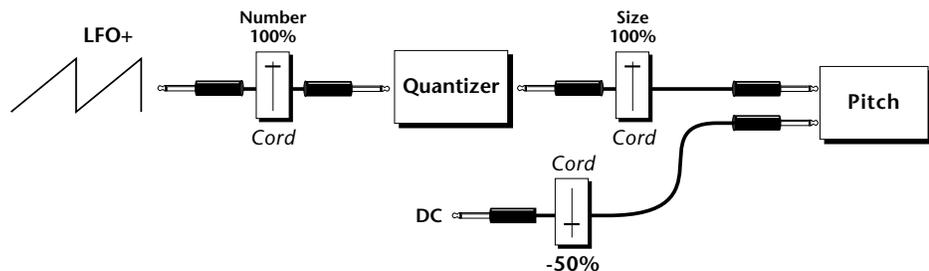
L1	PATCHCORD	#01
LFO1+	-> Quantize	+030

L1	PATCHCORD	#02
Quantize	-> Pitch	+100

L1	PATCHCORD	#03
DC	-> Pitch	-050

 Experiment with this patch by connecting other sources and destinations to the Quantizer.

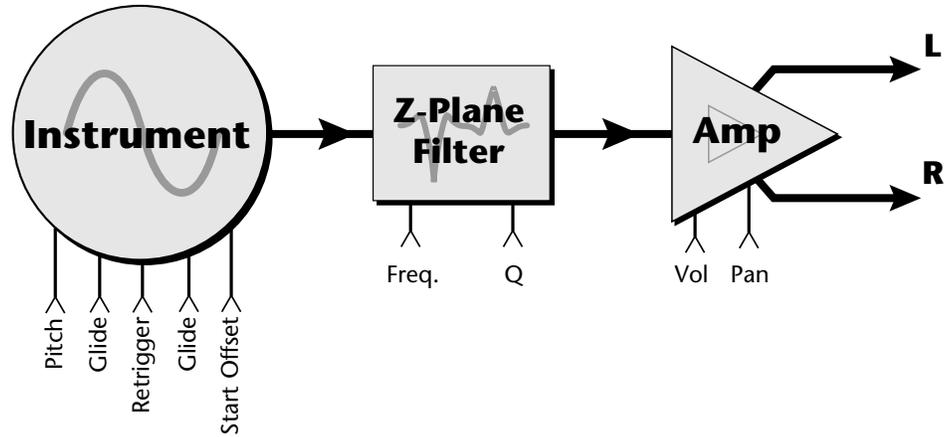
This patch generates an ascending arpeggio every time a key is pressed. A diagram of the patch is shown below. The patch is very straightforward except for the DC offset which was added to bring the pitch down into tune. (Sometimes you have to fix a problem, but using the mod processors there's usually a way around it to achieve the desired result.)



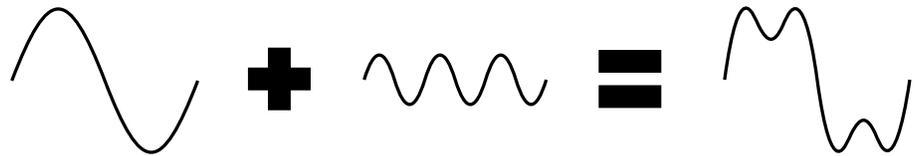
You can start to see some of the possibilities (and there are many). Whenever you find yourself wishing for some esoteric type of control, take a minute to think and see if there is a way to achieve the desired result using the modulation processors.

Dynamic Filters

The block diagram of the MP-7's signal path is shown below.

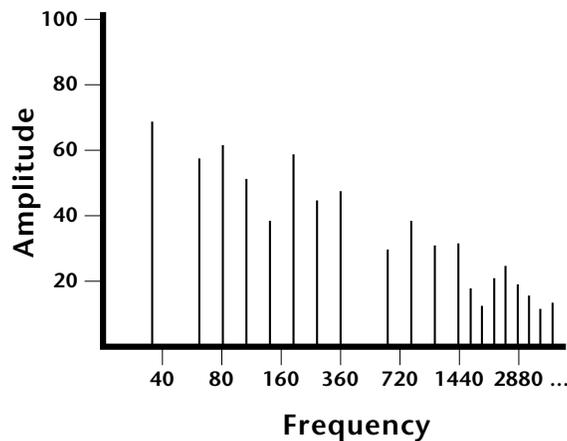


To understand how a filter works, we need to understand what makes up a sound wave. A sine wave is the simplest form of sound wave. Any waveform, except a sine wave, can be analyzed as a mix of sine waves at specific frequencies and amplitudes.



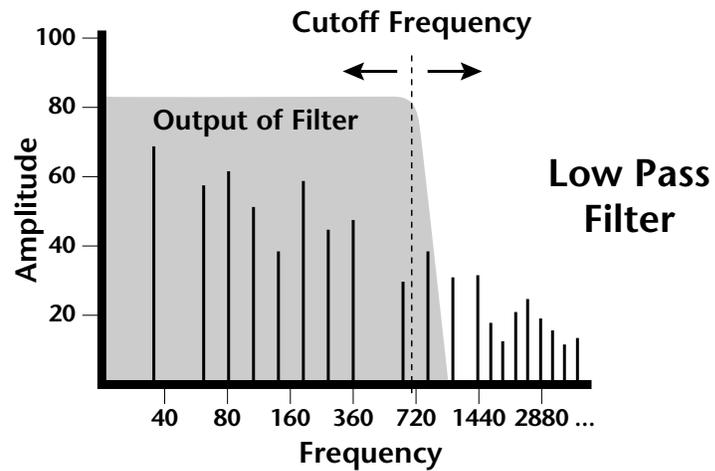
Any waveform can be analyzed as a mixture of sine waves.

One way to represent complex waveforms is to use a chart with frequency on one axis and amplitude on the other. Each vertical line of the chart represents one sine wave at a specific amplitude and frequency.

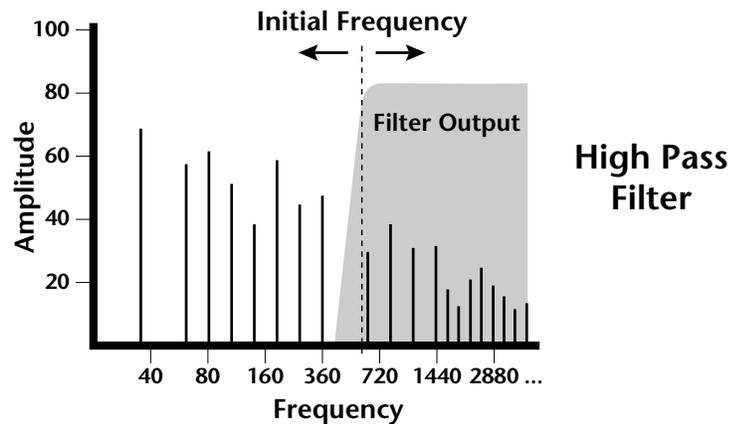


What is a Filter?

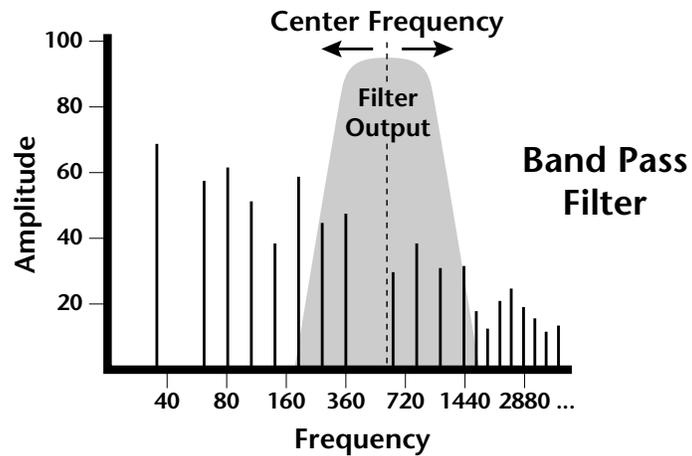
Most sounds are complex waves containing many sine waves of various amplitudes and frequencies. A **filter** is a device which allows us to **remove certain components of a sound depending on its frequency**. For example, a *low-pass filter* lets the low frequencies pass and removes only the high frequencies as illustrated in the following diagram.



A filter that lets only the high frequencies pass is called a *high-pass filter* as illustrated in the following diagram.

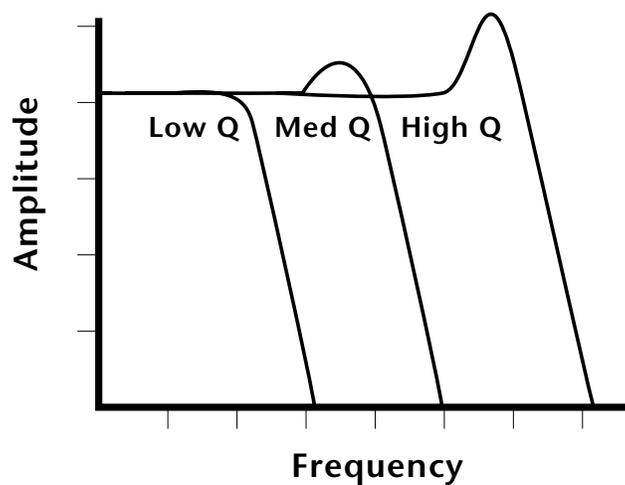


A filter which only lets a certain band of frequencies pass is called a *band-pass filter*.



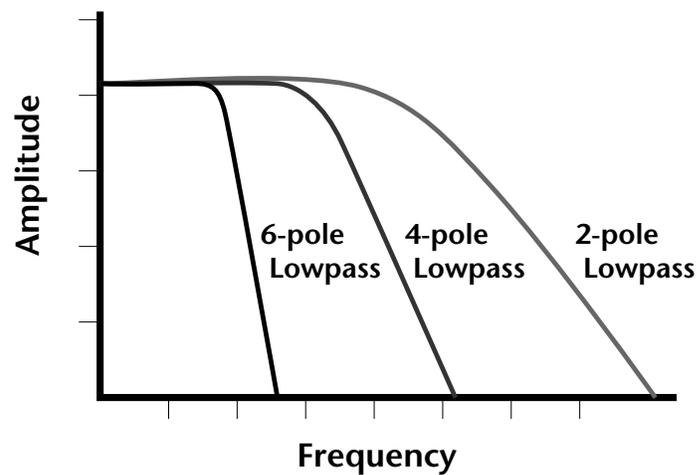
A *notch filter* is just the opposite of a band-pass filter and is used to eliminate a narrow band of frequencies.

Another control found on traditional filters is called Q or resonance. A lowpass filter with a high Q emphasizes the frequencies around the cutoff frequency. The following chart shows how different amounts of Q affect the low-pass filter response. In terms of sound, frequencies around the cutoff tend to “ring” with high Q settings. If a filter with high Q is slowly swept back and forth, various overtones are “picked out” of the sound and amplified as the resonant peak sweeps over them. Bells and gongs are real world examples of sounds which have a high Q.



Another characteristic of a filter is the number of poles it contains. Traditional synthesizer filters were usually either 2-pole or 4-pole filters. The MP-7 has selectable 2, 4, and 6-pole low-pass filters. The number of poles in a filter describes the steepness of its slope. The more poles, the steeper the filter's slope and the stronger the filtering action. The tone controls on your home stereo are probably one-pole or two-pole filters. Parametric equalizers are usually either two-pole or three-pole filters.

In terms of vintage synthesizers, Moog and ARP synthesizers used 4-pole filters, Oberheim and E-mu synthesizers were famous for their 2-pole filter sound.



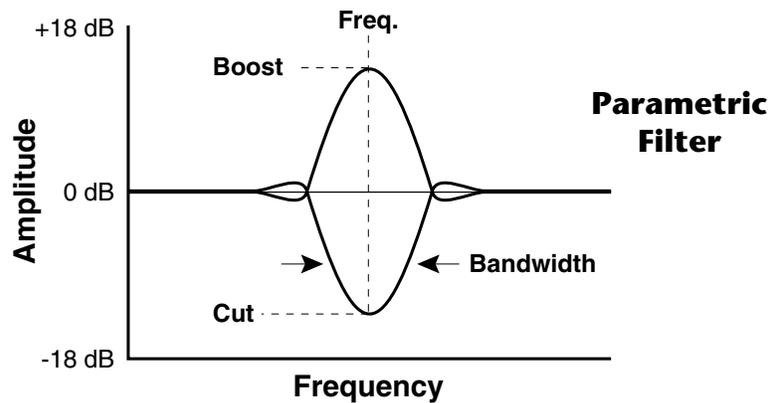
Using a filter, we have a way to control the harmonic content of a sound. As it turns out, even a simple low-pass filter can simulate the response of many natural sounds.

For example, when a piano string is struck by its hammer, there are initially a lot of high frequencies present. If the same note is played softer, there are fewer high frequencies generated by the string. We can simulate this effect by routing keyboard velocity to control the low-pass filter. The result is expressive, natural control over the sound.

If you use an envelope generator to control the cutoff frequency of a filter, the frequency content can be varied dynamically over the course of the note. This adds animation to the sound as well as simulates the response of many natural instruments.

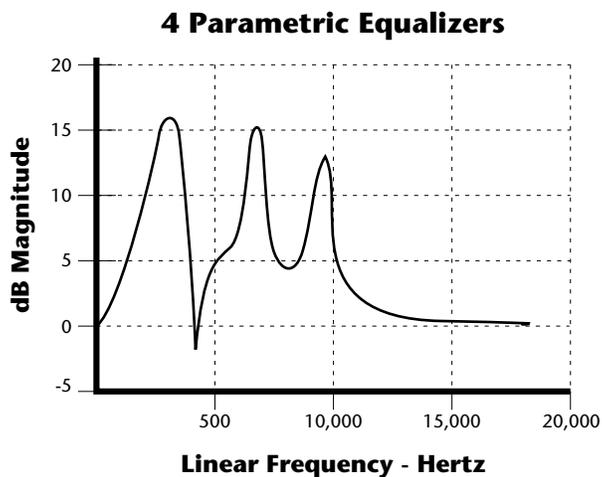
Parametric Filters

A more complex type of filter is called a parametric filter or *Swept EQ*. A parametric filter allows control over three basic parameters of the filter. The three parameters are: *Bandwidth*, *Frequency* and *Gain*. The Bandwidth allows you to select the width of the range of frequencies to be boosted or cut, the Frequency defines the center frequency of the bandwidth, and the Gain parameter either boosts or cuts the frequencies within the selected band by a specified amount. Frequencies not included in the selected band are left unaltered. This is different from a band-pass filter which attenuates (reduces) frequencies outside the selected band.



The parametric filter is quite flexible. Any range of frequencies can be either amplified or attenuated. Several parametric sections are often cascaded in order to create complex filter response curves.

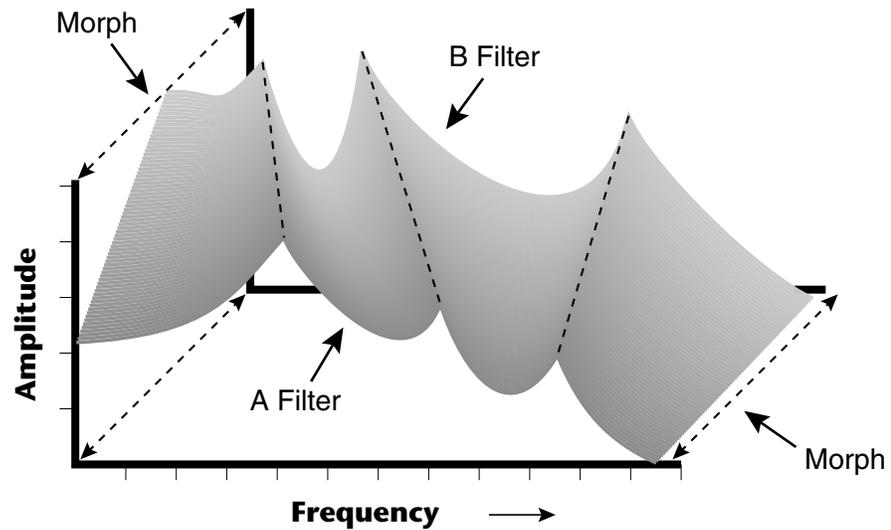
If four parametric filter sections were cascaded, it would be possible to create the following complex filter response.



Many natural instruments have complex resonances which are based on their soundboard or tube size. The resonance shown above would be impossible to create using a normal synthesizer filter.

The Z-Plane Filter

A Z-plane filter is a filter which can change its function over time. In a Z-plane filter, we start with two complex filter types and interpolate between them using a single parameter. See the following diagram.



The Z-plane filter has the unique ability to change its function over time.

Filters A and B represent two different complex filters or “frames.” Changing a single parameter, the Morph, changes many complex filter parameters simultaneously. Following along the Morph axis you can see that the filter response smoothly interpolates between the two filters. This is the essence of the Z-plane filter. Through the use of interpolation, many complex parameters are condensed into one manageable entity.

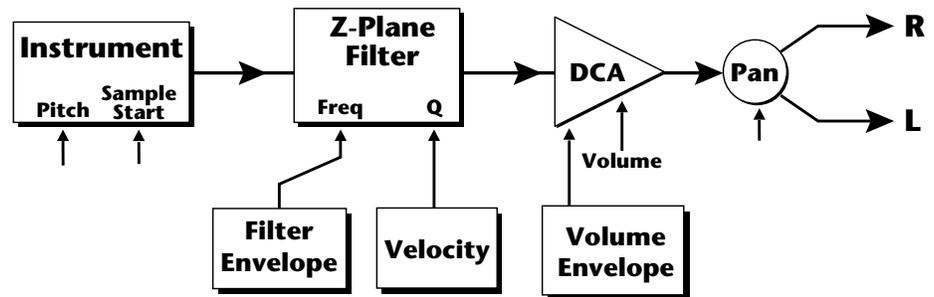
Consider, as an example, the human vocal tract, which is a type of complex filter or resonator. There are dozens of different muscles controlling the shape of the vocal tract. When speaking, however, we don't think of the muscles, we just remember how it feels to form the vowels. A vowel is really a configuration of many muscles, but we consider it a single object. In changing from one vowel to another, we don't need to consider the frequencies of the resonant peaks. You remember the shape of your mouth for each sound and interpolate between them.

This Z-plane filter sweep can be controlled by an envelope generator, an LFO, modulation wheels or pedals, keyboard velocity, key pressure, and so on. In fact, any of the modulation sources can control the Z-plane filter.

Because creating the complex filtering is difficult and very time consuming, we have created 50 different filters and installed them permanently in ROM for your use. You simply select and use the filters in a manner similar to choosing an instrument. Because there are so many types of instruments and filters to choose from, the number of possible permutations is staggering.

Signal Flow

Going back to the Signal Path diagram for a single channel we can reexamine the complete signal path.



Instrument

This is the sampled sound wave. The pitch of the instrument can be modulated by any modulation source. The sample start point can be changed only at the time the note is played.

Z-Plane Filter

The Z-Plane Filter is used to shape the harmonic content of an instrument. The filter envelope is commonly used to shape the harmonic content dynamically over time but the filter frequency can be modulated by any source. The Q parameter can be modulated only at note-on time. There are 50 types of filters available. See MP-7 Filter Types on page 170 for a complete list of the filters.

Digitally Controlled Amplifier (DCA)

Together with the Volume Envelope, the DCA is used to shape the volume contour of a sound. The DCA can be controlled by any modulation source. Velocity is often used as a modulation source for the DCA so that the harder you play, the louder the sound becomes.

Pan

Adjusts the balance of sound to the left and right channels. Pan can be modulated by any modulation source.

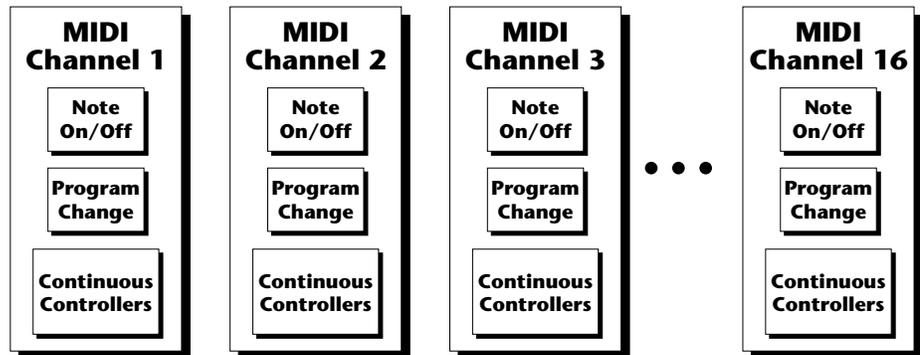
MIDI Channels & Real-time Controls

 The following MIDI controls are automatically routed in MP-7:

Pitch Wheel	pwh
Modulation Wheel	01
Aftertouch	03
Pedal	04
Volume	07
Pan	10
Expression	11

The MIDI real-time controllers may seem confusing at first, but they are really very simple once you understand them. You already know that there are 16 MIDI channels per MIDI cable. Each MIDI channel uses three basic types of messages; note on/off, preset changes, and continuous controller messages. Your MIDI keyboard, in addition to telling MP-7 which note was played, can also send real-time control information, which simply means control occurring in real-time or “live.” (You may be using a MIDI device other than a keyboard, but for simplicity's sake we'll presume that you are using a keyboard.) Real-time control sources include such things as pitch wheels or levers, modulation wheels or levers, control pedals and after-touch and are used to add more expression or control.

Your MIDI keyboard sends out real-time controller information on separate continuous controller numbers. There is a set of 32 continuous controller numbers for each MIDI channel. Some of the controllers, such as the modulation wheel, volume, and pan have standardized numbers. For example, volume is usually sent on continuous controller #7. Your keyboard may have other real-time controls such as a control pedal or data sliders which can also be programmed to control the MP-7.

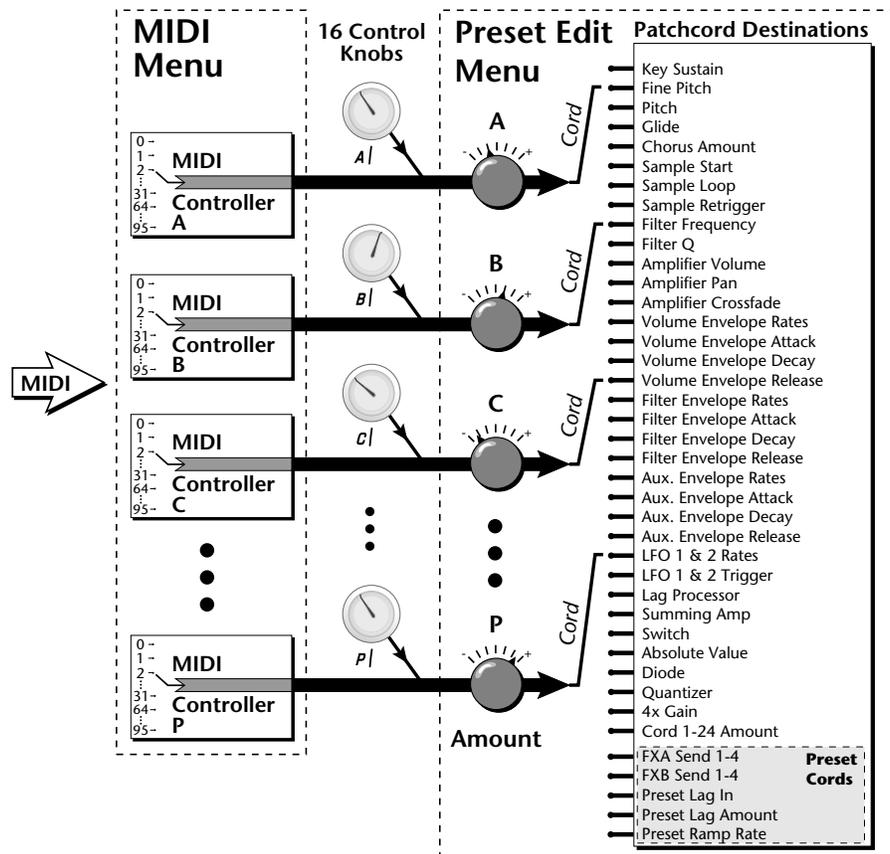


Any MIDI controller can be routed to any modulation destination. First, you have to know which controller numbers your keyboard transmits. Most modern MIDI keyboards let you select a controller number for each control on the keyboard. For example, it may let you select a number from 0-31 for the data slider. The realtime controller numbers that the keyboard transmits must match the numbers MP-7 is receiving, otherwise nothing will happen when you move the controls.

Suppose you wanted to send the four data sliders on your master keyboard. MP-7 can handle up to 16 MIDI controllers (A-P) of your choosing. “MIDI A-P” are simply names for the internal connections that link external MIDI continuous controllers to the PatchCord section of MP-7. There are two parts to the connection. First, MIDI controller numbers are assigned to the letters A-P in the MIDI menu. Next, the letters A-P are connected to synthesizer control parameters in the PatchCord section of the Preset Edit menu. The PatchCord Amount scales the amount of each controller by a positive or negative value.

The factory presets have the MIDI A-P controls connected to standard synthesizer functions (marked on the front panel). By choosing any four of the 16 standard functions, the four sliders on your keyboard will work the same on every preset. The chart below shows how this might work if your keyboard transmitted the slider settings on MIDI controllers 21-24.

Control	MIDI Controller #	Routing	Standard Function
Slider 1	21	A	Controls Filter Frequency
Slider 2	22	B	Controls Filter Resonance
Slider 3	23	C	Controls Envelope Attack
Slider 4	24	D	Controls Envelope Release



MIDI A-P are internal connections which simultaneously carry front panel controller knob data and MIDI continuous controller data.

The 16 controller knobs on the MP-7 front panel work just like MIDI real-time controllers. The four controller knobs are permanently assigned to controllers A-P. The front panel knob (A-P) and incoming MIDI controller messages assigned to that letter, both control the same parameter that you select in the PatchCord screen.

Bank Select Commands

 When you press the Audition button, the Bank Select MSB and LSB are displayed on the top line of the display.

When the original MIDI specification was developed, synthesizers had only 8 to 40 preset locations. At that time being able to select up to 128 presets didn't seem like much of a limitation. So it was that the original MIDI specification provided for the selection of up to 128 presets.

Musicians screamed for *MORE* and so the MIDI specification was later amended to include **Bank Select Commands**. It was decided that Bank Select Commands would use Continuous Controllers 0 and 32 to allow the selection of up to 16,384 banks of 128 presets (over two million presets).

Because Bank Selects are implemented using Continuous Controllers, the Bank Selections can be made *per channel*. (This is getting better and better.) For each MIDI channel, you can select any of 16,384 banks and then one of the 128 presets in the bank. Of course no synthesizer has 16,384 banks (yet), but hey, it's nice to know it's possible (for that really BIG project).

Continuous Controller (CC) 0 is the MSB (most significant byte) and CC 32 is the LSB (least significant byte). Normally you send both the MSB and LSB controllers to implement a bank change.

MP-7 remembers the MSB and the LSB that were last sent (or last changed from the front panel). For example, if you have already set the Bank MSB to 04, you need only send the LSB to change banks within the MP-7 sound set. See the MIDI Bank Select chart below.

The selected bank remains selected until you change it (either via MIDI or by changing the bank from the front panel). Standard MIDI Program Change commands select from 128 presets within the selected bank.

MIDI BANK SELECT			
	MSB	LSB	
	cc00	cc32	
USER	00	00	Bank 0
USER	00	01	Bank 1
USER	00	02	Bank 2
USER	00	03	Bank 3
MP-7	15	00	Bank 0
MP-7	15	01	Bank 1
MP-7	15	02	Bank 2
MP-7	15	03	Bank 3

Stereo Mix Outputs

This feature is useful for adding signal processing (EQ, reverb, etc.) of individual sounds prior to final mixdown.

The routing can be performed according to MIDI channel from the Mix Output screen in the Global menu. Simply assign each channel to the desired output.

**Global
Menu**

MIX OUTPUT
channel 01: Send 2

To route a particular preset to a Send, first go to the Mix Output screen in the Global menu and set the MIDI channel to "Preset".

**Global
Menu**

MIX OUTPUT
channel 01: Preset

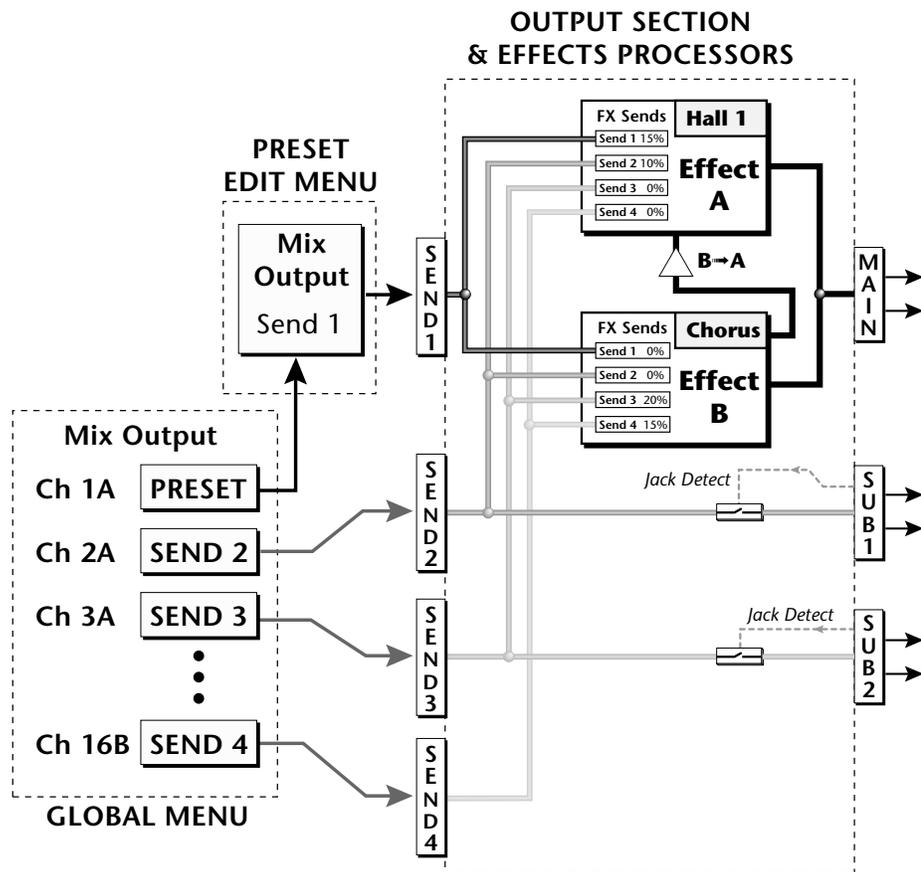
Next set the Mix Output routing in the preset to the desired output (for each layer). Yes, you can send each layer to a different send if you want.

**Preset Edit
Menu**

L1 MIX OUTPUT
Send 2

By sending different amounts of presets to the effects, subtle or striking effects can be achieved using the two effect processors. This feature allows you to get the most out of two effects since you can have eight different mixes.

For more information, refer to the diagram on the following page or, See "Mix Output" on page 104.



The Mix Output screen in the **Global** menu assigns each MIDI channel to a Send (1-4) or to "Preset".

The Mix Output screen in the **Preset Edit** menu is **ONLY** used if the Global Mix Output is set to "Preset". Otherwise the Preset Edit menu Mix Output settings are ignored.

Preset Edit Menu



While the Preset Edit menu is activated, all incoming MIDI preset changes on the selected channel are ignored.



If there is no "A" option in the Layer field, you must enable the "Edit All Layers" function in the Global Menu (page 110).

The Preset Edit Menu contains four layers of preset parameters that you can modify and then save as preset information in one of the user preset locations. There are four instrument layers in the Preset Edit menu. See the illustration on page 152 for a description of the Preset Layer model.

► To Access the Preset Edit Menu

Press the Preset Edit button, lighting the LED. The Preset Edit Menu screen displays the menu page most recently selected since powering up MP-7. The cursor appears below the first character of the screen heading on line one.

► To Scroll through Layers

Place the cursor below the layer field. Rotate the Data Entry Control to select a layer (1-4).

You can also select **All Layers** by choosing "A" in the layer field. When All Layers is selected, the existing parameter value for any field will be displayed if the values of all four layers are equal. If the values of all four layers are NOT equal, the value of layer 1 will be displayed with flashing characters. If you change the parameter value, all layers will assume the new value and the display will stop flashing.

► To Scroll through Pages

Whenever you are in the Preset Edit menu, the sixteen command buttons function as "jump" buttons to various screens in the Preset Edit menu, which are labelled below each button. Pressing a jump button instantly takes you to the first screen in the selected category. Pressing the button again takes you to the second screen in the category and so on. Repeated pressing will rotate you back to the first screen in the category.

You can also change pages by placing the cursor below the page title field. This will automatically be done when you press the Home/Enter button. Rotate the Data Entry Control to scroll through the pages.

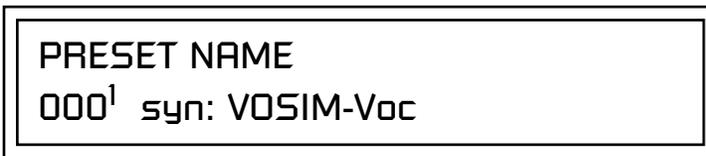
► To Change a Parameter

Place the cursor below the parameter field. Rotate the Data Entry Control to change the parameter value.

Preset Name

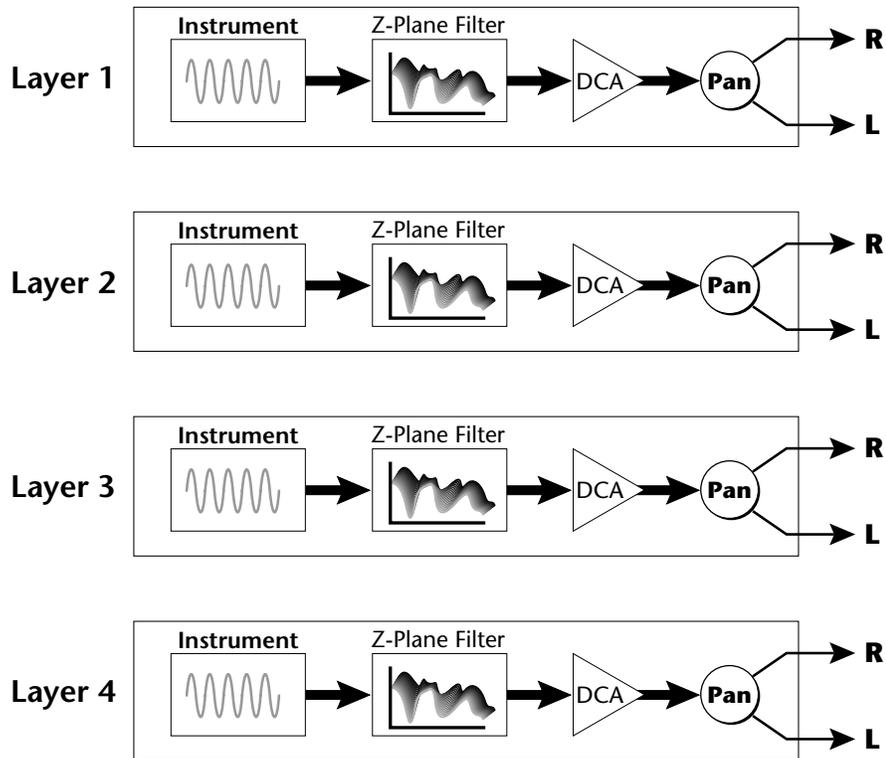
The Preset names consists of two parts: a 3 letter preset category and a 12 letter preset name. Position the cursor under the character location and use the Data Entry Control to change the character.

The preset category is used in conjunction with the Sound Navigator feature. Using the Sound Navigator, a category is selected and the presets in that category are listed in alphabetical order. Creating categories makes it easier to find specific sounds when you need them. For more information on Sound Navigator, see Sound Navigator in Chapter 2: Operations.



Four Layer Architecture

MP-7 provides a 4 layer instrument structure. Each layer is a complete synthesizer voice with 50 filter types, over 64 modulation sources, more than 64 modulation destinations and 24 patchcords to connect everything together. In addition, the four layers can be crossfaded or switched by key position, velocity or any real-time modulation source.



Selecting Layers

In most of the Preset Edit screens, the selected layer is shown in the upper left corner of the display. Layers 1-4 or All can be selected by positioning the cursor on this field and using the Data Entry Control to change the layer. In the screen shown below, Layer 1 is selected.



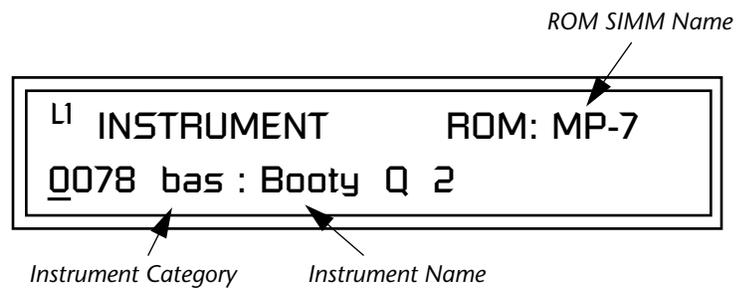
When "All Layers" (A) is selected, the existing parameter value for any field will be displayed if all layers are equal. If the layer parameter values are NOT equal, the value of Layer 1 will be displayed with flashing characters. If you move the Data Entry Control all values will be equal to this new value and the parameter value will no longer flash.

Defining Layer Parameters

Selecting an Instrument

The Preset Edit menu parameters define the four layers and include the instrument assigned to the layer, the ranges of the layer, tuning, envelopes, filters, and patch cords. These parameters are defined for each layer on an individual basis (based on the currently selected layer). See “Common Preset Parameters” on page 183 for global preset settings.

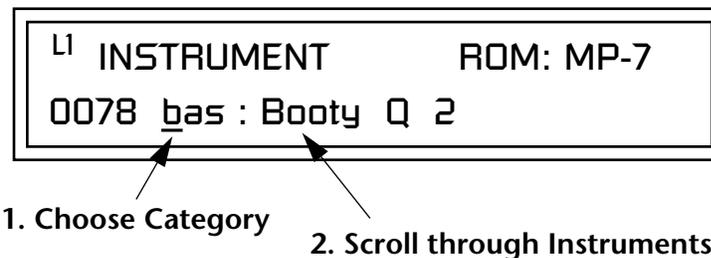
The Instrument parameter defines which of the available instrument sounds is played by the current layer.



To select an instrument for the selected layer(s), move the cursor to the bottom line of the display and change the instrument using the Data Entry Control.

Sound Navigator

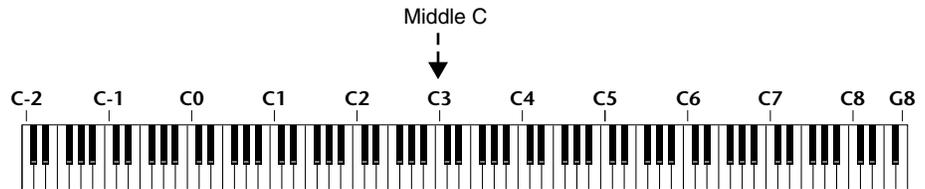
Sound Navigator also works to help select Instruments although the category names are predefined. When the cursor is on the Instrument Category field, turning the Data Entry Control selects different instrument categories. The Name Field will change to show the first instrument in each category. Move the cursor to the instrument name to select instruments in the selected category.



Selecting Categories of Instruments using Sound Navigator.

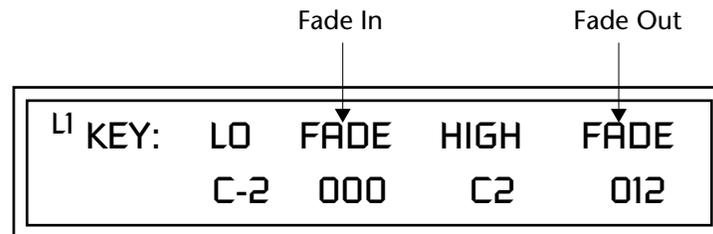
Defining Key Range

The Key parameter defines the range on the keyboard used by the current layer. The Key range is from C-2 through G8.

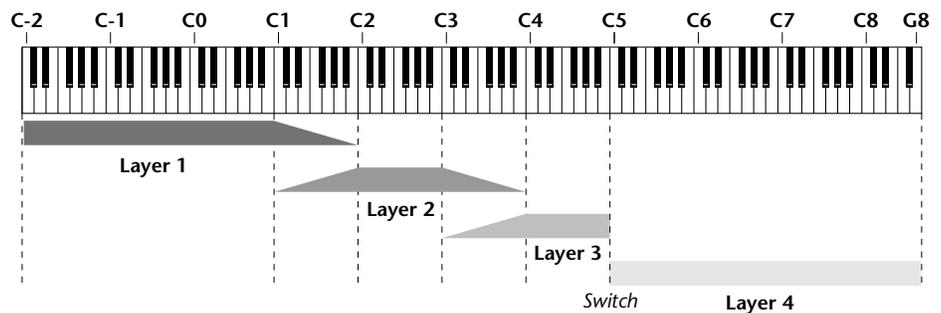


To define the range, set the low key value and the high key value.

You can select key numbers by simply pressing the desired keyboard key when the cursor is positioned on the low or high key field in the display.



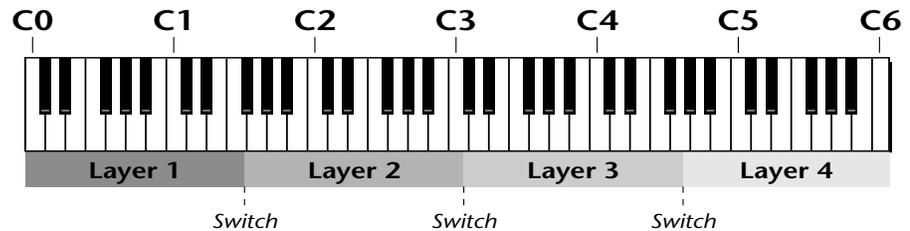
Layers can be crossfaded according to key position by adjusting the Low and High Fade parameters. The first Fade field determines how many semitones it takes the layer to Fade In from the low key. The second Fade field determines how many semitones it takes the layer to Fade Out to the high key. The screen shot above and the diagram below show Layer 1 being faded out over a one octave range.



With a High Fade value of zero (as in layer 3 of the diagram), the layer simply switches off at the high key.

► **To Switch Layers According to Key Position**

The Key Range parameter allows you to create a “split” keyboard with up to four sounds adjacent to each other on the keyboard. This is shown in the diagram below.



Just assign the low and high key range for each of the four layers with Fade set to zero. Set the Low and High Keys so they don't overlap other layers.

 You can select key numbers by simply pressing the desired keyboard key when the cursor is positioned on the low or high key field in the display.

L ¹ KEY:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
	<u>C</u> 0	000	F1	000

L ² KEY:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
	<u>F</u> #1	000	C3	000

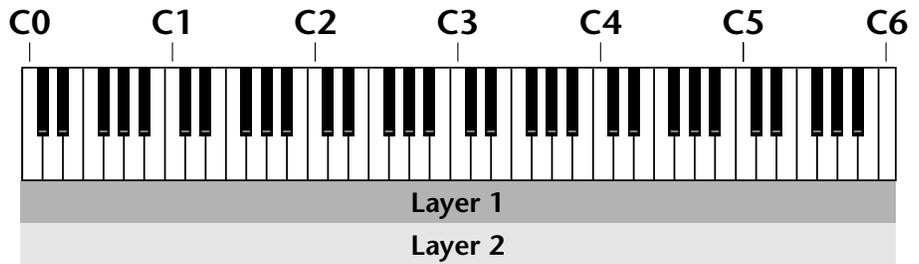
L ³ KEY:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
	<u>C</u> #3	000	F#4	000

L ⁴ KEY:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
	<u>G</u> 4	000	C6	000

If two layers do overlap, both will play as shown in the next example.

► **To Stack Layers**

If the ranges of two or more Layers overlap it is called *stacking layers*. All Layers assigned to a key sound when the key is played. This is shown in the following diagram. It's very easy to stack layers. Simply duplicate the key ranges for any layers you want to stack.



L1	KEY:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
		<u>C</u> 0	000	C6	000

L2	KEY:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
		<u>C</u> 0	000	C6	000

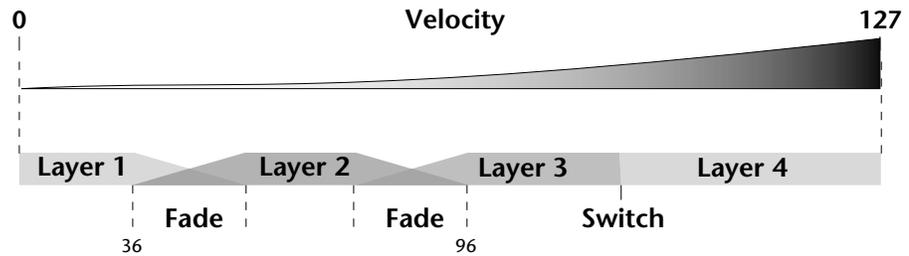
*Defining the Velocity
Crossfade Range*

Velocity is a measure of how hard the key is pressed. Velocity Range lets you control the volume of the layers using velocity. Using this function you can crossfade or cross-switch between layers according to how hard you play the keyboard.

Set the velocity range of the layer by defining the high and low velocity values. Values range from 0 (off) to 127 (hardest).

L2	VEL:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
		<u>3</u> 6	012	96	012

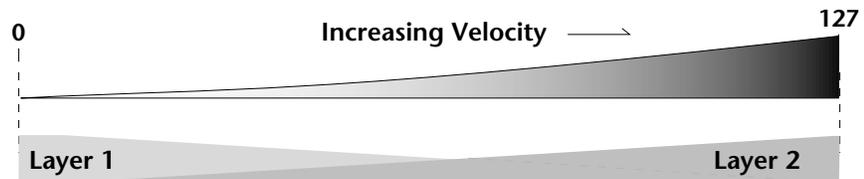
The Fade fields define the velocity crossfade range for the currently selected layer. The first Fade field defines the Fade In range for the low velocity value. The second defines the Fade Out range for the high velocity value.



With soft playing, Layer 1 sounds. As you play harder, Layer 1 gradually fades out and Layer 2 fades in. When the keyboard is played hard, Layer 3 plays.

► **To Set Up a Velocity Crossfade Between Layers**

Set the velocity fades so that layer 1 fades out with higher key velocity, while layer 2 fades in. At a velocity of 64, the two sounds are equal volume. You may want to adjust the fade in and fade out points to achieve a natural sounding crossfade. These parameters vary depending on the sounds.



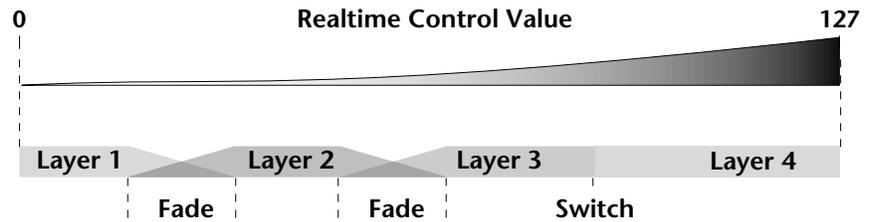
L ¹ VEL:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
	<u>0</u> 00	000	127	127

L ² VEL:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
	<u>0</u> 00	127	127	000

Defining the Real-time Crossfade Range

The Real-time Crossfade window lets you control the volume of the four layers using a real-time controller such as a front panel knob, a pedal or an LFO or Envelope generator. The controller is defined by the PatchCord parameter (see “PatchCords” on page 179).

The Fade fields define the crossfade range in velocity for the currently selected layer. The first Fade field defines the Fade In amount for the low Real-time Control value. The second defines the Fade Out amount for the high Real-time Control value. The Fade value range is from 0 to 127.



After the Ranges and Fades have been adjusted for each layer in the Real-time Crossfade screen, you must assign a real-time controller to RTXfade (Real-time Crossfade) on each Layer in the PatchCord screen. Set the PatchCord Amounts to +100.

► To Set Up a Real-time Crossfade Between Two Layers

As the real-time control (knob, pedal, LFO, etc.) is increased, Layer 1 fades out as Layer 2 fades in. This example only uses two of the possible four layers. Refer to the screen diagrams below.

L1	RT:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
		000	000	127	127

L2	RT:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
		000	127	127	000

1. Select a preset.
2. Press the **Preset Edit** button to access the Preset Edit menu.
3. Go to the **Instrument** page and select instruments for Layers 1 and 2.

4. Press **Enter**, then use the Data Entry Control to advance to the **Real-time Crossfade** page.
5. Define the High and Low range of each Layer. In this example the entire range of 0-127 is used.
6. Define the Fades for each Layer. This is just an initial setting. The Range and Fade parameters may have to be adjusted later to get a smooth crossfade.
7. Press **Home/Enter** and use the Data Entry Control to advance to the **PatchCord** page. Select Layer 1.
8. Select the modulation source for the crossfade (knob, pedal, LFO, Envelope) and set the destination to RTXfade. Set the Cord Amount to +100.
9. **Select Layer 2.** Select the same source and destination for the crossfade and set the Cord Amount to +127.

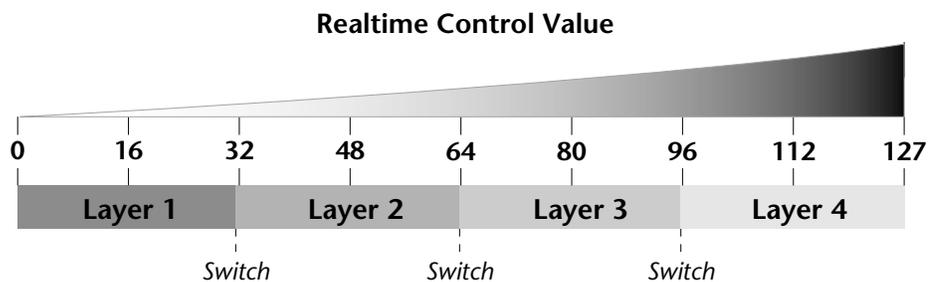
L1 PATCHCORD	#01
MidiA -> RTXfade	+100

10. **Play the keyboard** while adjusting the real-time controller. Go back to the Real-time Crossfade screens to fine tune the crossfade if necessary. Decreasing the fade size will narrow the region where both layers are sounding.

► To Randomly Cross-Switch Between Four Layers

In certain situations, you may want to switch between several layers randomly. **Crossfade Random** is a modulation source specifically designed to handle this situation. Unlike the other random sources, Crossfade Random generates one random number for all layers each time a key is pressed.

To set up a four layer Cross-Switch, simply assign each of the four layers to a different Real-time Crossfade range, then assign XfdRnd to RTXfade in the PatchCords for each layer.



1. Press the **Preset Edit** button to access the Preset Edit menu.
2. Go to the **Instrument** screen and select Instruments for Layers 1 through 4.
3. Press **Enter**, then use the Data Entry Control to advance to the **Real-time Crossfade** page.

L1	RT:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
		000	000	<u>031</u>	000

L2	RT:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
		<u>032</u>	000	063	000

L3	RT:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
		<u>064</u>	000	095	000

L4	RT:	LO	FADE	HIGH	FADE
		09 <u>6</u>	000	127	000

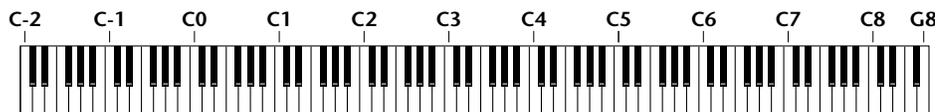
4. Define the High and Low range of each Layer as shown above.
5. Press **Home/Enter** and use the Data Entry Control to advance to the **PatchCord** page. Select Layer 1.
6. Select **XfdRnd** as the modulation source and **RTXfade** as the destination. Set the **Cord Amount** to +100.
7. Repeat step 6 for the remaining three layers.

L1 PATCHCORD	#01
XfdRand -> RTXfade	+100

8. That's it! Now set each Layer up the way you want. Try radically different instruments, filter settings, or tunings. Or you can make each layer just slightly different for a more natural effect. Try adjusting the Fades or overlapping the ranges if you want more than one layer to play at once.

Transposing the Instrument

The Transpose parameter lets you transpose the key of the current layer's Instrument. Transpose works by shifting the keyboard position in semitone intervals relative to middle C. Use this parameter to transpose different layers apart by semitone intervals. For example, by transposing one layer by +7 semitones, it will track other layers at a perfect fifth interval.



The range of transposition is -36 to +36 semitones.

L1 <u>T</u> RANSPOSE
+36 semitones

Tuning

The Tuning parameter changes the pitch of the key in semitone and 1/64 semitone intervals.

L1 <u>T</u> UNING	
Coarse: +36	Fine: +63

Use the Coarse field to shift the tuning by semitone intervals. Use the Fine field to shift tuning by 1/64 semitones (or 1.56 cents) intervals.

Background: Transpose vs. Coarse Tuning

Transpose works by shifting the keyboard assignment of the Instrument (as if you were sliding the keyboard up and down with the Instrument remaining in the same position). Coarse Tuning keeps the instrument placement on the keyboard and actually tunes the samples up using a digital process called interpolation. Use Course Tuning on drum instruments to change the pitch while keeping sample placement constant. Coarse Tuning can also be useful to slightly change the timbre of the instrument.

Amplifier

This parameter sets the initial volume and pan position of the current layer. These values can be changed using any Real-time Controller set up in the PatchCords. The value range for the volume is from -96 dB to +10 dB. 0 dB is the default setting. Routinely turning the volume up to +10 dB is not recommended because it doesn't allow other modulation sources to increase the volume further.

L1 <u>A</u> mplifier	
Volume: +10dB	Pan: 48L

This field determines the initial Pan value for the current layer. The value range for Pan is from 64L to 0 (left) and 0 to 63R (right). Pan adjusts the volume into the left and right output channels relative to the Pan setting in the main Preset Select screen (see "Channel Pan" on page 46). So, if you, for example, set the Pan value in the Preset Select screen to 64L and set this Pan value to 63R, the actual pan amount would be 0 as these two pan parameters are relative to each other.

Volume Envelope

 *Factory Mode is useful for Instruments containing multiple drums, since each drum can have its own envelope settings.*

 *If two adjacent segments have the same level in a "time-based" envelope, the segment will be skipped. Adjacent segments must have different levels for the rate control to work.*

An envelope can be described as a "contour" which is used to shape the sound over time. The *Volume Envelope* controls the volume of the sound in the current layer over time. The way the volume of a sound evolves has a profound effect on how we perceive the sound.

Each instrument has its own Factory preset Volume Envelope setting. The Volume Envelope allows you to program your own envelope settings.

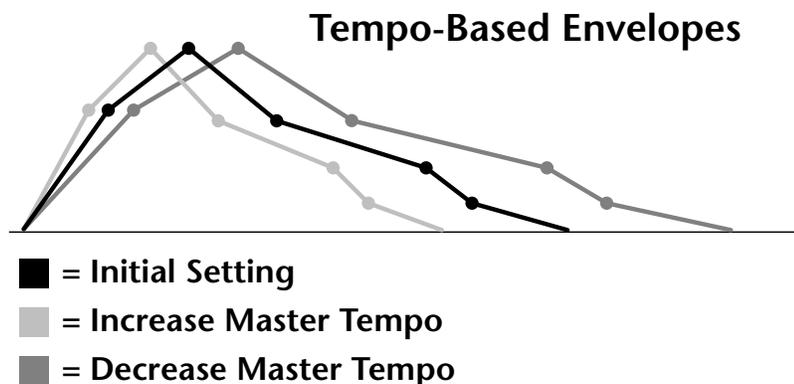
Selecting the Mode

The Mode field determines whether the layer will use the instrument's default envelope (Factory) or use the user-programmed Volume Envelope. There are three mode options and repeat.

- **Factory:** Uses the factory preset envelope contained in each instrument. If you select the "Factory" mode, the Volume Envelope parameters are disabled and the factory defined settings are used instead.



- **Time-based:** Defines the Volume Envelope rates from 0 to 127 (approximately 1 ms to 160 seconds). The Master clock has no affect on time-based rates.
- **Tempo-based:** The Volume Envelope times vary based on the master tempo setting. Note values are displayed instead of a number when the time corresponds to an exact note value. Tempo-based envelopes are useful when using external sequencers and arpeggiators because the envelope rates compress and expand according to the Master Tempo setting, keeping the envelopes in sync with the sequence or arpeggio.



Tempo-based envelope rates change according to the Master Tempo rate.

 See the Programming Basics section of this manual for detailed information about how the Envelopes work.

Defining the Volume Envelope

The Volume Envelope controls the volume of the layer over time. The Volume Envelope has six stages to the contour: Attack 1, Attack 2, Decay 1, Decay 2, Release 1 and Release 2. When a key is pressed, the Envelope goes through the first four stages. If you continue to hold down the key, the envelope holds at the Decay 2 level. When the key is released, the envelope continues through the Release stages ending at the Release 2 level.

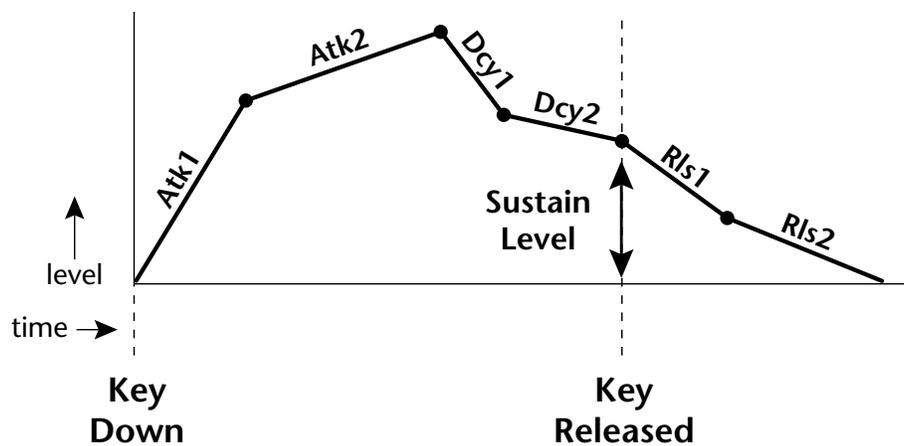
L1	VOL ENV	RATE	LEVEL
	<u>A</u> ttack 1	84	100%

As soon as the Attack 1 level is reached, the Attack 2 phase begins. When the Attack 2 Level is reached, the Decay 1 phase begins. When the key is released, the envelope immediately jumps to the Release 1 stage, then the Release 2 stage finally ending at the Release 2 level.

If you have selected the factory mode, the Volume Envelope parameter screen looks like the following illustration.

L1	VOL ENV	RATE	LEVEL
	(using factory envelope)		

 If the Release 2 level is set at a value other than zero, the note will continue to sound after the key is released. This might be useful for drone effects, but the channel won't stop sounding until all channels are used up.



On the Volume Envelope, levels can only be set to positive values. The value range is from 0 to +100.

Chorusing the Layer



WARNING: Because it works by doubling instruments, Chorusing halves the number of notes you can play.

Chorusing “thickens” the sound by doubling the sound in stereo and then detuning it. Every layer with chorus turned on uses twice the polyphony for that layer.

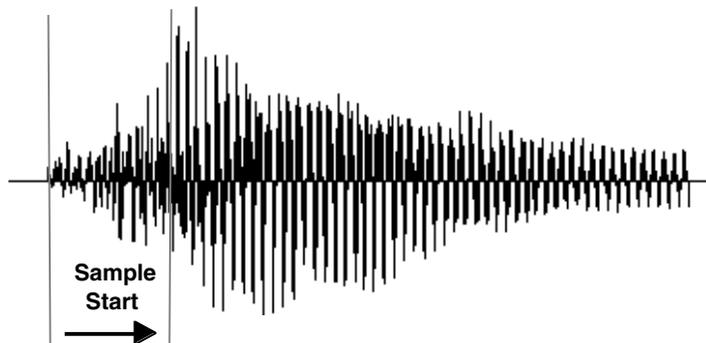
L1	CHORUS	WIDTH
	off	100%

The first field in this screen turns Chorus On or Off and allows you to adjust the amount of detuning (1 to 100%). The *Width* parameter controls the stereo spread. 0% reduces the chorus to mono and 100% provides the most stereo separation.

Sound Start Offset and Delay

Sound Start sets where the instrument begins playing when you hit a key. Setting the Start Offset amount to “0” plays the sample from the beginning. Higher values move the Sample Start Point further into the sample toward the end. There is also a PatchCord source which can be used to change the Sound Start point at note-on time.

L1	SOUND	START	DELAY
		127	127



Controlling the Sound Start using Key Velocity (< Amt -) brings in the attack of the wave only when you play hard. This is especially effective with percussion instruments.

Delay defines the time between when you hit a key (note-on) and the onset of the current layer’s note and the start of the envelopes (if applicable). Delay values below zero are *Tempo-based* values, meaning the time is based on the Master Tempo setting. Note values are displayed by adjusting the Delay Time value below zero. The sound will be delayed by the selected note value based on the master clock.

Non-Transpose Mode

This function turns keyboard transposition On or Off for the current layer. With Nontranspose “on,” the keyboard will not control the pitch of the instrument. This is a useful function for drones, attack “chiffs,” or other sound effects which you may not want to track the keyboard.



L1 NONTRANSPOSE
off

Solo Mode

Provides the playing action of a monophonic instrument such as a lead synthesizer by preventing more than one note from sounding at once. There are eight different solo modes provided. Try setting up different layers with different solo mode and glide rates or combine solo mode with polyphonic playing modes.



L1 SOLO MODE
synth (low)



In order to define a monophonic glide (see the Portamento parameter), you must be in Solo mode.

The Solo modes are:

Multiple Trigger: Last note priority. No key-up action. Retrigger envelopes and samples when a key is pressed.

Melody (last): Last note priority. No key-up action.

First solo note: Envelopes start at Attack segment from zero. Samples start at the beginning.

If previous note is releasing: Envelopes start at Attack segment, but from current level. Samples start at the beginning.

When playing “Legato”: Envelopes continue from current segment and level. Samples start at the loop or the beginning if unlooped.

Melody (low): Same as Melody (last), but with low note priority. Newly played keys which are higher than the lowest solo key held do not sound.

Melody (high): Same as Melody (last), but with high note priority. Newly played keys which are lower than the highest solo key held do not sound.

Synth (last): Similar to Melody (last) but this mode has key-up action. When you release the currently sounding solo key while holding other keys down, the highest held solo key sounds in a Legato fashion.

Assign Group

Synth (low): Same as Synth (last) but with low note priority. When you release the currently sounding solo key while holding other keys down, the lowest held solo key sounds in a Legato fashion (MiniMoog).

Synth (high): Same as Synth (last) but with high note priority. When you release the currently sounding solo key while holding other keys down, the highest held solo key sounds in a Legato fashion.

Fingered Glide: Same as Synth (last), except that Glide is disabled when playing Staccato, enabled when playing Legato.

Use the Assign Group parameter to assign a certain number of channels to each layer. By assigning all voices in the preset to assign groups, important parts are protected from being “stolen” by more recently played keys. Or you can assign a voice, such as an open high hat, to a mono channel so it is cancelled by a closed high hat on the same mono channel. Layers rotate within their assigned “bin” of channels, not interfering with other bins.



The modes are:

Poly All: Notes are played polyphonically with dynamic channel assignment using all 64 channels.

Poly 16 A-B: Two bins of 16 channels each. Notes are played polyphonically with dynamic channel assignment using no more than 16 channels.

Poly 8 A-D: Four bins of 8 channels each. Notes are played polyphonically with dynamic channel assignment using no more than 8 channels each.

Poly 4 A-D: Four bins of 4 channels each. Notes are played polyphonically with dynamic channel assignment using no more than 4 channels each.

Poly 2 A-D: Four bins of 2 channels each. Notes are played polyphonically with dynamic channel assignment using no more than 2 channels each.

Mono A-I: Nine monophonic channels. Any layers assigned to the same letter interrupt each other without affecting other layers.

Glide

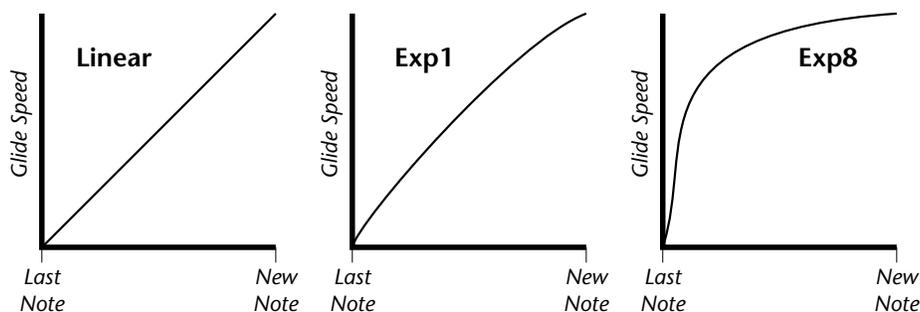
Glide creates a smooth transition from one note to the next instead of the normal instantaneous change in pitch when a new key is pressed. This effect is commonly heard on slide guitars, synthesizers and violins.



The front panel **Glide Button** LED comes on when the any layer of the current preset has a glide rate greater than 0.000 seconds (regardless of if a PatchCord is connected or not). Pressing the button turns the LED and glide off. Pressing the front panel glide button when all layers are set to a glide of 0.000 turns glide on with a rate of 0.142 seconds/octave.

The **Glide Rate** parameter defines the time it takes to glide to the new pitch (the larger the value, the slower the glide rate) The glide rate value range is from 0 through 32.738 seconds (zero means off).

The **Glide Curve** describes how the glide accelerates as it slides between notes. Because of the ear's non-linear response to pitch, a linear glide sounds slow at the beginning and speeds up toward the end. Exponential curves actually sound smoother and more linear. Eight exponential curves are provided. Choose one that suits your styleSet one layer to .



Glide can be either polyphonic or monophonic depending of the state of *Solo Mode*.

► To Set up a Glide Rate Knob:

1. Set at least one layer to the minimum setting of 0.002 sec/oct. (This forces the Glide LED to come on.)
2. Connect the MIDI controller of your choice to Glide Rate on the layers you'd like to glide. Adjust the Cord Amount for the desired range.
3. Disconnect the MIDI controller from whatever else it was connected to before you started mucking about.
4. The Glide button turns Glide on/off and the knob controls the rate.

Z-Plane Filters

A filter is a device which changes the output of a signal (sound) by removing certain elements of the signal based on the frequency and amplitude. The “Order” of a filter defines the number of filter elements it contains. The more elements, the more complex the filter.

MP-7 contains 50 different types of E-MU’s celebrated Z-plane filters. In addition to the standard Low pass, High pass and Band pass filters, MP-7 contains Swept Octave Equalizers, Phasers, Flangers, Vocal Formant Filters, and digital models of classic synthesizer filters.

In the filter chart below you will notice that the “Order” of the filters varies from 2 to 12 order. Higher order filters have more sections and can produce more complex formants. MP-7 can produce 128 filters of up to 6th order or 64 filters of 12th order complexity. Therefore, if you decided to use all 12th order filters, MP-7 would be limited to 64 voices.

MP-7 Filter Types

This screen allows you to choose the type of filter for the current layer.

L1	FILTER	Ord	Type
	Phazer 2 E4	6	PHA

Filter Types	
LPF	Low-pass filter
PHA	Phaser
HPF	High-pass filter
FLG	Flanger
BPF	Band-pass filter
VOW	Vowel/ formant
EQ+	EQ boost
EQ-	EQ cut
SFX	Special Effect

Filter Name	Order	Type	Description
Smooth	02	LPF	Typical OB type low-pass filter with a shallow 12 dB/octave slope.
Classic	04	LPF	4-pole low-pass filter, the standard filter on classic analog synths. 24 dB/octave rolloff.
Steeper	06	LPF	6-pole low-pass filter which has a steeper slope than a 4-pole low-pass filter. 36 dB/octave rolloff!
MegaSweepz	12	LPF	“Loud” LPF with a hard Q. Tweeters beware!
EarlyRizer	12	LPF	Classic analog sweeping with hot Q and Lo-end.
Millennium	12	LPF	Aggressive low-pass filter. Q gives you a variety of spiky tonal peaks.
KlubKlassik	12	LPF	Responsive low-pass filter sweep with a wide spectrum of Q sounds
BassBox-303	12	LPF	Pumped up lows with TB-like squelchy Q factor.
Shallow	02	HPF	2-pole high-pass filter. 12 dB/octave slope.
Deeper	04	HPF	Classic 4-pole high-pass filter. Cutoff sweep progressively cuts 4th Order High-pass.
Band-pass1	02	BPF	Band-pass filter with 6 dB/octave rolloff on either side of the passband and Q control.
Band-pass2	04	BPF	Band-pass filter with 12 dB/octave rolloff on either side of the passband and Q control.

Filter Name	Order	Type	Description
ContraBand	06	BPF	A novel band-pass filter where the frequency peaks and dips midway in the frequency range.
Swept1>1oct	06	EQ+	Parametric filter with 24 dB of boost or cut and a one octave bandwidth.
Swept2>1oct	06	EQ+	Parametric filter with 24 dB of boost or cut. The bandwidth of the filter is two octaves wide at the low end of the audio spectrum, gradually changing to one octave wide at the upper end.
Swept3>1oct	06	EQ+	Parametric filter with 24 dB of boost or cut. The bandwidth of the filter is three octaves wide at the low end of the audio spectrum, gradually changing to one octave wide at the upper end.
DJAlkaline	12	EQ+	Band accentuating filter, Q shifts “ring” frequency.
AceOfBass	12	EQ+	Bass-boost to bass-cut morph
TB-OrNot-TB	12	EQ+	Great Bassline “Processor.”
BolandBass	12	EQ+	Constant bass boost with mid-tone Q control.
BassTracer	12	EQ+	Low Q boosts bass. Try sawtooth or square waveform with Q set to 115.
RogueHertz	12	EQ+	Bass with mid-range boost and smooth Q. Sweep cutoff with Q at 127.
RazorBlades	12	EQ-	Cuts a series of frequency bands. Q selects different bands.
RadioCraze	12	EQ-	Band limited for a cheap radio-like EQ
AahAyEeh	06	VOW	Vowel formant filter which sweeps from “Ah” sound, through “Ay” sound to “Ee” sound at maximum frequency setting. Q varies the apparent size of the mouth cavity.
Ooh-To-Aah	06	VOW	Vowel formant filter which sweeps from “Oo” sound, through “Oh” sound to “Ah” sound at maximum frequency setting. Q varies the apparent size of mouth cavity.
MultiQVox	12	VOW	Multi-Formant, Map Q To velocity.
Ooh-To-Eee	12	VOW	Oooh to Eeee formant morph.
TalkingHedz	12	VOW	“Oui” morphing filter. Q adds peaks.
Eeh-To-Aah	12	VOW	“E” to “Ah” formant movement. Q accentuates “peakiness.”
UbuOrator	12	VOW	Aah-Uuh vowel with no Q. Raise Q for throaty vocals.
DeepBouche	12	VOW	French vowels! “Ou-Est” vowel at low Q.
PhazeShift1	06	PHA	Recreates a comb filter effect typical of phase shifters. Frequency moves position of notches. Q varies the depth of the notches.

Filter Name	Order	Type	Description
PhazeShift2	06	PHA	Comb filter with slightly different notch frequency moving the frequency of notches. Q varies the depth of the notches.
FreakShifta	12	PHA	Phasey movement. Try major 6 interval and maximum Q.
CruzPusher	12	PHA	Accentuates harmonics at high Q. Try with a sawtooth LFO.
FlangerLite	06	FLG	Contains three notches. Frequency moves frequency and spacing of notches. Q increases flanging depth.
AngelzHairz	12	FLG	Smooth sweep flanger. Good with vox waves. eg. I094, Q =60
DreamWeava	12	FLG	Directional Flanger. Poles shift down at low Q and up at high Q.
MeatyGizmo	12	REZ	Filter inverts at mid-Q.
DeadRinger	12	REZ	Permanent "Ringy" Q response. Many Q variations.
ZoomPeaks	12	REZ	High resonance nasal filter.
AcidRavage	12	REZ	Great analog Q response. Wide tonal range. Try with a sawtooth LFO.
BassOMatic	12	REZ	Low boost for basslines. Q goes to distortion at the maximum level.
LucifersQ	12	REZ	Violent mid Q filter! Take care with Q values 40-90.
ToothComb	12	REZ	Highly resonant harmonic peaks shift in unison. Try mid Q.
EarBender	12	WAH	Midway between wah & vowel. Strong mid-boost. Nasty at high Q settings.
FuzziFace	12	DST	Nasty clipped distortion. Q functions as mid-frequency tone control.
BlissBatz	06	SFX	Bat phaser from the Emulator 4.
KlangKling	12	SFX	Ringing Flange filter. Q "tunes" the ring frequency.

Filter Parameters

The Freq and Q parameters control various elements of the filter depending on the type of filter used. See the table in the *Filter Types* section for details about what the Freq and Q fields control in each filter.

L1 FILTER

Freq: 255 Q: 019

Filter Envelope

The Filter Envelope is normally used to control the filter frequency and has six stages. Unlike the Volume Envelope, the Filter Envelope must be patched to the Filter Frequency using a PatchCord. In this respect, it can be thought of as a general purpose envelope generator which is normally patched to control the filter. The Filter Envelope Levels can be negative as well as positive.

There are three mode options:

- **Time-based:** Defines the Filter Envelope rates from 0 to 127 (approximately 1 ms to 160 seconds). The Master clock has no affect on time-based rates.

L1	FILT ENV	RATE	LEVEL
	Attack 1	<u>8</u> 4	100%

- **Tempo-based:** The Filter Envelope times vary based on the master tempo setting and are displayed in values such as 1, 2, 3, etc. Note values are displayed instead of a number when the time corresponds to an exact note value. Tempo-based envelopes are useful when using arpeggiators and sequencers because the envelope rates compress and expand according to the Master Tempo setting, keeping the envelopes in sync with the music. See the illustration on page 126.

L1	FILT ENV	RATE	LEVEL
	Attack 1	<u>1</u> /4	100%

- **Envelope Repeat:** The Envelope Generators can also be made to repeat. When the envelope repeat function is On, the Attack (1&2) and Decay (1&2) stages will continue to repeat as long as the key is held. As soon as the key is released, the envelope continues through its normal Release stages (1 & 2). For more information see page 126.

► To Turn on Envelope Repeat:

1. Move the cursor until it is underneath the Mode field as shown below.

L1	FILTER ENVELOPE
<u>M</u> ode:	time-based

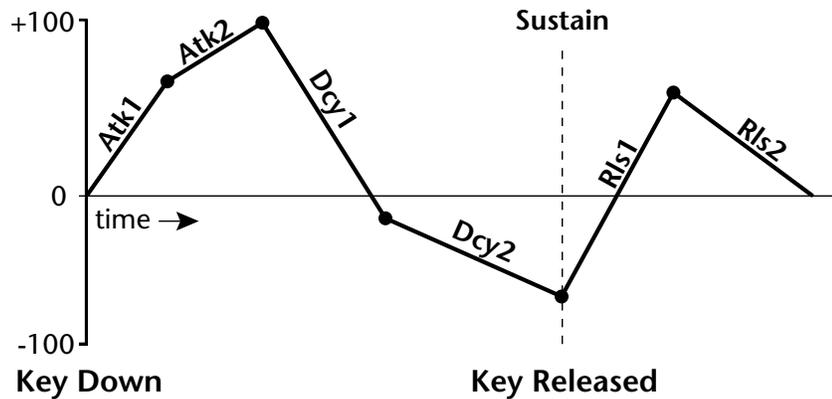
2. Turn the Data Entry Control clockwise. The lower line changes to:



3. Move the cursor underneath the on/off field, then turn the Data Entry Control clockwise so that Repeat is On.

Defining the Filter Envelope

The Filter Envelope controls the filter frequency of the layer over time. The Envelope has six stages to the contour: Attack 1, Attack 2, Decay 1, Decay 2, Release 1 and Release 2. When a key is pressed, the Envelope goes through the first four stages. If the key continues to be held, the envelope holds at the Decay 2 level. When the key is released, the envelope immediately jumps to the Release 1 stage, then the Release 2 stage finally ending at the Release 2 level.



See the Programming Basics section of this manual for detailed information about how the Envelopes work.

The default PatchCord settings connect the Filter Envelope to Filter Frequency but the envelope can be routed to any real-time control destination using a PatchCord.

Auxiliary Envelope

The Auxiliary Envelope is a supplementary general purpose envelope that can be routed to any real-time control destination in the PatchCords. It is identical to the filter envelope generator. See “Filter Envelope” on page 173 for full details.

Low Frequency Oscillators (LFOs)

A Low Frequency Oscillator or LFO, is simply a wave that repeats at a slow speed. MP-7 has two LFOs per layer identified on the display as LFO1 and LFO2.

An LFO can be routed to any real-time control destination using a PatchCord. LFOs have a myriad of uses, some of which probably haven't been thought of yet. The following examples show a few common uses.

- Control the pitch of the sound (LFO -> Pitch). This effect is called "vibrato" and is an important performance tool. Many presets use this routing with the modulation wheel controlling "how much" modulation is applied.
- Create a "tremolo" effect by routing the LFO to control the volume (LFO -> AmpVolume).
- Add a bit of animation to the sound by routing the LFO to control the filter. Set the PatchCord amount low for a subtle effect.

The LFOs have five parameters: Shape, Sync, Rate, Delay and Variation.

Shape

LFO waveforms have different shapes. The shape of the waveform determines the effect of the LFO. LFOs have traditionally been used to add vibrato or repeating movement to a sound. These new shapes offer a lot of new programming possibilities.



If you modulate the pitch of an instrument, it's easy to visualize the shape of the waveform. For example, the sine wave has a smooth, rolling shape that changes the pitch smoothly. The square waveform changes between two pitches abruptly. A sawtooth waveform increases the pitch smoothly, then abruptly changes back down. The available waveforms are shown below.

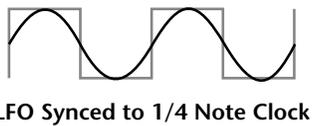
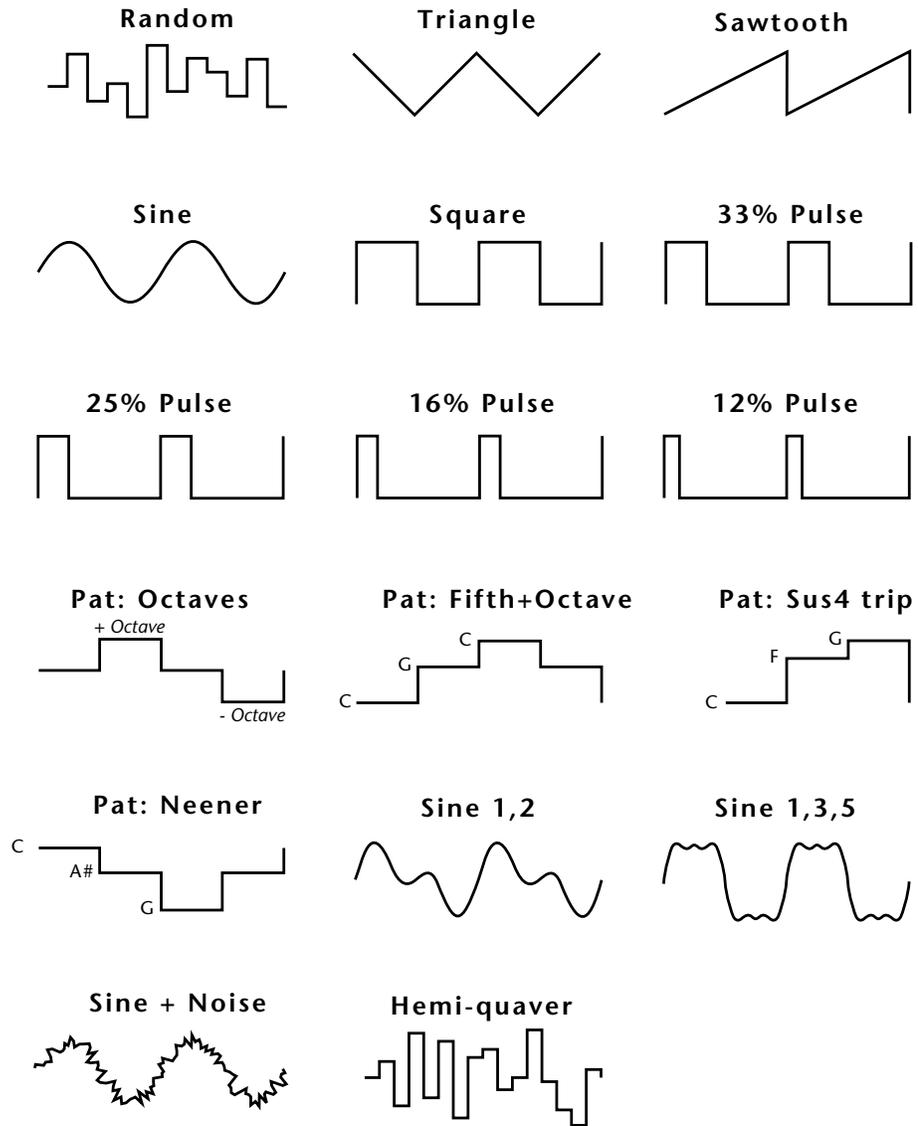
LFO Tricks & Tips:

- The Random LFO wave is truly random and is different for each voice and layer.
- The Pattern (Pat) waveforms will sound the same on different layers and voices.
- Sine + Noise is very useful for simulating trumpet and flute vibrato.

★ When routing Hemi-quaver to Pitch:

- +38 = major scale
- 38 = phrygian scale
- +76 = whole tone scale
- (+38) + (+76) = diminished (two cords)
- odd amount = S+H sound

Note: References to musical intervals in the pattern LFO shapes are with the LFO routed to pitch and a PatchCord amount of +38.



Sync

The Sync field specifies whether the LFO is synchronized to a key stroke or is Free Running. Key Sync starts the LFO wave at the beginning of its cycle each time you press a key on the controller. In Free Run mode, the LFO wave begins at a random point in its cycle each time you press a key on the controller.

Rate

The Rate field determines the LFO speed in absolute frequency rate values or tempo-based note values. All values equal to or greater than zero specify absolute frequency values from 0.08 Hz to 18.14 Hz.

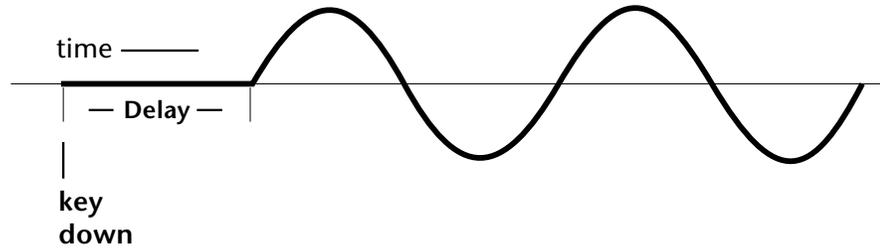
Values less than zero specify tempo-based rates. If you modulate the rate of a tempo-based LFO, the rates will jump between the tempo-based note values with each PatchCord increment of "1". As an example: if the LFO rate was set to 8/1 and you patched the Mod Wheel to control rate with a PatchCord amount of +1, turning the Mod Wheel to maximum would change the LFO rate to 4/1d. Refer to the chart below.

L1	LFO1	RATE	DELAY	VAR
		<u>0</u> .08Hz	60	020

Tempo-based Rates (based on Master Tempo)	Display
octal whole note	8/1
dotted quad whole note	4/1d
octal whole note triplet	8/1t
quad whole note	4/1
dotted double whole note	2/1d
quad whole note triplet	4/1t
double whole note	2/1
dotted whole note	1/1d
double note triplet	2/1t
whole note	1/1
dotted half note	1/2d
whole note triplet	1/1t
half note	1/2
dotted quarter note	1/4d
half note triplet	1/2t
quarter note	1/4
dotted 8th note	1/8d
quarter note triplet	1/4t
8th note	1/8
dotted 16th note	1/16d
8th note triplet	1/8t
16th note	1/16
dotted 32nd note	1/32d
16th note triplet	1/16t
32nd Note	1/32

Delay

The Delay parameter defines the amount of time between hitting a key on the controller and the onset of the LFO modulation. Delay can be used to simulate an effect often used by acoustic instrument players where the vibrato is brought in only after the initial note pitch is established. The following illustration demonstrates how delay works.

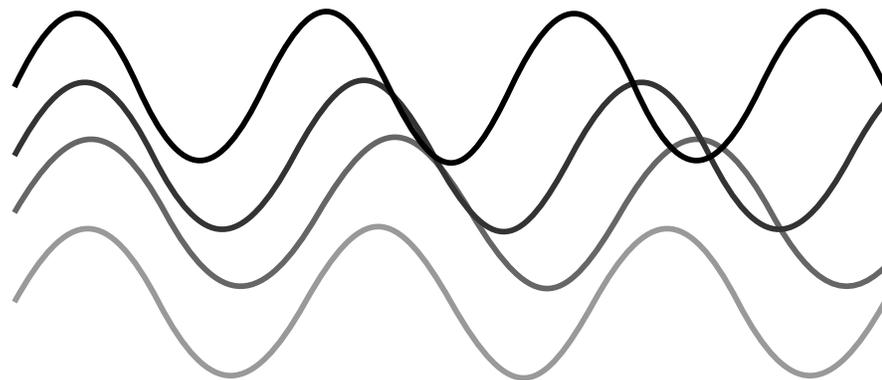


All Delay values equal to or greater than zero specify absolute time rates from 0 to 127. Values less than zero specify Tempo-based mode. Refer to the previous table for times and tempo-based rates.

Variation

LFO Variation sets the amount of random variation of the LFO each time you press a key on the controller. This creates a chorus or ensemble effect since each note played has a slightly different modulation rate. The higher the value entered, the greater the note to note variation in the LFO.

The Variation value range is from 0 through 100.



LFO variation changes the rate of each note to create an “ensemble” effect.

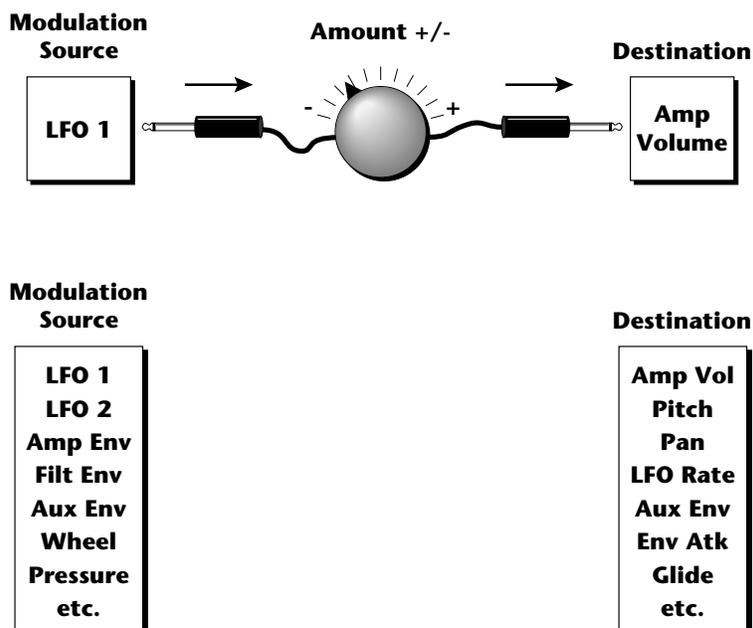


Variation is disabled when a Tempo-Based LFO is selected.

PatchCords

PatchCords tie everything together by connecting modulation sources to destinations. Each PatchCord has its own *Amount* control which can be positive or negative (negative amounts invert the signal). In addition, the PatchCord amounts themselves can be controlled by any modulation source. MP-7 provides 24 patches for each layer.

There are three permanently connected control routings: volume envelope to amplifier, pitch wheel to pitch and key to pitch. All other connections must be made using the PatchCords.



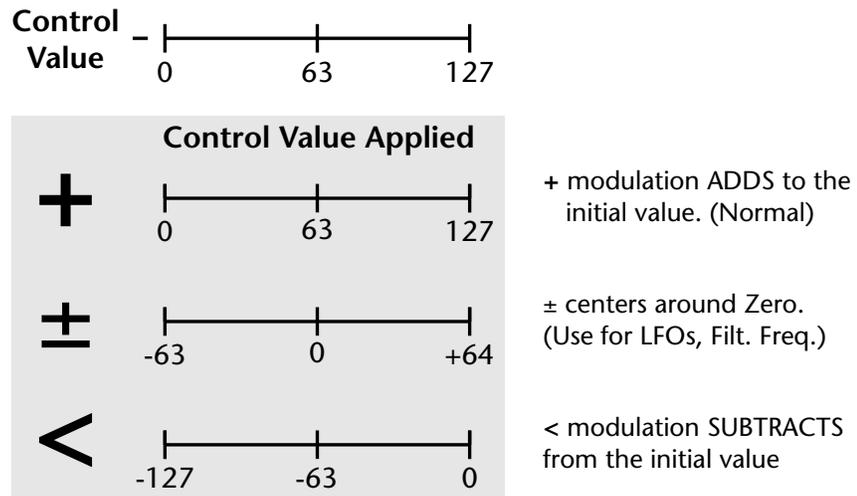
Each patch has an amount field which determines how much modulation is applied to the destination. The modulation amount can be positive or negative. Negative values invert the input. The amount value range is from -100 to +100.

L1	PATCHCORD	#01
<u>R</u> lsVel	->	AmpVol +100

L1	PATCHCORD	#24
<u>K</u> ey+	->	FiltRes -27

Modulator Polarity

You will notice that some of the modulation sources have symbols following their names. For example, there are three Velocity modulation sources, Vel +, Vel ±, and Vel <.



“+” Modulation: Uses only the positive half of the range, adding to the current value. For example, if the filter frequency were set to 100 and you patched Vel+ to the filter, the filter frequency would increase from 100 as velocity was applied.

“±” Modulation: Uses both sides (full) range and both adding and subtracting from the current value. For example, if the filter frequency were set to 100 and you patched Vel ± to the filter, the filter frequency would decrease from 100 with key velocities of 63 or less and increase from 100 with key velocities of 64 and above. Therefore with medium velocity, the Filter frequency is approximately where you set it at 100.

An LFO ± works the same way; on the positive half of the cycle it increases the initial amount and on the negative half of the cycle it decreases the initial amount. With a ± modulation source, a value of 64 equals 0.

“<” Modulation: Uses only the negative half of the range, subtracting from the current value. For example, if the Amplifier Volume were set to +3 dB and you patched Vel < to AmpVol, the volume would be at +3 dB only when maximum key velocity were applied. Lower key velocities would scale back the volume. In general, < modulation is the proper choice when modulating Volume.

Here is a list of all layer modulation sources and destinations in MP-7.

Important! *The Touchstrip is programmed from the PitchWhl modulation source.*

Note: *Flip-Flop Footswitches 1 & 2 remain in their last condition when a new preset is selected.*

Flip-Flop Footswitch 3 resets to the Off condition whenever a new preset is selected.

Note: *The Envelope Sustain parameter controls the Decay 2 Level segment of the envelope generator.*

Modulation Sources:

Off
Key (+, ±)
Velocity (+, ±, <)
RlsVel (Release Velocity)
Gate
Pressure
PitchWhl (Pitch Wheel, TouchStrip)
ModWhl (Modulation Wheel)
Pedal
MIDI A-L
PLagOut (Preset Lag Out)
PRampOut (Preset Ramp Out)
FootSw1 - 3 (Foot Switch 1-3)
FootFF (Flip-Flop Foot Switch 1 -3)
MIDI Volume (Controller 7)
MIDI Pan (Controller 10)
KeyGlide
VolEnv +, ±, < (Volume Envelope)
FilEnv +, ±, < (Filter Envelope)
AuxEnv +, ±, < (Auxiliary Envelope)
LFO 1 & 2 (+, ±)
White (White Noise)
Pink (Pink Noise)
XfdRand (Crossfade Random)
KeyRand 1 & 2 (Key Random)
Lag 0 sum (summing amp out)
Lag 1 sum (summing amp out)
Lag 0 & 1 (Lag Processor)
Clk Divisors (Octal, Quad, Double Whole, Whole, Half, Qtr, 8th,16th)
DC (DC Offset)
Summing Amp
Sum
Switch
Absolute Value
Diode
Flip-Flop
Quantizer
4x Gain

Modulation Destinations

Off
KeySust (Key Sustain)
FinePtch (Fine Pitch)
Pitch
Glide
ChrsAmt (Chorus Amount)
'SStart (Sample Start) -note-on)
SLoop (Sample Loop)
SRetrig (Sample Retrigger)
FiltFreq (Filter Frequency)
'FiltRes (Filter Resonance -note-on)
AmpVol (Amplifier Volume)
AmpPan (Amplifier Pan)
RTXfade (Real-time Crossfade)
VEnvRts (Volume Envelope Rates -all)
VEnvAtk (Volume Envelope Attack)
VEnvDcy (Volume Envelope Decay)
VEnvSus (Volume Envelope Sustain)
VEnvRls (Volume Envelope Release)
FEnvRts (Filter Envelope Rates -all)
FEnvAtk (Filter Envelope Attack)
FEnvDcy (Filter Envelope Decay)
FEnvSus (Filter Envelope Sustain)
FEnvRls (Filter Envelope Release)
FEnvTrig (Filter Envelope Trigger)
AEnvRts (Auxiliary Envelope Rates -all)
AEnvAtk (Auxiliary Envelope Attack)
AEnvDcy (Auxiliary Envelope Decay)
AEnvSus (Auxiliary Envelope Sustain)

AEnvRls (Auxiliary Envelope Release)
AEnvTrig (Auxiliary Envelope Trigger)
LFO 1 & 2 Rate
LFO 1 & 2 Trigger
Lag Processor In 0 & 1
Sum (Summing Amp)
Switch
Abs (Absolute Value)
Diode
Quantize
Flip-Flop
Gain 4x
Cord 1-24 Amount

Pitch Bend Range

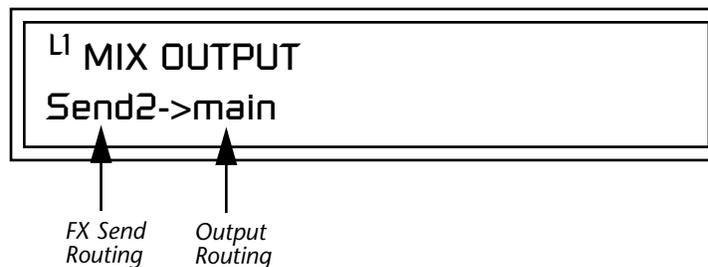
Specifies the Pitch Wheel range in semitones for the current layer. Pitch Wheel is a standard synthesizer control which is transmitted as a MIDI continuous controller message used (normally) to bend the pitch up and down.

The PitchBend range is from 0 to ± 12 semitones or "Master." A setting of "0" turns the pitch wheel Off for the current layer. The Master setting uses the Pitch Bend range defined in the *Global menu*.



Mix Output

This feature allows you to program the Effect Send as a part of the preset. Note that for this feature to work, the Mix Output setting in the Global menu MUST be set to "Preset" on the selected MIDI channel. If you want to define output routing by MIDI channel, set it up using the Mix Output page in the Global menu. See "Mix Output" on page 104 for more information.



The Sends function as effect processor inputs (effect sends). The Output Routing field shows the true routing of the Sends to the Main output.

► To Control the Mix Output from the Preset:

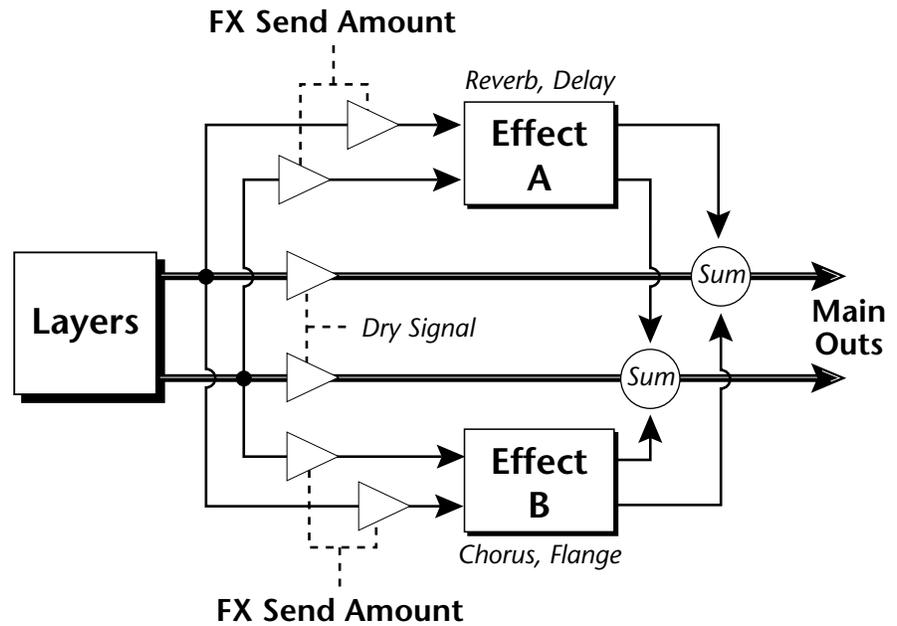
1. Move the cursor until it is underneath the Layer field and change the Layer using the Data Entry Control.
2. Move the cursor until it is underneath the FX Send Routing field and change the Send (1-4) using the Data Entry Control.
3. Locate the MIX OUTPUT screen in the Global menu.
4. Set the MIDI channel you are using to "use preset".

Common Preset Parameters

Preset Effects

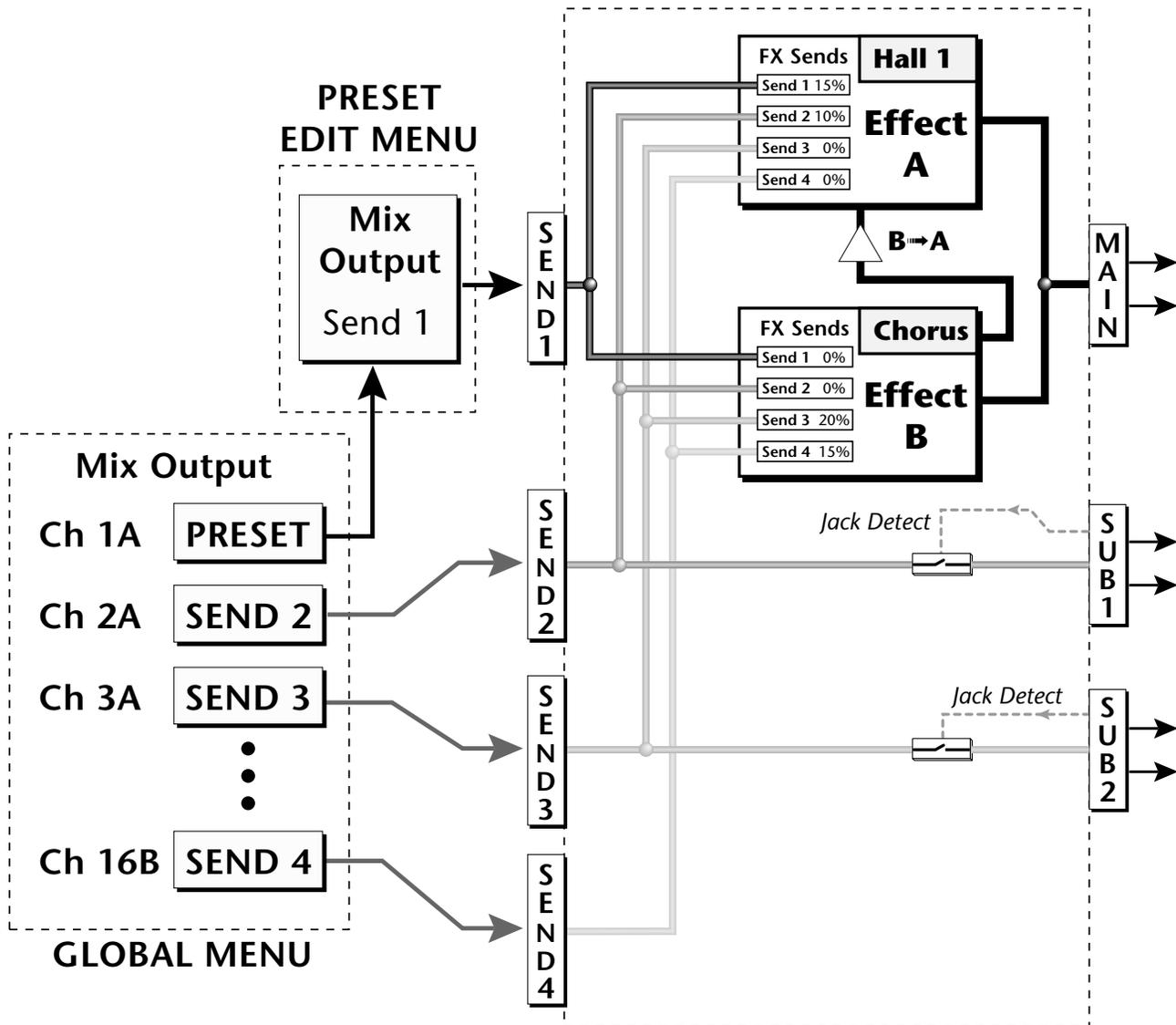
This section of the Preset Edit menu chapter describes parameters that affect all layers in the preset.

MP-7 has two stereo effects processors. When playing presets one at a time, the two processors can be programmed as part of the preset. The diagram below shows how the effects are integrated into the signal path using a parallel effects send/return model, similar to a mixing console.



Refer to the Effects chapter for additional information and instructions for setting up both the Preset Effects and the Master Effects.

OUTPUT SECTION & EFFECTS PROCESSORS



The Mix Output setting in the Global Menu determines if the Preset's Mix Output routing will be used. This allows the Sends to be programmed by either MIDI Channel or by Preset, whichever you prefer.

FXA Algorithm

This screen selects the effect type for Effect Processor A. The “A” effects consist of different reverb types and digital delays. Move the cursor to the lower line of the display and select the effect you want.

FXA ALGORITHM
Lg Concert Pan

A Effect Types

1. Room 1
2. Room 2
3. Room 3
4. Hall 1
5. Hall 2
6. Plate
7. Delay
8. Panning Delay
9. Multitap 1
10. Multitap Pan
11. 3 Tap
12. 3 Tap Pan
13. Soft Room
14. Warm Room
15. Perfect Room
16. Tiled Room
17. Hard Plate
18. Warm Hall
19. Spacious Hall
20. Bright Hall
21. Bright Hall Pan
22. Bright Plate
23. BBall Court
24. Gymnasium
25. Cavern
26. Concert 9
27. Concert 10 Pan
28. Reverse Gate
29. Gate 2
30. Gate Pan
31. Concert 11
32. Medium Concert
33. Large Concert
34. Large Concert Pan
35. Canyon
36. DelayVerb 1
37. DelayVerb 2
38. DelayVerb 3
39. DelayVerb 4 Pan
40. DelayVerb 5 Pan
41. DelayVerb 6
42. DelayVerb 7
43. DelayVerb 8
44. DelayVerb 9

FXA Parameters

The FXA parameters are Decay, High Frequency Damping, and the FxB to FxA send. **Decay** sets the length of time it takes an effect to fade out. **HF Damping** causes the high frequency energy to fade away more quickly during the reverb decay. **FxB to FxA** controls the amount of the “B” effect sent through effect “A”. This allows you to place the two effects in series and create setups such as “distortion through reverb” among others. Please refer to the Effects chapter for more information about the effects.

FXA	DECAY	HFDAMP	FxB>FxA
	048	064	000

FXA Send Amounts

These parameters set the effects amounts for each of the four stereo effects busses.

FXA SEND AMOUNTS	1:100%
2: 50%	3: 10%
	4: 0%

FXB Algorithm

This screen selects the effect type for Effect Processor A. Move the cursor to the lower line of the display and select the effect you want.

FXB ALGORITHM
Panning Delay

B Effect Types

- | | | |
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Chorus 1 | 12. Flange 5 | 23. PanDelay Chorus 1 |
| 2. Chorus 2 | 13. Flange 6 | 24. PanDelay Chorus 2 |
| 3. Chorus 3 | 14. Flange 7 | 25. Dual Tap 1/3 |
| 4. Chorus 4 | 15. Big Chorus | 26. Dual Tap 1/4 |
| 5. Chorus 5 | 16. Symphonic | 27. Vibrato |
| 6. Doubling | 17. Ensemble | 28. Distortion 1 |
| 7. Slapback | 18. Delay | 29. Distortion 2 |
| 8. Flange 1 | 19. Delay Stereo | 30. Distorted Flange |
| 9. Flange 2 | 20. Delay Stereo 2 | 31. Distorted Chorus |
| 10. Flange 3 | 21. Panning Delay | 32. Distorted Double |
| 11. Flange 4 | 22. Delay Chorus | |

FXB Parameters

The FXB parameters are Feedback, LFO Rate and Delay. **Feedback** sends the output of the effect back into the input. This creates multiple echoes on a delay effect and intensifies a chorus or flange effect. **LFO Rate** allows you to change the speed of the modulation oscillator for flange and chorus effects. **Delay** sets the length of the delay line. This affects the time between echoes, or the tone of flange effects.

FXB	FEEDBK	LFORATE	DELAY
	032	003	200ms

FXB Send Amounts

These parameters set the effects amounts for the four stereo effects busses.

FXB SEND AMOUNTS	1: 100%
2: 50%	3: 10%
	4: 0%

Preset Patchcords

Preset PatchCords give you real-time control of global parameters. The effect processors are a powerful synthesis tool and this feature lets you control and use them in exciting new ways. For example, you can dynamically adjust the effects mix during a sequence or live performance.

There are many exciting performance possibilities using Preset PatchCords to control Arpeggiator parameters and Effects Sends. The front panel knobs 15 & 16 are usually connected to Arp parameters in factory presets marked "arp:" Be sure to try out these controls

There are 12 Preset PatchCords per preset with a source, a destination and an amount control. The amount can be set from -100 to +100. The Preset PatchCord controls are **added** to the FX Send Amounts set in the Global or Preset Edit menus. In other words, multiple sources connected to destinations are **summed**.



To crossfade between effects.

- 1) Set FXA Send 1 to 100%.
- 2) Set FXB Send 1 to 0%.
- 3) Set FX Cord #1 to FXA Send 1 at -100.
- 4) Set FX Cord #2 to FXB Send 1 at +100.

Increasing the controller amount will crossfade from FXA to FXB.

PRESET CORDS	#01
Pedal -> FXBSend2	+100

Modulation Sources:

Off
PitchWhl (Pitch Wheel)
ModWhl (Modulation Wheel)
Pedal
MIDI Volume (Controller 7)
MIDI Pan (Controller 10)
MIDI A-L
Footswitch 1
Flip-Flop Footswitch 1
Footswitch 2
Flip-Flop Footswitch 2
Footswitch 3
Flip-Flop Footswitch 3
DC

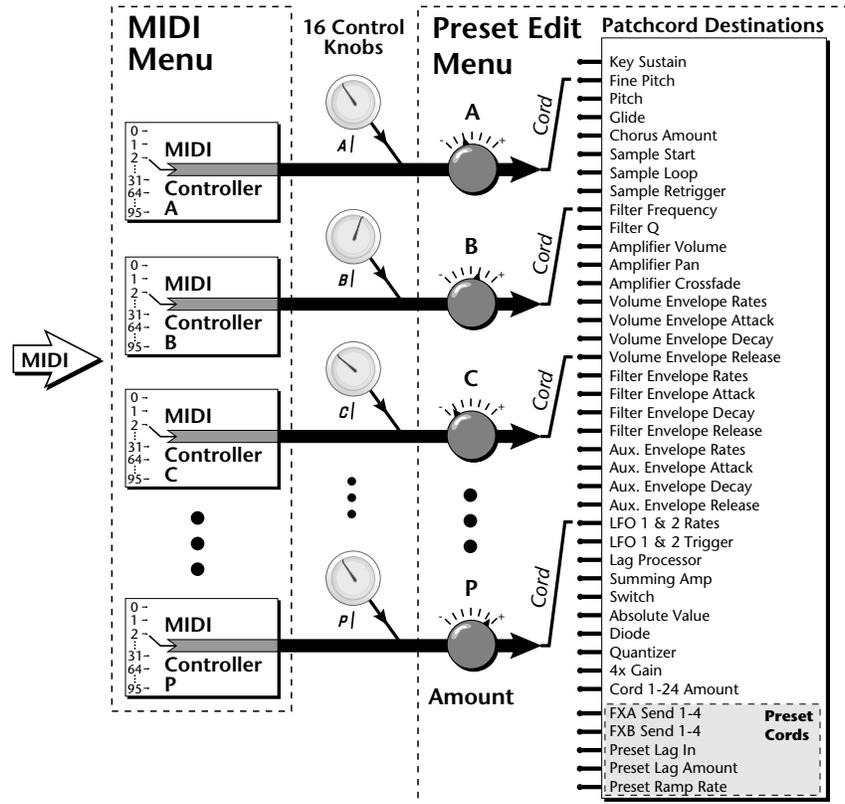
Modulation Destinations

Off
Effect A Send 1
Effect A Send 2
Effect A Send 3
Effect A Send 4
Effect B Send 1
Effect B Send 2
Effect B Send 3
Effect B Send 4
Preset Lag In
Preset Lag Amount
Preset Lag Rate
Preset Ramp Rate
Arp Resolution
Arp Extension
Arp Velocity
Arp Gate
Arp Interval

Note: You will also find a few “Bts” PatchCord destinations lurking in this menu. These are nonfunctional placeholders for a forthcoming software release. Stay tuned to www.emu.com for details.

Initial Controller Amount

This parameter sets the initial value of MIDI controllers A-P when the preset is first selected. The front panel Control Knobs can be thought of as front panel MIDI controllers because in the MP-7, they are treated just as if they originated from an external MIDI device. Refer to the following diagram. There are 4 Initial Controller Amount screens (A-D, E-H, I-L, M-P).



External MIDI controller numbers are assigned to the Letters A-P in the MIDI menu. The Initial Controller Amount value is sent to the PatchCord destination when the Preset is first selected. If you move the Control Knob, then that value replaces the initial value. If MIDI controller data is received it will similarly replace the knob or initial setting.



The Initial controller amounts can be set from 000-127 or they can be turned Off. If set to Off, the current controller value is used when the preset is first selected. Setting the Initial Amount to "off" uses the values from the previously selected preset.

Keyboard Tuning

In addition to the standard equally divided octave tuning, MP-7 contains twelve factory programmed tunings and 12 user-definable tunings. The Keyboard Tuning parameter selects which tuning is used by the current preset. The User Tuning tables are defined in the Global menu.

The factory Keyboard Tuning tables are described in the following table.

Tuning Tables	Description
Equal Temperament	Standard Western tuning (12 equally spaced notes per octave)
Just C	Just intonation. (Based on small interval ratios. Sweet and pure, non-beating intervals.)
Vallotti	Valotti & Young non-equal temperament. (Similar to 12 tone equal temperament. Each key has a different character for a given scale.)
19-Tone	19 tone equal temperament. (19 notes per octave. Difficult to play, but works well with a sequencer.)
Gamelan	5 tone Slendro and 7 tone Pelog. (Javanese. Pelog are white keys, Slendro are black keys. Exotic tunings of Gamelan flavor.)
Just C2	Allows you to play the following chords in the key of C: C, E, F, G, A, B, C#m, D#m, Em, F#m, G#m, Am, Bm
Just C-minor	Allows you to play the following chords in the key of C: C, E, F, G, A, B, Em, Am, Bm, C#m, D#m, G#m
Just C3	Allows you to play the following chords in the key of C: C, D, F, Bb, C#m, Dm, Em, F#m, G#m, Am
Werkmeister III	A "well" temperament developed in the 17th century. Although you can play in all keys, each key sounds slightly different.
Kirnberger	Another well temperament developed by Johann Philipp Kirnberger where no pitch is more than 12 cents off from equal temperament.
Scarlatti	A variant of Meantone tuning which was used from the 15th to 18th centuries.
Repeating Octave	Middle C octave is repeated up and down the keyboard. Link with a preset in equal temperament to form unusual inversion up and down the keyboard.
User 1-12	Define your own tuning tables (<i>Global menu</i>).

Refer to "User Key Tuning" on page 110 in the Global Menu chapter for instructions on how to define your own Keyboard Tunings.

 MP-7 implements the MIDI Tuning Dump protocol which allows you to create tuning tables on your personal computer and download them via MIDI. There are several computer applications available on the internet which let you create and download tuning tables via MIDI.

The Just C Tuning Tables

Well Tempered and Just were standard keyboard tunings up until the 20th-century when the current “equal tempered” scale became prevalent. In an equal tempered scale, the octave is equally divided into 12 parts. In Just or Well Tempered scales, the 12 notes are separately tuned to produce pure chords. However, in Just tunings you are limited to playing certain chords and if you play the wrong chord it may sound very BAD!

MP-7 allows you to modulate between keys by providing you 12 user tuning tables. Tuning tables can be changed as you play using a program change (create several presets with the same sound and different tuning tables), by MIDI SysEx command (using a programmable MIDI footswitch or other device), or using a continuous controller (link 2 presets and crossfade between them using a controller). The Just C2, Just C min, Just C3 Tuning Tables

These new tuning tables take the concept of just intonation a step beyond previous E-MU products. Fully explaining the mysteries of just intonation is beyond the scope of this manual, but the subject is covered exhaustively in Hermann Helmholtz's On the Sensations of Tone, available at most libraries and bookstores.

The new tables are called Just C2, Just C3, and Just C Minor. Try playing in the key of C/Cm using each table. You'll quickly discover both the wonders and the frustrations of just intonation! In Just C, for example, you'll find that the chords C, Em, F, G, and Am sound beautiful. If you hold one of these chords, you'll hear no “beating”. After playing for a few minutes, switch back to Equal Temperament for a rude awakening!

At this point you might wonder why anyone would use Equal Temperament to begin with. For the answer to that question, play a D, Dmi, or Bb chord!. The intervallic ratios that make the C & G chords sound so pure make the D chord sound horribly out of tune. That's why we had to include Just C3. In this tuning, D, Dmi and Bb sound in tune, but the G chord will sound wrong.

Each of the 4 tables allows you to play a different group of common chords in just intonation. Sadly, there is no single 12 note tuning that will allow all of the common chords to be in tune, and of course that's why they invented the equal temperament tuning system that we use today.

Just C

Play these chords: C, E, F, G, A, Cm, C#m, Em, F#m, Gm, Am

Just C2

Play these chords: C, E, F, G, A, B, C#m, D#m, Em, G#m, Am, Bm

Just C2 minor

Play these chords: C, D^b, D, E^b, G, A^b, Cm, Em, Fm, Gm

Just C3

Play these chords: C, D, F, B^b, C#m, Dm, Em, F#m, G#m, Am

Preset Links

You can link presets to other presets to create layering or keyboard splits. The current preset can be linked with up to two other presets (Links 1 & 2). Each linked preset can be assigned to a specific range in order to create keyboard splits or can be assigned a velocity range to switch links according to key velocity. In addition, you can specify Volume, Pan, Transpose and Delay settings for each Link. The modulation parameters specified in each preset remain in effect for each preset in the link.

LINK 1 Preset	MP-7
000 ² Preset Name	

LINK 1	KEY	VEL
RANGE	C-2	G8
		000-127

LINK 1	VOLUME	PAN
	+0dB	00

LINK 1	TRANSPOSE	DELAY
	+00	0

Links provide an easy way to create new sounds by combining the existing presets. Or, you can create your own custom stacked presets with up to 12 layers! We're talking LARGE sounds here. Of course Links can also be used when you just want to stack up two sounds.

As an example, let's stack two presets to create a big sound. Start with a preset you like, then go into the Links screen and start scrolling through the preset list while you play to hear both presets together. When you find a winner, simply Save the preset and you're finished!

- You can "Split" the keyboard up to 12 ways by using combinations of the Layers and Links.
- By adjusting the Velocity for the link, you can bring in the link by playing hard.
- Transposing the Link can radically change the sound.
- The delay parameter lets you create surprise effects, echoes or cascades of sound as you continue to hold the keys.

Preset Tempo Offset

This function allows you to double or halve the Master Tempo as it applies to this preset. When playing or sequencing several presets in Multimode, the Master Tempo may be too fast or slow for one preset. Using this feature, you can adjust the tempo for the misbehaving preset. The Tempo Offset can use the **current tempo** or be set to **half** or **twice** the current tempo.



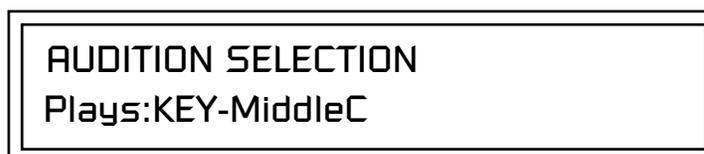
Audition Riff Selection



Listening to the Riffs is a quick way to learn the sounds in MP-7. If a preset has hidden tricks or controllers, these will be shown off in the Riff.

A Riff is a short pre-recorded musical phrase which can be anything from a single note to a full 16-track sequence. This function allows you to assign a Riff to a Preset. The Preset Riff will be used when the front panel Audition button is pressed.

The Riffs themselves cannot be modified.



Play Solo Layers

When constructing multilayer sounds it is often useful to turn off one or more of the layers so you can hear what you're doing! This feature allows you to temporarily solo individual layers or listen to them in any combination. This screen differs from the other Preset Edit screens in that it is NOT saved with the preset. The values reset each time you exit the Preset Edit menu.

Solo is activated by setting any layer to On (On = the layer is being Soloed). Any layers set to **On will play** and any layers set to **Off will be muted**. If all layers are set to Off, then Solo mode ends and all layers play normally. When you exit the Preset Edit menu, all layers play normally.





Arpeggiator Menu

MP-7 can run up to 32 simultaneously synced arpeggiators, each with a different preset sound. The arpeggiators can either play one of 7 chord arpeggios or can be set to play a pattern, which is a stored sequence of notes. Combined with sequencer, the number of musical permutations is staggering!

► To enable the Arpeggiator menu

Press the Arp button, lighting the LED. The Arp screen displays the menu page most recently selected since powering up MP-7. The cursor appears below the first character of the screen heading on line one.

► To select a new screen

Press the Home/Enter button or press the Cursor button repeatedly until the cursor is below the screen title heading on the top line of the display. Rotate the Data Entry Control to select another screen.

► To modify a parameter

Press either Cursor button repeatedly (or hold down the right cursor button while turning the Data Entry Control) until the cursor is below the desired parameter value. Rotate the Data Entry Control to change the value.

► To access a submenu

The Master Arpeggiator screens have submenus which are accessed by pressing the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the lower left corner of the display. Select the submenu function using the Data Entry Control.

► To save Arpeggiator parameters

Press the Save/Copy button and scroll to "Save Setup To". Select a Setup number and press Enter. See "Saving Multisetups" on page 101.

► To return to the previously selected Mode/View screen

Press the Arp button, turning off the LED.

 Arp parameters are automatically saved to the current multisetup when you exit the menu, but you may wish to save to another location.

If another Multisetup is "Restored" any unsaved changes will be lost if you haven't saved the Multisetup.

Arpeggiators

An arpeggiator moves a pattern of notes sequentially over a range of the keyboard. MP-7 has the unique ability to play a different arpeggiator on each MIDI channel!

Arpeggiator settings can be defined as part of the preset (using the Arpeggiator parameters in the Preset Edit menu), or globally in the Arpeggiator menu. The preset and master arpeggiators have the same parameters which we define in this chapter.

The Arpeggiator field in the main screen defines which arpeggiator settings will be used. "M" uses the master Arpeggiator settings and on/off status (as defined in the Arpeggiator menu). "P" uses the preset's arpeggiator settings and on/off status (as defined in the Edit menu). Choosing "On" uses the preset's arpeggiator settings regardless of whether or not it is turned on in the Edit menu and Off turns off the arpeggiator regardless of the settings and status specified in either menu.



SAVE your Arpeggiator setups
and name them using the "Save Setup To" function located in the Global menu. See "Saving Multisetups" on page 101.

Arpeggiator Settings in the
Preset are Used



All arpeggiators share MP-7's master clock and its current setting. The master clock can be MP-7's internal clock or an external MIDI clock (page 98). Although the arpeggiators use the master clock setting, the tempo divisor can be unique for each arpeggiator setup.

Arpeggiator modes include up, up/down, forward assign, backward assign, forward/backward assign and random as well as play *Patterns*. Patterns are pre-recorded sequences of notes and rests. All key-on notes play the pattern. For example, if you play a chord, all the notes in the chord play the pattern in harmony. MP-7 contains 200 factory patterns and 100 user definable patterns.

Arp Controllers

The Arpeggiators can be controlled using the front panel real-time controllers or external MIDI continuous controllers. Controllers are patched to Arps via the Preset PatchCords located in the Preset Edit menu. See “Preset Patchcords” on page 187. The following Preset PatchCord destinations control the Arpeggiators.

Arpeggiator Resolution (ArpRes)

This control changes the Arpeggiator Note Value, which defines the length of the notes when playing arpeggiated chords. It *adds* to the note value set in the Arpeggiator Note Value screen. See “Note Value” on page 199.

Arpeggiator Extension (ArpExt)

This control changes the Arpeggiator Extension Count. It *adds* to the extension count programmed in the Arpeggiator Note Value screen. See “Extension Count” on page 201.

Arpeggiator Velocity (ArpVel)

This control changes the Arpeggiator Velocity Value. It *scales* the velocity value set in the Arpeggiator Note Value screen. See “Velocity” on page 200.

Arpeggiator Gate (ArpGate)

This control changes the Arpeggiator Gate Time. It *adds* to the gate time set in the Arpeggiator Gate Time screen. See “Gate Time” on page 200.

Arpeggiator Interval (ArpIntvl)

This control modulates the Arpeggiator Extension Interval. It *adds* to the extension programmed in the Arpeggiator Extension Interval screen. See “Extension Interval” on page 201.

Master Arpeggiator Parameters

The Master Arpeggiator is defined in the Arp menu. The Arpeggiator mode selected on the Main Screen determines whether the Master arpeggiator or the Preset menu arpeggiator settings are used.

► To Access the Master Arpeggiator Parameters

1. Press the **Arp** menu button lighting the LED. The Arpeggiator menu screen displays the menu page most recently selected since powering up MP-7. The cursor appears below the first character of the screen heading on line one.
2. Use the right **cursor** button to advance the cursor to the first field in the bottom line of the screen.
3. Now, use the **Data Entry Control** to access the various Master Arpeggiator parameters.
4. **Save** your Arpeggiator settings using the “Save Setup” function on the Save/Copy menu.

Status

The Status parameter turns the Master Arpeggiator on and off. The Channel Arpeggiator setting in the main screen overrides this setting. For example, if you set the Arpeggiator in the main screen to “off,” and turn it “on” here, it still will not play.



Mode

The Mode parameter determines the direction or pattern mode of the arpeggiated notes.



The eight arpeggiator modes are:

- **Up** Held notes arpeggiate continuously from lowest to highest pitch.
- **Down** Held notes arpeggiate continuously from highest to lowest pitch.
- **Up/Down** Held notes arpeggiate continuously from lowest to highest pitch, then from highest to lowest, then repeat this cycle.
- **Fwd Assign** Held notes arpeggiate continuously in the order in which the keys were pressed.
- **Bkwd Assign** Held notes arpeggiate continuously in the reverse order in which the keys were pressed.
- **Fwd/Bkwd** Held notes arpeggiate continuously in the order in which the keys were pressed, then arpeggiate in the reverse order that they were pressed. The cycle is then repeated.
- **Random** Held notes arpeggiate continuously in a random fashion.
- **Pattern** Held notes play the selected pattern (see “Pattern” on page 199 for details).

Note Value

The Note Value determines the duration of each note played. This parameter is used in non-pattern mode only.

MASTER ARPEGGIATOR	
Note Value	1/8 dot

Following is a list of possible Note Values and the relative number of clocks used for each.

 Note value has no effect when the mode is set to "pattern."

Note Value	MIDI Clock
Double Whole Note	192
Dotted Whole Note.....	144
Double Note Triplet	128
Whole Note	96
Dotted Half Note.....	72
Whole Note Triplet	64
Half Note	48
Dotted Quarter Note	36
Half Note Triplet	32
Quarter Note	24
Dotted Eighth Note.....	18
Quarter Note Triplet.....	16
8th Note	12
Dotted 16th Note	9
8th Note Triplet.....	8
16th Note	6
Dotted 32nd Note	4.5
16th Note Triplet.....	4
32nd Note	3

Arpeggiator Pattern Speed

The Arpeggiator Pattern Speed parameter lets you change the playback rate of Patterns by 1/4x, 1/2x, 1x (normal), 2x or 4x normal speed.

Pattern

This field lets you choose the pattern used when the arpeggiator Mode is set to "Pattern." There are 200 factory programmed patterns and you can create an additional 100 user definable patterns (see "Editing a User Arpeggiator Pattern" on page 206).

MASTER ARPEGGIATOR	
Pattern	99 ¹ Pattern Name

Velocity

The Velocity parameter determines the velocity at which each note arpeggiates. Velocity can be defined by the velocity value specified (from 1 through 127), or by the actual velocity of the played note (played). Bear in mind that velocity values do not have an effect on the sound unless the preset is programmed to respond to velocity.



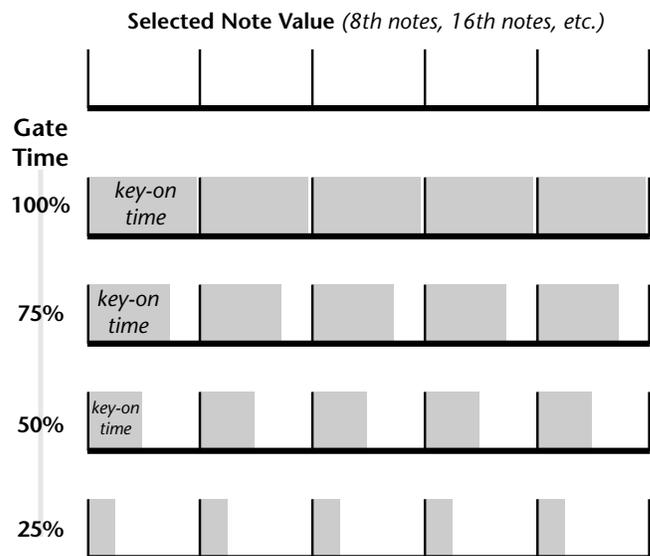
Gate Time

The Gate Time parameter works together with the Note Value parameter. Just as Note Value defines the length of a note, the Gate Time sets the percentage of the Note Value time played. This can have a dramatic effect on the sound depending on how the envelope generators are programmed.



 The **note-on** time is used for the start-of-time when calculating note durations. See "Duration" on page 203.

With a Gate Time setting of 100% the note is held on until the next note starts. The envelope generators never advance to the Release stages. With a Gate Time setting of 50%, the note is released halfway through the note cycle and the envelope generators proceed to their release stages until the next note occurs. Refer to the following illustration.

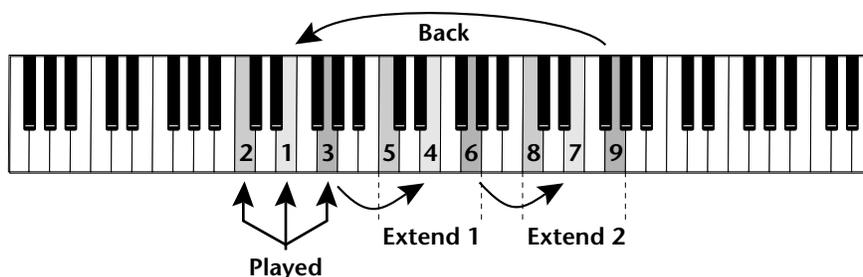


Extension Count

The Extension Count parameter specifies how many times the Extension Interval is carried out. With an Extension Count of 0, the arpeggio plays only the notes pressed. With an Extension Count of 1, the arpeggio plays the notes pressed, then plays the same notes (in the same order), transposed by the Extension Interval amount. The cycle is then repeated.



For example, with the Extension Interval set to 12 (an octave) and an Extension Count of 2, and with the Arpeggiator Mode set to Fwd Assign, if you played E2, then C2, then G2, the arpeggiated sequence would consist of: E2, C2, G2, then E3, C3, G3, and then E4, C4, G4. The Extension Count values range from 0 through 15. Refer to the following illustration.



Extension Interval

The Extension Interval specifies the additional intervals played when you press a key. For example, suppose you played C2 with an Interval of 7 (a Major 5th), Up mode, and an Extension Count of 2. The arpeggio alternates between C2 and G2.

The Extension Interval values range from 1 through 16.

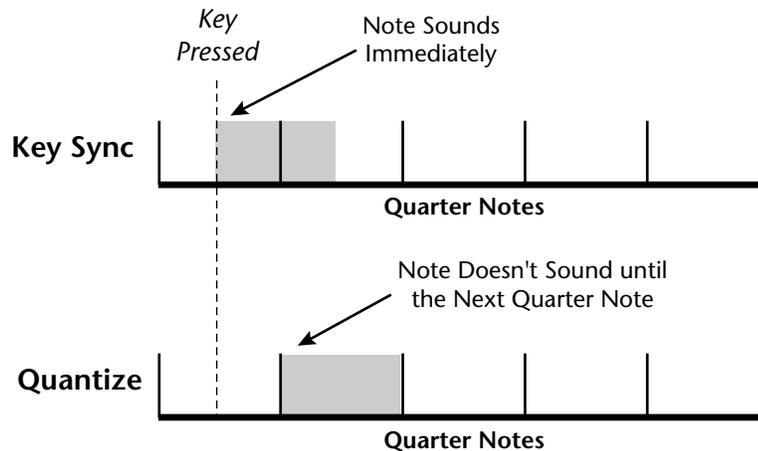


Sync

The Sync parameter defines when a note is played in relation to when the key is pressed. When set to "Key Sync", the note sounds the instant a key is pressed. When set to "Quantized", the note does not sound until the next occurrence of the selected note value.



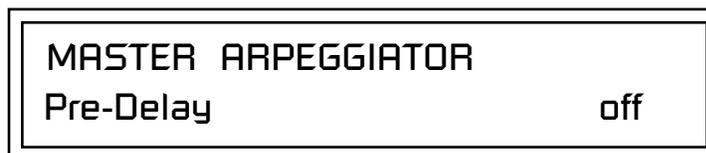
The following diagram illustrates how Key Sync and Quantize work.



Pre-Delay

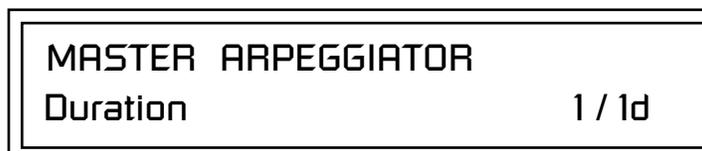
The Pre-Delay value determines how long the arpeggiator is delayed before becoming active after the first "note-on." During the pre-delay period, notes are played normally (as if the arpeggiator was off). After the pre-delay period has elapsed, the arpeggiator kicks in. Once you release all the keys on the controller, the pre-delay starts over with the next note-on. In combination with the Duration parameter, Pre-Delay lets you create many more variations in the arpeggio patterns. *Please refer to the diagram on page 204.*

You can play the preset normally as long as you don't hold the notes longer than the Pre-Delay. If you do, the arpeggiator starts in. When used in conjunction with multiple arpeggiators, Pre-Delay allows you to offset the time between the different patterns.



Duration

This parameter defines how long the arpeggiator plays before stopping. The Duration is specified in note values. Therefore if an arpeggio were running at a 16th *Note Value* and the Duration were set to a whole note, the arpeggiator would play 16 steps before stopping. After the duration has elapsed, the arpeggiator remains inactive until the key is released. If Duration is set to Off, the arpeggio repeats as long as the notes are held (Infinite Duration).



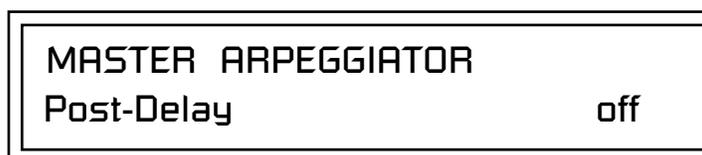
Duration can be used to modify the patterns and increase the possible pattern combinations and variations. Because this parameter limits the length of arpeggiator play time, it can change the arpeggio pattern when the Duration is less than the length of the arpeggio. You can set the arpeggio to repeat continuously using the *Recycle* function described below.

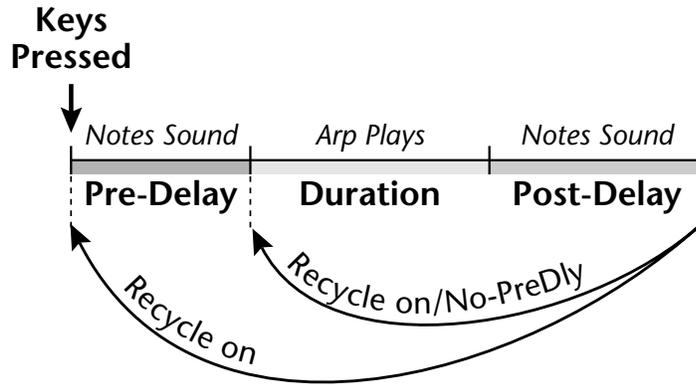
Post-Delay

This parameter is only relevant when both the "Duration" and "Recycle" parameters are not in the "Off" state. The Post-Delay value determines how long the arpeggiator is delayed after the Duration period. *Please refer to the diagram on page 204.* During the post-delay period, notes are played normally (as if the arpeggiator was off). After the post-delay period has elapsed, the arpeggiator either jumps to the beginning of the Pre-Delay period or to the beginning of the Duration period depending on the Recycle setting.

If the arpeggiator is playing an extension when the Duration expires, the notes in the extension will continue to sound during the Post-Delay (*and Pre-Delay if on*). On the next pass through the Duration period, the extension continues where it left off.

Post-Delay increases the number of possible variations in the beat and allows the recycle loop to be set to an exact measure of time.





Recycle

Recycle enables the pattern or arpeggio to repeat. This parameter works together with the *Duration* and *Pre/Post Delay* parameters to allow the loop to be set to an exact measure of time. The “on/No-PreDelay” option bypasses the predelay period. With Recycle turned Off, the pattern or arpeggio stops at the end of the Post-Delay period.

MASTER ARPEGGIATOR	
Recycle	on/No-PreDly

Keyboard Thru

When enabled, Keyboard Thru merges the notes not arpeggiated with the notes being produced by the arpeggiator. This gives the effect of two parts playing at once.

MASTER ARPEGGIATOR	
Keyboard Thru	off

Latch

With Latch mode On, any notes you play remain on until you press them again. Latched notes can also be halted by turning Latch off in this screen, or by turning off the Arpeggiator for the channel in the main screen.

MASTER ARPEGGIATOR	
Latch	on

Use the Key Range parameter to set the keyboard range for the arpeggiator. Notes inside the range will arpeggiate while notes outside the specified range will not arpeggiate. Use the Extensions parameters to exceed the upper boundary of the Key Range (see the information about Extensions beginning on page 201).

MASTER ARPEGGIATOR	
Key Range	C-2->G8

Move the cursor under the first key and use the Data Entry Control to define the lowest key to be arpeggiated. Move the cursor under the second key value and use the Data Entry Control to define the highest key to be arpeggiated.

Send MIDI System Exclusive Data

Transmits the Arpeggiator Patterns via the MIDI out port as MIDI System Exclusive data to another MP-7 or to a computer/sequencer for backup. Using the cursor key and the Data Entry Control, select the MIDI data you want to transmit. See *Send MIDI System Exclusive Data* in the Master chapter for additional details about recording SysEx.

User Patterns

Transmits all the User patterns.

00⁰ to 99⁰

Transmits only the individual pattern you have selected.



Send data as you would a regular sequence. Sending data in one huge chunk may clog the MIDI input buffer on MP-7.

SEND MIDI SYSEX DATA	
All User Arp Patterns	

Editing a User Arpeggiator Pattern

Bank 0 = User Patterns
Bank 1 = Factory Patterns
Bank 2 = Factory Patterns

 Before editing a Pattern, select Master Arpeggiator (M) in the main screen and set the Arpeggiator to the Pattern you are editing. This lets you hear the Pattern as you edit it.

Pattern Step Number

Key

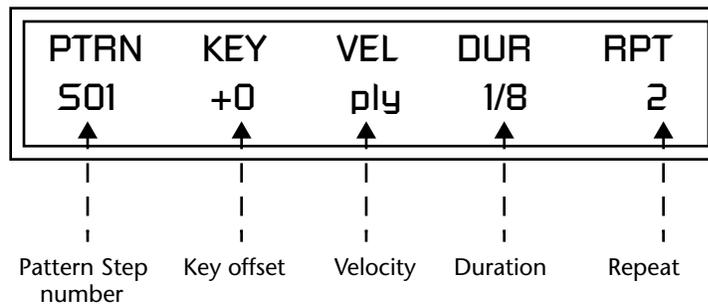
MP-7 lets you create and edit your own arpeggiator patterns. Using the Edit User Pattern menu, you can create up to 100 user patterns and each pattern can be up to 32 steps in length.

When you edit a pattern, you are writing directly into memory—no Save command is required. This is different from the Edit menu where you must Save a preset before it will be overwritten. If you want to modify an existing pattern and keep the original, you must first COPY the pattern you want to edit to another location using the function in the Save/Copy menu (See page 229). Refer to the instructions below and the following parameter descriptions to create your own patterns.



► To Select the Pattern to Edit

1. From the Edit User Pattern screen shown above, move the cursor to the bottom line and **select the pattern** you want to edit. The Enter LED begins flashing. Press **Enter** to mve back to the Home position.
2. Select the **next screen** in the list, "User Pattern Edit". This is where you edit the currently selected pattern.



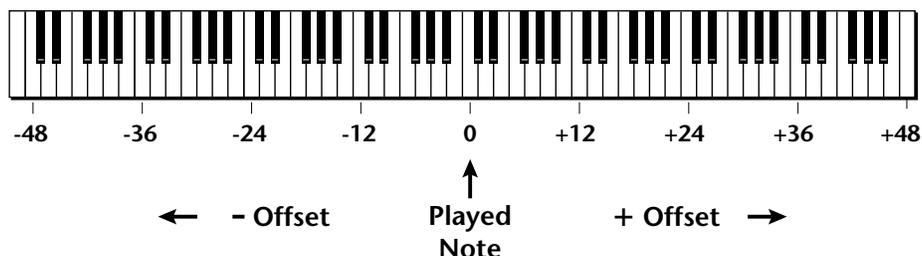
3. Move the cursor to the **lower line** of the display. For each step, you can select: key, velocity, duration, and number of repeats.

You can set up to 32 steps for each arpeggiator pattern. This field selects which step you will be editing from 1 to 32.

This parameter defines what happens during the current step. The Key parameter can do one of five different operations. Following is a description of each of the key functions and how to use them.

Key Offset

This parameter defines not the actual note of the arpeggiator playback, but instead specifies the amount of offset, in semitones, from the original note played. You can set a Key Offset from -48 to +48 for each step. For example, if you play a “C” on the keyboard with the Key Offset amount for the first step set to “+1,” the first step in the pattern will be “C#.”

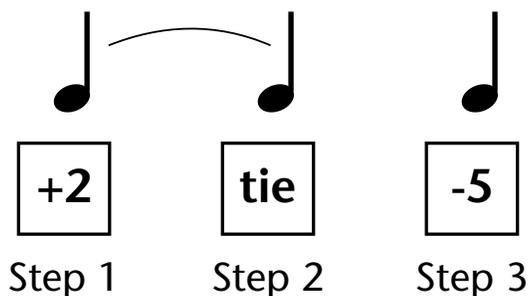


Tie

This function *extends* the duration of notes beyond the values given in the duration field by “tying” notes together. You can tie together any number of consecutive steps.



IMPORTANT: The Gate function in the arpeggiator *MUST* be set to 100% when using the tie function, otherwise the tied note is retriggered instead of extended.



Rest

Instead of playing a note, you can define the step as a Rest. The Duration parameter specifies the length of the rest. Rests can be tied together to form longer rests.

Skip

This command simply removes the step from the pattern. The Skip feature makes it easy to remove an unwanted step without rearranging the entire pattern. You’ll be happy to know that the velocity, duration and repeat parameters are remembered if you decide to put the step back later.

End

This command signals the end of the pattern. Any steps programmed after the step containing the End command are ignored.

Velocity

Each note in the pattern plays using either a preset velocity value (from 1 through 127), or using the actual velocity of the played note (ply).

Note: Velocity values will not have an effect on the sound unless velocity is programmed to do something in the preset.

Duration

This parameter sets the length of time for the current step, defined as a note value, based on the Master Tempo. The selectable note durations are described below.

1/32	32nd Note	1/2t	Half Note Triplet
1/16t	16th Note Triplet	1/4d	Dotted Quarter Note
1/32d	Dotted 32nd Note	1/2	Half Note
1/16	16th Note	1/1d	Dotted Whole Note
1/8t	8th Note Triplet	1/1t	Whole Note Triplet
1/16d	Dotted 16th Note	1/2d	Dotted Half Note
1/8	8th Note	1/1	Whole Note
1/4t	Quarter Note Triplet	2/1t	Double Whole Note Triplet
1/8d	Dotted Eighth Note	2/1	Double Whole Note
1/4	Quarter Note		

Repeat

Each step can be played from 1 to 32 times. A repeat setting of "1" indicates the step will be played one time (not repeated one time or played twice).

► To Edit a User Pattern

1. The first field in the Edit User Pattern field defines the pattern's step number. Start with the pattern Step 01.
2. Define the Key Offset, Velocity, Duration and Repeat values.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you have setup the desired number of steps in the pattern.
4. Set the Key Offset to "End" on the last step in the pattern.

User Pattern Name

The User Pattern Name page lets you enter a name for any User Arpeggiator Pattern.

<u>P</u> TRN	KEY	VEL	DUR	RPT
S01	+0	ply	1/8	2

► To Name a User Pattern

1. From the Pattern Edit screen shown above, position the cursor under the **PTRN** field.
2. Turn the **Data Entry Control** clockwise. The following screen appears.

<u>U</u> SER PATTERN NAME
00 ⁰ Mod Sycle

3. Move the cursor to the bottom line and **edit the Pattern** name using the Data Entry Control and Cursor keys.
4. Move the cursor to the “**Home**” position (shown above) by pressing the **Home/Enter** button.
5. Turn the **Data Entry Control** counter-clockwise one click to return to the Pattern Edit screen.
6. Turn the **Data Entry Control** counterclockwise multiple clicks to jump back to the main Arpeggiator menu screen.

Multichannel Arpeggiating

Presets with the arpeggiator assigned will play when they receive MIDI note-on data from the keypad, internal sequencer or external MIDI source.

Please refer to the instructions on page 28 to learn one way to perform using multiple arpeggiators.

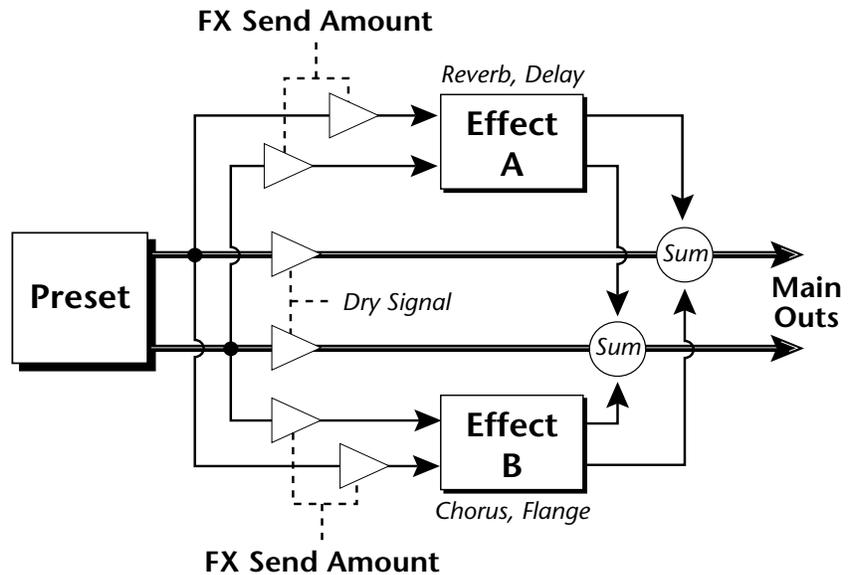
Arpeggiator Menu



Effects

Effects Overview

MP-7 has two stereo effects processors. When playing presets one at a time, the two processors can be programmed as part of the preset. When the MIDI Mode is set to “multi,” the MP-7 uses a global effects assignment (Master Effects). The diagram below shows how the effects are integrated into the signal path using a parallel effects send/return model, similar to a mixing console.



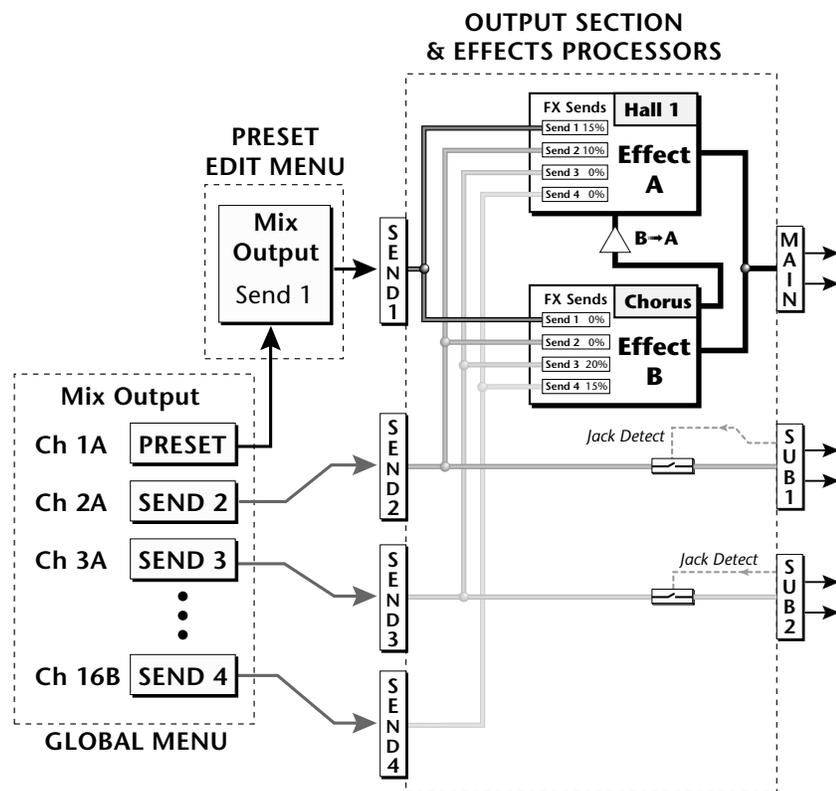
The Effects Sends

On a mixing console you can control the amount of signal each channel sends to the effect bus. This allows each channel to be placed in a slightly different “sonic space” which creates an airy, open sound.

MP-7 uses this basic concept, but works in a slightly different manner. There are four effects busses: Send1-Send4. Each preset or each MIDI channel (you determine which), can be directed to one of the four busses. Each effect processor has four Send Amounts which allow you to set the wet/dry mix on each of the four busses going into the effect. A setting of 0% is completely dry (no effect). A setting of 50% contains an equal mix of affected and normal (dry) signal.

Send 2 and Send 3 are also used to route sounds to the Sub 1 and 2 outputs on the back panel. When a plug is inserted into the associated Submix jack on the back panel, the Dry portion of the Send is disconnected from the effects processor and the Dry signal is routed directly to the output jack. **The Arrow (->) in the display points to the actual output routing.** The Dry Send is disconnected from the Effects Processors even if only one plug is inserted into a Submix pair.

The Effects Send is programmed for each layer in the Preset Edit menu. These routings can be overruled in the Global menu *Mix Output* screen by changing the submix setting from “preset”, which uses the preset routing, to Send1-Send4. In the diagram below, MIDI channel 1A is programmed to obey the preset routing which in this case is Send 1.



Individual layers or entire MIDI channels can be routed to any of the four busses.

The four Effect Sends allow you to get the most out of the two effect processors. For example, with Effect B set to an echo algorithm, you could route one MIDI channel to Send 3 and set the effect amount to 80%. Another MIDI channel could be routed to Send 4 with an effect amount of only 5%. This is almost like having two different effects!

The Mix Output function is also useful when sequencing since it lets you route specific MIDI channels (and thus sequencer tracks) to specific Sub outputs (on the back panel) where they can be processed with EQ or other outboard effects.

Effect Types

A Effect Types

Room 1-3
Hall 1 & 2
Plate
Delay
Panning Delay
Multitap 1
Multitap Pan
3 Tap
3 Tap Pan
Soft Room
Warm Room
Perfect Room
Tiled Room
Hard Plate
Warm Hall
Spacious Hall
Bright Hall
Bright Hall Pan
Bright Plate
BBall Court
Gymnasium
Cavern
Concert 9
Concert 10 Pan
Reverse Gate
Gate 2
Gate Pan
Concert 11

Medium Concert
Large Concert
Large Concert Pan
Canyon
DelayVerb 1-3
DelayVerb 4-5 Pan
DelayVerb 6-9

B Effect Types

Chorus 1-5
Doubling
Slapback
Flange 1-7
Big Chorus
Symphonic
Ensemble
Delay
Delay Stereo
Delay Stereo 2
Panning Delay
Delay Chorus
Pan Delay Chorus 1 & 2
Dual Tap 1/3
Dual Tap 1/4
Vibrato
Distortion 1 & 2
Distorted Flange
Distorted Chorus
Distorted Double

Effect Parameters

“A” Effect types contain Reverb and Delay effects. “B” Effect types contain Chorus, Flange and Distortion effects. There are 44 “A” effects and 32 “B” effects. In addition to the effect type, there are user adjustable parameters for each effect. The “A” effects have programmable Decay and High Frequency Damping. The “B” effects have user programmable Feedback, LFO Rate, and Delay Time.

Decay

The Decay parameter is used when setting “A” type effects. Decay sets the length of time it takes an effect to fade out. When setting up reverb effects, Decay controls the room size and the reflectivity of the room. For larger room sizes and greater reflectivity, set the Decay value higher. When setting up delay effects, the Decay parameter controls how many echoes are produced or how long the echoes last. The greater the value, the more echoes and longer lengths of time.

The Decay value range is from 0 through 90.

High Frequency Damping

The HF Damping parameter is used when setting “A” type effects. High Frequency energy tends to fade away first as a sound is dissipated in a room. The HF Damping parameter adjusts the amount of damping applied to the signal’s high frequency elements which, in turn, changes the characteristics of the room. Rooms with smooth, hard surfaces are more reflective and have less high frequency damping. Rooms filled with sound absorbing materials, such as curtains or people, have more high frequency damping.

The value range for High Frequency Damping is from 0 through 127.

Feedback

The Feedback parameter is used when setting “B” type effects. The Chorus and Flange effects have a controllable feedback loop after the delay element. Feeding back a small amount of the signal intensifies the effect by creating multiple cancellations or images. Higher feedback values increase the amount of the Feedback loop.

The Feedback value range is from 0 to 127.

LFO Rate

The LFO Rate parameter is used when setting “B” type effects. Both Chorus and Flange effects use a Low Frequency Oscillator (LFO) to animate the effect. LFO applied to a chorus effect creates the slight changes necessary for a realistic choral effect. Applied to a flanger effect, the LFO moves the comb filter notches and adds animation to the sound.

The LFO Rate value range is from 0 to 127.

Delay

Flanging, chorus and echoes are all based on a delay line where the signal is delayed by some time period and then mixed back with the unaltered signal. This parameter specifies the how much time passes before you hear the delayed signal. On some effects, this value cannot be changed. In this case, the field contains a dash.

The Delay value range is from 0ms to 635ms.

Effects Programmed in the Preset

Effects are normally programmed as part of the preset allowing you to have a different effect for each. This section describes how to program and modify MP-7's preset effects.

► To Program the Effects as Part of the Preset:

1. Press the Preset Edit button. The LED illuminates and the Preset Edit screen appears.
2. Use the Data Entry Control to select the FXA Algorithm screen.



3. Select an Effect. Do not select the "Master Effect" setting or the global effects set up in the Global menu will be used instead of the Preset Effect settings.
4. Use the Data Entry Control to select the FXA parameter screen.



The FxB -> FxA parameter lets you route the B effect through the A effect. See "Effect B Into Effect A" on page 220.

5. Set the other effect parameters to your preference. Refer to the information in the last section for detailed descriptions of these parameters.
6. Use the Data Entry Control to select the FXB Algorithm screen.



7. Select an Effect. Do not select the "Master Effect" setting or the global effects set up in the Global menu will be used instead of the Preset Effect settings.
8. Use the Data Entry Control to select the FXB parameter screen.

Master Effects

FXB	FEEDBK	LFORATE	DELAY
	127	127	635ms

9. Set the other effect parameters to your preference. Refer to the information in the last section for detailed descriptions of these parameters.
10. Save the preset. The programmed effects setting will be saved along with the preset.

You might want the effects to be programmed on a global basis when in Omni or Poly modes. You could choose your favorite reverb, for example, and have it applied to any preset you select.

When playing single presets, the effects are normally programmed as part of the preset. In Multimode, the Master effects are used, since there are only two effect processors to serve 32 MIDI channels.

► To Program the Master Effects

1. Press the Global menu button. The LED illuminates and the Global screen appears.
2. Use the Data Entry Control to select the FXA Algorithm screen.

FXA ALGORITHM
Lg Concert Pan

3. Select an Effect.
4. Use the Data Entry Control to select the FXA parameter screen.

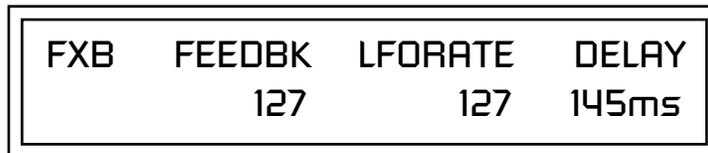
FXA	DECAY	HFDAMP	FxB>FxA
	90	127	127

The FxB -> FxA parameter lets you route the B effect through the A effect. See "Effect B Into Effect A" on page 220.

5. Set the other effect parameters to your preference. Refer to the information in the last section for detailed descriptions of these parameters.
6. Use the Data Entry Control to select the FXB Algorithm screen.



7. Select an Effect.
8. Use the Data Entry Control to select the FXB parameter screen.



9. Set the other effect parameters to your preference. Refer to the information in the last section for detailed descriptions of these parameters.
10. Press the Preset Edit menu button. The LED illuminates and the Preset Edit menu displays the last screen used.
11. Use the Data Entry Control to access the FXA Algorithm page and select "Master Effect A."



The MIDI mode (MIDI Menu) must be set to Omni or Poly mode in order to select the effects in the preset.



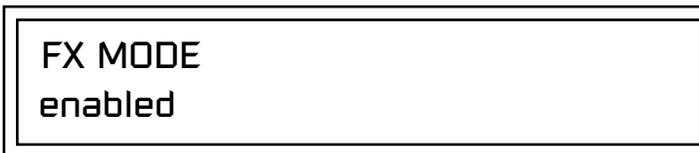
12. Repeat step 11 for the FXB Algorithm
13. Save the preset. The Master effects routing will be saved along with the preset.

Effects Mode

This control provides a true bypass of the effects engine. Bypass is a useful feature if you are using external effects at the mixing console and want to turn the effects off for all presets.

► To Bypass the Effects:

1. Press the Global menu button. The LED lights and the last Global parameter screen used is displayed.
2. Use the Data Entry Control to select the Effects Mode screen.



3. Use the cursor button to advance the cursor to the bottom line in the screen.
4. Use the Data Entry Control to change the value.
5. Press the Enter key to save the settings.

The Effects Mode values are “enabled” and “bypassed.” Enabling the Effects Mode turns on effects. Selecting “bypassed” turns off the effects.

The effects processor controls are very flexible. The effects can be controlled in three different ways to suit your personal preference and to adapt to different situations.

When in Omni or Poly mode, effects are normally programmed as part of the preset. In Multi mode, the two effects processors can be controlled using the Master settings or by using the effects settings of a preset on a specific MIDI channel. Effects can be programmed in the following ways:

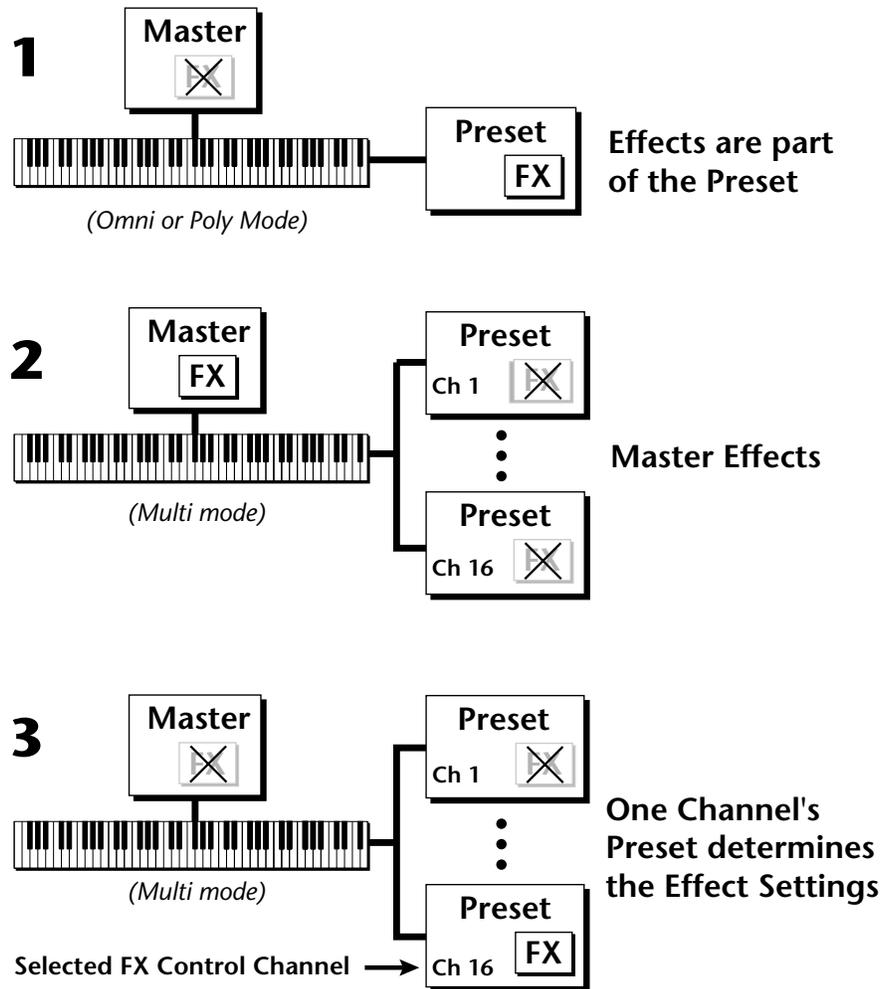
1. **Programmed as part of the preset when playing single presets (Omni or Poly Modes).**
2. **Programmed from the Master Effects Section when playing either single presets (preset Effect Type set to “Master”) or when in Multi Mode.**
3. **Programmed from the designated control preset when in Multi Mode.**

Flexible Effects Control



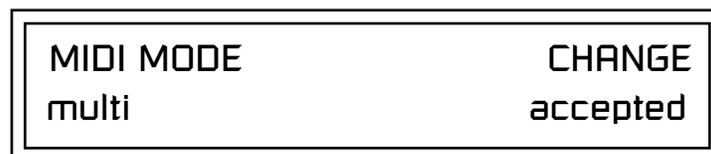
You can create special “Effects Presets” which are assigned to the FX Multi mode Control channel, then use standard MIDI Program Change commands to switch effects during sequence playback.

Refer to the following diagram for a look at how effects are programmed.



► **To Program the Effects Globally for all Presets in Multi Mode:**

1. Press the MIDI menu button. The LED illuminates and the MIDI menu screen appears.
2. Use the Data Entry Control to select the MIDI mode page. Choose "multi" for the mode.



3. Move the cursor to the Multi mode Effects Control page using the Data Entry Control.



4. Set the Effect Control channel to *use master settings* using the Data Entry Control.
5. Press the Enter key to save the settings and return to the main screen.

Using the Effects Channel Settings in Multi Mode

In Multi mode, the two effects processors can be controlled from the Master Effects settings or they can follow the effects settings of the preset on a special MIDI channel. The effect settings on this special channel will be applied to all the other MIDI channels. This allows the effects to be changed during a sequence simply by changing the preset on a specified MIDI channel.

► To Program the Effects by Channel Number in Multi Mode

1. Press the MIDI menu button. The LED illuminates and the MIDI menu screen appears.
2. Use the Data Entry Control to select the MIDI mode page. Choose “multi” for the mode.
3. Move the cursor to the Multi mode Effects Control field using the Data Entry Control
4. Set the Effect Control to “preset on Channel #” (where # is replaced by the actual channel number from 1A through 16B) using the Data Entry Control.
5. Press Enter to save the settings and return to the main screen.

Effect B Into Effect A

The output of effects processor B can be routed into effects processor A. This connects the effects in series instead of their normal parallel configuration. Two effects connected in series sound very different than the same two effects in parallel. For example, a chorus patched through reverb can turn a bland string section into a lush wall of sound. The B →A amount can also be controlled for even more flexibility.

► To Send the Output of Effect B through Effect A:

In this example, 100% of Effect B will be sent into Effect A.

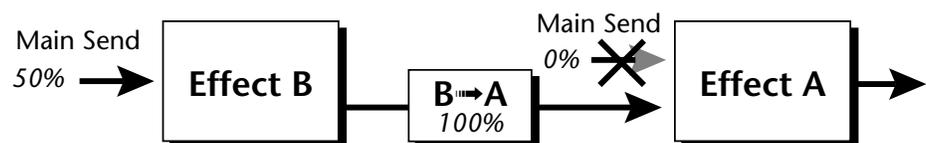
1. Access the FXA parameter screen (in either the Global or Preset Edit menus) that contains the FXB →FXA parameter.

FXA	DECAY	HFDAMP	FxB>FxA
	127	127	127

- Set this amount to 127. Press the cursor button to return the cursor to the top line in the display.
- Use the Data Entry Control to select the FXA submix routing parameter screen.

FXA SEND AMOUNTS	1: 10%
2: 20%	3: 30%
	4: 40%

- Press the cursor buttons to advance the cursor to the Main field.
- Set the Main send amount to any amount other than zero.
- Press the cursor button again to return the cursor to the FXA title. Use the Data Entry Control to advance to the FXB Algorithm page.
- Select an effect.
- Advance to the FXB submix routing page and set the Main FXB send percentage to zero.
- Play the keyboard and you should hear the B Effect running through Effect A. This patch is shown below.

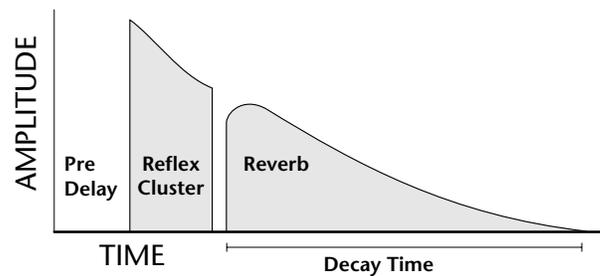


General Effect Descriptions

Reverb

Reverberation is a simulation of a natural space such as a room or hall. The reverb algorithms in MP-7 simulate various halls, rooms and reverberation plates. In addition, there are several other reverb effects such as Gated Reverbs, Multi Tap (early reflections), Delay and Panning effects. There are two adjustable parameters on the reverb effects - Decay Time and High Frequency Damping.

Decay time defines the time it takes for the reflected sound from the room to decay or die away. The diagram below shows a generalized reverberation envelope.



After an initial pre-delay period, the echoes from the closest walls or ceiling are heard. These first echoes, or the early reflection cluster, vary greatly depending on the type of room. Roughly 20 milliseconds after the early reflection cluster, the actual reverberation begins and decays according to the time set by the Decay Time parameter.

High frequency energy tends to fade away first as a sound is dissipated in a room. The High Frequency Damping parameter allows you adjust the amount of high frequency damping and thus change the characteristics of the room. Rooms with smooth, hard surfaces are more reflective and have less high frequency damping. Rooms filled with sound absorbing materials such as curtains or people have more high frequency damping.

General Descriptions of the Reverb Types

Room: Programs simulate small rooms with high frequency absorption caused by drapes and furniture.

Plates: Simulates plate type reverbs with their tight, dense, early reflections and sharp reverb buildup.

Hall: Presets recreate the open, spacious ambience of large concert halls.

Gated Reverbs: Add ambience only while the original signal is still sounding. As soon as the signal falls below a threshold, reverb is cut off.

Delay: Programs can be used to create echo and doubling effects.

Multi Tap: Programs consist of the reflection cluster only without the reverb decay.

Chorus

The function of a chorus device is to thicken the sound or to make one voice sound like many. This effect is usually created by mixing one or more delayed versions of the signal with the original. The delay times used are too short to be perceived as an echo, but long enough so that comb filtering does not occur. In addition, the delay time is varied via a low frequency oscillator to simulate the random differences which occur when multiple instruments are playing together. A slight amount of feedback improves the effect by creating multiple images of the sound as it recirculates again and again.

All the choruses are true stereo using two separate delay lines controlled by a single set of controls. The delay times are slightly different for each channel and the LFO phase is inverted on one channel to help contribute to the overall chorus effect. The LFO Rate and Depth settings are critical to achieving a realistic effect, with faster LFO rates generally requiring less LFO amount and vice-versa.

Doubling

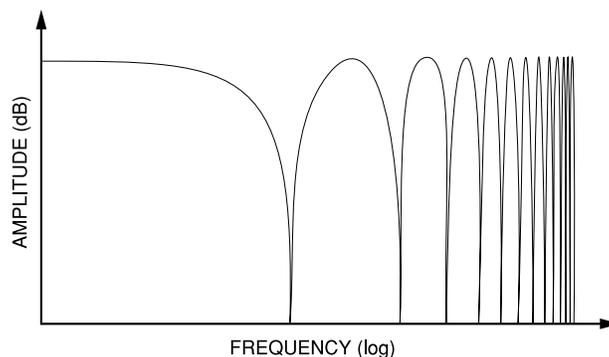
When a copy of a sound delayed by about 26 milliseconds is added back to the original, two audio images are perceived by your brain. When the delayed image is slightly varied or modulated, the illusion of two voices is created.

Slapback

Slapback is a single short echo in the range of 50-60 milliseconds. A sound delayed by this length of time is perceived as a discrete and separate image which is useful for a thickening effect or as a pre-delay for reverb simulating a hard, reflective surface such a gymnasium wall.

Stereo Flanger

A flanger consists of a short audio delay line whose output is mixed together with the original signal. Mixing the delayed and original signals results in multiple frequency cancellations called a comb filter. Since the flanger is a type of filter, it works best with harmonically rich sounds.



This is the frequency response of a Comb Filter.

Flanging was originally created using two tape recorders playing identical recordings. By exactly synchronizing the two decks and then slowing the speed of one by grasping the tape reel flanges, the flanging effect was born.

The MP-7 flanger is a stereo device consisting of two separate delay lines controlled by a single set of controls. A Low Frequency Oscillator (LFO) varies this initial delay setting, changing the frequency of the notches and adding animation to the sound. LFO Rate controls the rate of change and LFO Depth controls how much the LFO changes the delay.

The Feedback control sends some of the delayed signal through the delay line again. When feedback is used the comb filter notches are deepened.

Delay

Delay is an effect which can be used for doubling, reverb pre-delay, or echoes.

Delay Time is variable from 0-635 mS and controls the time between echoes. Feedback and determines how long the echoes continue sounding. "Infinite" delay effects are also possible without the risk of runaway.

Stereo Delay

Similar to delay except that the delay line outputs a stereo signal from the mono input. The two output signals are a few milliseconds apart to create a stereo image. The delay times are variable from 0-635 mS.

Panning Delay

A panning delay is similar to the normal delay lines except that the echoes bounce back and forth between the two stereo speakers.

Dual Tap

These are delay lines where the signal is "tapped off" at two unevenly spaced locations. When feedback is used, multiple complex echoes are produced. The fraction in some of the algorithm names (i.e. 1/3, 1/4) refers to the time ratio between the taps.

Vibrato

Basically, this a delay line modulated by an LFO, but with none of the original signal added in. The LFO modulation creates a Doppler shift and a resultant cyclical pitch shift. The vibrato created in this manner sounds very different than vibrato created by frequency modulating the sample.

Distortion

Distortion uses a technique called "soft-clipping" to create additional harmonics in the signal. As the level increases, the top of the waveform becomes somewhat squared. As the level increases further, it transforms into a true square wave.



Soft clipping gradually squares the edges of the waveform as the amplitude is increased.

Save/Copy Menu

Save Pattern

The Save/Copy menu is used to save changes to a preset and to copy data between presets. When in “Quick Edit” mode, this menu always defaults to the “Save to Preset” page of this menu with the cursor on the second line. You can use the Data Entry Control to navigate to other pages that support copying information.

Changes made to the current pattern are not made permanent until the pattern is saved. The upper right corner of the display shows the percent of memory available for saving patterns, including the size of the current pattern. If the percentage reads 0%, you must first “thin” the pattern, reducing its memory usage, before it can be saved. See “Thin Events” on page 73.

SAVE PATTERN to	20%
000 ⁰ Any Pattern Number	



Examine interesting presets to learn how they work using the Edit menu.

► To Save a Sequencer Pattern

1. With the Mode/View selector in “pattern” mode, **select the pattern** you want to save.
2. Press the **Save/Copy** menu button.
3. Move the cursor to the bottom line on the display and select a **destination pattern location**.
4. Press **Enter** when you have made your selection. *The Enter LED is flashing indicating that MP-7 is waiting for your response.*
5. The Sequencer Pattern is now saved into the chosen location.

Saving a Preset



Each time you change a preset parameter, the Save/Copy button LED illuminates reminding you to save your work.

Any time you make a change to a preset, either using the Preset Edit menu or by changing the Controller Knobs in Quick Edit mode, you must save the preset in order for the change to become permanent. When you save a preset it erases any existing preset information in that location. Make sure that the destination location does not contain preset information you want to keep.



SAVE PRESET to User
020¹ Destination Preset

► To Save a Preset

1. Press the **Save/Copy** menu button.
2. **Move the cursor** to the bottom line on the display.
3. **Select** the new preset location using the Data Entry Control.
4. Press the **Home/Enter** button.

Copying Information

The Copy operations let you copy information from any preset or layer to any other preset or layer. To use the copy command, first select the preset or layer to which you want to copy (the destination location). Then, from the copy screen, select the preset or layer you want to copy to the currently selected location (the source location). Using the copy commands you can copy preset, layer, PatchCord and arpeggiator information.

Copy Preset

The Copy Preset command lets you copy all of the preset information from one location into the preset of the current location. The preset information in the source location (the preset location from which you want to copy) is not deleted from the original location, just copied to the destination location.



COPY PRESET from MP-7
009³ pad: Dreamer



All the Sound Navigator features work when using the Copy functions.

► To Copy a Preset

1. Select the **Preset** you want to copy information *into*.
2. Press the **Save/Copy** menu button.
3. Select “**Copy Preset from**” using the Data Entry Control.
4. Select the **preset** you want to copy using the Data Entry Control. The ROM Bank, Preset Number, Bank Number, Category and Preset Name fields are all selectable.
5. Press the **Home/Enter** button.
6. A warning screen appears asking you to confirm once more. Press the **Home/Enter** button to copy the selected preset into the current location.

Copy Layer

The Copy Layer command lets you copy any layer information from one preset into any layer of the current preset location. The layer information in the source location (the layer location from which you want to copy) is not deleted from the original location, just copied to the destination location.



► To Copy a Layer

1. Select the **Preset and Layer** you want to copy information *into*.
2. Press the **Save/Copy** menu button.
3. Move the cursor to the bottom line on the display.
4. Select the **preset location** using the Data Entry Control, of the preset containing the information you want to copy into the current preset.
5. Move the cursor to the top line in the display.
6. Select the **layer** of the source preset in the first field on the right.
7. Select the **destination layer** in the second field.
8. Press the **Home/Enter** button.

Copy PatchCords

The Copy Patch Cord command lets you copy the PatchCord settings from one layer of the preset location into the current layer of the current preset location. The preset information in the source location (the preset location from which you want to copy) is not deleted from the original location, just copied to the destination location.

```
COPY CORDS      User      L1 -> L4
0201 Source Preset
```

► To Copy a PatchCord

1. Select the Preset and Layer you want to copy information *into*.
2. Press the Save/Copy menu button.
3. Move the cursor to the bottom line on the display.
4. Select the preset location using the Data Entry Control, of the preset containing the information you want to copy into the current preset.
5. Move the cursor to the top line in the display.
6. Select the layer of the source preset in the first field on the right.
7. Select the destination layer in the second field.
8. Press the Home/Enter button.

Copy Preset PatchCords

The Copy Preset PatchCord command lets you copy the preset patchcord settings from one preset location into the current preset location. The preset information in the source location (the preset location from which you want to copy) is not deleted from the original location, just copied to the destination location.

```
COPY PRESET CORDS      User
0201 Source Preset
```

► To Copy a Preset PatchCord

1. Select the Preset you want to copy information *into*.
2. Press the Save/Copy menu button.
3. Move the cursor to the bottom line on the display.
4. Select the preset containing the information you want to copy.
5. Press the Home/Enter button.

Copy Arpeggiator Settings

This function lets you copy the Arpeggiator settings from any ROM or RAM preset location into the current RAM (User) preset.



COPY ARP SET from MP-7
052⁰ syn: Syn Chaos

► To Copy the Arpeggiator Settings

1. From the Preset View display, **select the User Preset** you want to copy the Arp setting *into*.
2. Press the **Save/Copy** menu button.
3. Move the cursor to any of the fields on the bottom line on the display.
4. Use the Data Entry Control to **select the preset** you want to copy *from*.
5. Press **Enter** when you have made your selection. *The Enter LED is flashing indicating that MP-7 is waiting for your response.*
6. The Arp Settings are copied into the current preset.

Copy Arpeggiator Pattern

This function lets you copy the Arpeggiator pattern from any ROM or RAM preset to any RAM (user) pattern.



COPY ARP PAT from MP-7
96¹ TRANCED

► To Copy the Arpeggiator Pattern

1. Press the **Save/Copy** menu button.
2. Move the cursor to any of the fields on the bottom line on the display.
3. Use the Data Entry Control to **select the preset** you want to copy *from*.
4. Press **Enter** when you have made your selection.

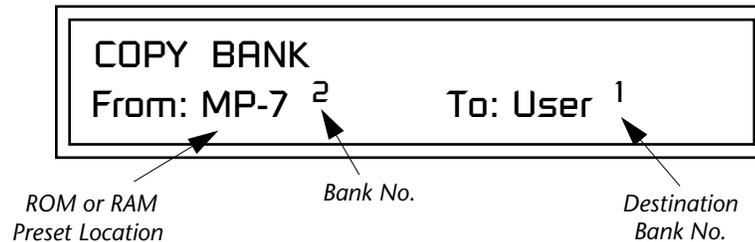


Overwrite pattern:
00⁰ No Control

5. Press **Enter**. The Arp Pattern is copied into the selected User Pattern.

Copy Preset Bank

The Copy Preset Bank command lets you copy an entire bank from any ROM or RAM bank location to any RAM (user) bank. This function can be especially useful after installing a new sound SIMM.

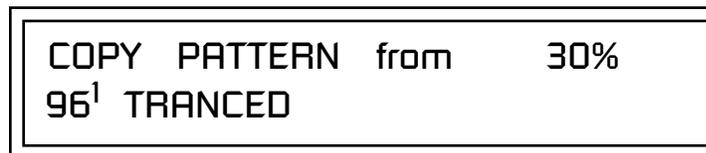


► To Copy a Preset Bank

1. Press the **Save/Copy** menu button.
2. Move the cursor to the “**From**” field on the bottom line on the display.
3. Use the Data Entry Control to **select the preset bank** you want to copy *from*.
4. Move the cursor to the “**To**” field on the bottom line on the display.
5. Use the Data Entry Control to **select the User preset bank** you want to copy *into*.
6. Press the **Home/Enter** button to overwrite the bank.

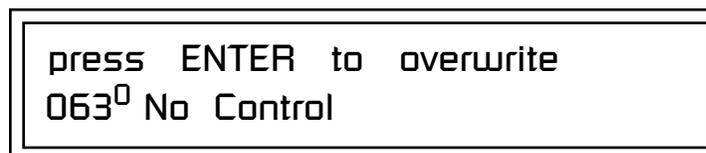
Copy Sequencer Pattern

This function lets you copy a sequencer pattern from any location into the current pattern location.



► To Copy the Sequencer Pattern

1. Press the **Save/Copy** menu button.
2. Move the cursor to any of the fields on the bottom line on the display.
3. Use the Data Entry Control to **select the pattern** you want to copy *from*.
4. Press **Enter** when you have made your selection.



Save Song

5. Press **Enter**. The pattern is copied into the current Pattern location.

Changes made to the current song are not made permanent until the song is saved.



SAVE SONG to 30%
004 :Blank

► To Save a Song

1. Press the Save/Copy menu button.
2. Move the cursor to the bottom line of the display.
3. Use the Data Entry Control to select the new location for the song. The Enter LED will be flashing.
4. Press Enter when you have made your selection. The display will momentarily flash "Saving Song", and the song will be saved.

Copy Song

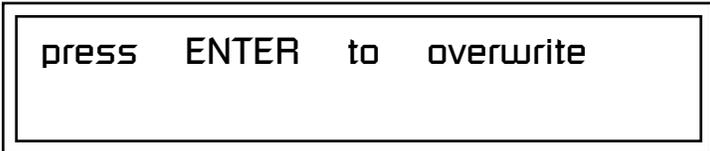
This function lets you copy a song from any location into the current song location.



COPY SONG from 30%
002 ENTRANCED

► To Copy the Song

1. Press the **Save/Copy** menu button.
2. Move the cursor to any of the fields on the bottom line on the display.
3. Use the Data Entry Control to select the song you want to copy *from*.
4. Press **Enter** when you have made your selection.



press ENTER to overwrite

5. Press **Enter**. The song is copied into the current song location.

Sound Authoring

Copy User Bank to Flash



If there is no Flash SIMM in the unit, the error message, "Requires Flash SIMM" will be displayed.

This is a special purpose function to be used with the Flash sound authoring feature. Flash Sound SIMMs created on an EOS Ultra sampler can be used as a custom MP-7 bank. Presets are then created in a User bank. When the bank of presets is finished, it can be copied, using this function, to the Flash SIMM. Flash SIMMs contain two separate memory locations. One of these memories contains the sound samples and the other memory can hold four banks of 128 presets.

WARNING: dangerous voltages are exposed inside MP-7! Make sure power is completely disconnected from MP-7 before removing the top panel. Replace the top panel before restoring power to the unit. The two sound SIMM sockets in XL-7, marked 0 and 1, are located behind the controller knobs on the circuit board. **The destination Flash SIMM must be placed in SIMM socket 1.**

COPY USER BANK TO FLASH
From: User⁰ To: Flash²

► To Copy a User Bank to Flash

1. Make sure a Flash SIMM is inserted into the extra XL-7 SIMM socket.
2. Press the **Save/Copy** menu button.
3. Rotate the Data Entry Control to select the "Copy User Bank" function shown above.
4. Move the cursor to the "From" field and select the User bank that you want to copy to the Flash SIMM.
5. Move the cursor to the "To" field and select the Flash bank that you want to contain the User bank.
6. Press **Enter**. The Enter LED will flash and the screen below appears.

**Press ENTER to Overwrite
Flash SIMM Presets**

7. Press **Enter** again to confirm. The following screen appears:

**COPYING USER BANK TO FLASH
Done. Please Reboot Now.**

8. The Flash presets cannot be used until MP-7 is rebooted (power off then on). **Reboot** the MP-7 and verify that the new Flash bank has been properly copied.

Rename Flash SIMM



The Flash ID is the MSB of the MIDI Bank Select command used to select the Sound Bank.



If there is no Flash SIMM in the unit, the error message, "Requires Flash SIMM" will be displayed.

This utility allows you to rename the Flash SIMM and change its ID number. Flash SIMMs can have any five letter name you choose. Each Flash SIMM in a MP-7 unit must have a unique ID number (106-119).

The field in the upper right corner selects between multiple Flash SIMMs. If only one Flash SIMM is installed, the field cannot be modified.

RENAME FLASH SIMM New Name: Drums	Flash ID: 110
--------------------------------------	------------------

1. Make sure a Flash SIMM is inserted in a MP-7 SIMM socket.
2. Press the **Save/Copy** menu button.
3. Rotate the Data Entry Control to select the "Rename Flash SIMM" function shown above.
4. Move the cursor to the "New Name" field and rename the SIMM using the Data Entry Control to select the letter and the cursor keys to select the position.
5. **Set the Sound ID number** for the SIMM. It doesn't matter which number you choose as long as the same number isn't used in another SIMM.
6. Press **Enter**. The following screen appears and the Enter LED will be flashing.

Press ENTER to Update Flash SIMM data
--

7. Press **Enter** again to confirm or any other button to abort. The following screen appears:

CHANGING SIMM NAME & ID (takes about 2 minutes)
--

8. The Flash presets cannot be used until MP-7 is rebooted (power off then on). **Reboot** the MP-7 and verify that the new Flash bank has been properly renamed.

Duplicate Flash

This utility allows you to duplicate Flash SIMMs using MP-7. Both Sound and Preset data is copied when a Flash SIMM is duplicated. A factory sound SIMM cannot be copied using this utility.

WARNING: dangerous voltages are exposed inside MP-7! Make sure power is completely disconnected from MP-7 before removing the top panel. **Replace the top panel before restoring power to the unit.**

The two sound SIMM sockets in MP-7 are marked 0 and 1. These are located behind the controller knobs on the circuit board. The Flash SIMM you want to copy **MUST** be placed into SIMM Socket 0. The destination Flash SIMM must be placed in SIMM socket 1.

DUPLICATE SLOT 0 FLASH
Start

1. Make sure the two Flash SIMM are located in the required MP-7 SIMM sockets.
2. Press the **Save/Copy** menu button.
3. Rotate the Data Entry Control to select the “**Duplicate Flash SIMM**” screen shown above.
4. **Move the cursor** to the bottom line and press **Enter**. The following screen appears and the Enter LED will be flashing.

Press ENTER to overwrite
the Flash SIMM in Slot 1

5. Press **Enter** again to confirm or any other button to abort. The following screen appears and the SIMM is copied.

DUPLICATING SLOT 0 -> SLOT 1
(Takes about 5 minutes)

6. When MP-7 has finished duplicating the SIMM, turn power off, remove the copied SIMM, then **reboot**. That's it!



If there are no Flash SIMMs in the unit, or if the SIMMs are in the wrong slots, an error message will be displayed.

Create Random Preset

This is a great feature which creates a new preset using portions of the ROM presets as source material. By merging random presets, really great sounding presets can be generated with ease. Use this feature to generate wild new sounds, get new programming ideas or just for fun.



*Examine interesting
presets to learn how they work
using the Edit menu.*

► To Create a Random Preset

1. Press the **Save/Copy** menu button.
2. Move the cursor to the bottom line on the display and press **Enter**.
3. A new random preset will be created.
4. Don't like the sound? Press **Enter** again and a new random sound will be generated.



Preset Programming

Editing Presets

Changing the Instrument



The **Preset Edit Jump Buttons** are located in the "Command Functions" section of the front panel.

There is so much you can do with the MP-7 it's impossible to describe it all. This chapter will give you some ideas for programming your own custom sounds and contains step-by-step instructions to help you get started. In order to get the most from this chapter, we recommend you actually try each example. Have fun!

One of the easiest ways to make a new preset is to edit an existing preset. This is also an excellent way of becoming familiar with MP-7. If you don't like what you hear, simply select a new preset, then MP-7 reverts to the original sound. Changes are not permanent until you Save them (see "Saving a Preset" on page 226).

Let's experiment and modify a few parameters of an existing preset. We'll start with functions that have an obvious effect on the sound: Instrument Select, Tuning, and Chorus.

Changing the instrument is the easiest and most dramatic way to modify an existing preset.

► To Change the Instrument for the Current Layer

1. Choose any cool preset, then press the **Preset Edit** button.
2. Press the **#1 Jump button** twice to jump directly to the Instrument page. See "Preset Menu Jump Keys" on page 41.



3. Move the **cursor** down to the bottom line (using a Cursor button).
4. Use the **Data Entry Control** to change the instrument. This changes the instrument for the current layer (in this case it's L1).
5. **Play the keyboard** as you scroll through the various instruments.

*Changing the
Tuning of an
Instrument*

► **To Change the Instrument for any Layer in the Preset**

6. Move the **cursor** back up to the first field in the first line (the layer).
7. Use the **Data Entry Control** to select the layer you want.



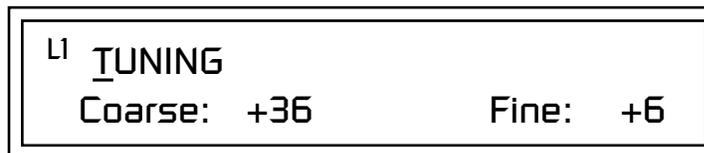
8. Repeat steps 3 and 4 for each selected layer. Find an instrument that sounds good when combined with the previous instruments selected.

With all these great instruments to work with, you really can't go wrong. Now let's play with the tuning.

Tuning the selected layer of the preset changes the pitch of the key on the controller. If the numbers are "00," it means that the instruments are tuned to concert pitch (A=440 Hz). The Coarse tuning value represents whole semitone intervals. The Fine tuning value shifts the pitch in 1/64 semitones (or 1.56 cents).

► **To Tune the Instrument of the Current Layer**

1. Press the #3 **Jump** button twice to jump directly to **Tuning** page.



2. Move the cursor to the **Coarse** field (using the cursor button).
3. **Set the value to +12** to shift the pitch up a whole octave. To shift the pitch in smaller units than a semitone, **use the Fine field**.

Try tuning one of the instruments to a perfect fifth above the other by setting the Coarse value to +7.

Tuning an instrument far out of its normal range completely changes the character of the sound. For example, if you tune a bass guitar up 2 octaves, it's going to sound rather petite. On the other hand, if you tune it down 2 octaves, you can probably rattle plaster off the walls! Experiment with radical pitch shifting. You'll be surprised at the results.

Chorus



WARNING: Since it works by doubling the instruments, Chorus halves the number of notes you can play on MP-7.

This is an easy one. Chorus works by doubling the instruments and detuning them slightly. The larger the chorus value, the more detuning occurs. The Width parameter controls the stereo spread. A Width value of 0% reduces the chorus to mono, a value of 100% provides the most stereo separation. Chorus is useful when you want to “fatten up” a part quickly and easily.

► To Chorus a Layer

1. Press the **#5 Jump button** to jump directly to the Chorus page.
2. Use the **cursor buttons** to advance the cursor to the Chorus field (the first field in the bottom line of the display). Use the **Data Entry Control** to turn on chorus.

LI	CHORUS	WIDTH
	off	100%

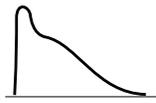
3. Select a **Width value** based on the amount of detuning you want. Smaller numbers mean less detuning, larger ones more.

You can select various amounts of chorusing for each of the instruments, just play around with the Chorus and Width parameter until you like what you hear.

Volume Envelope

Every sound you hear, whether it’s a piano note, a drum, or a bell, has a characteristic volume curve or envelope. This Volume Envelope shapes the volume of the sound which grows louder or softer in various ways during the course of the sound. The volume envelope of a sound is one of the clues our brain uses to determine what type of sound is being produced.

An envelope shapes the sound or volume of the sound over time. The envelope generators in MP-7 all have six stages to the contour: Attack 1, Attack 2, Decay 1, Decay 2, Release 1 and Release 2. When you press a key on the keyboard, the envelope goes through each of the first four stages, advancing to the next stage when the defined Level for each is reached. As long as you continue to hold the key down, the envelope continues through the first four stages holding at the end of the Decay 2 level until the key is released. When you release the key, the envelope jumps to the Release stages (no matter where the envelope is when you release the key) ending at the Release 2 level.



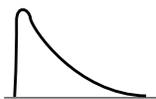
Piano



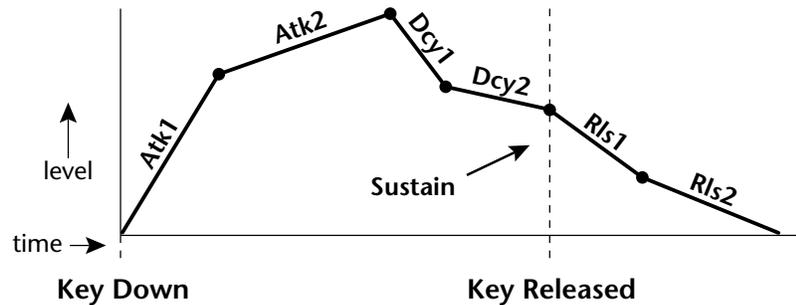
Organ



Strings



Percussion



Every instrument in MP-7 has its own predetermined volume envelope which is used when the Volume Envelope parameter is set to “factory.” By setting the Volume Envelope to “time-based” or “tempo-based,” we can reshape the instrument’s natural volume envelope any way we want. By reshaping the volume envelope of an instrument, you can dramatically change the way the sound is perceived. For example, you can make “bowed” pianos or backward gongs. The diagrams to the left show the characteristic volume envelopes of a few common sounds.

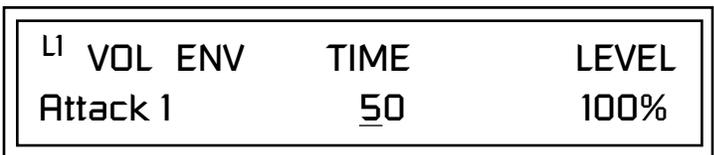
In preparation for this experiment choose almost any of the standard organ presets which continues to sustain when the key is held down. Go to the Instrument page and set it to “None” on all layers except Layer 1. Now you’re ready to play with the Volume Envelope.

► **To Setup the Volume Envelope**

1. Go to the **Volume Envelope** mode screen, by pressing the “Amp” jump button, and set the Volume Envelope mode to “time-based.”



2. Now move on to the next screen to set the Volume Envelope parameters.



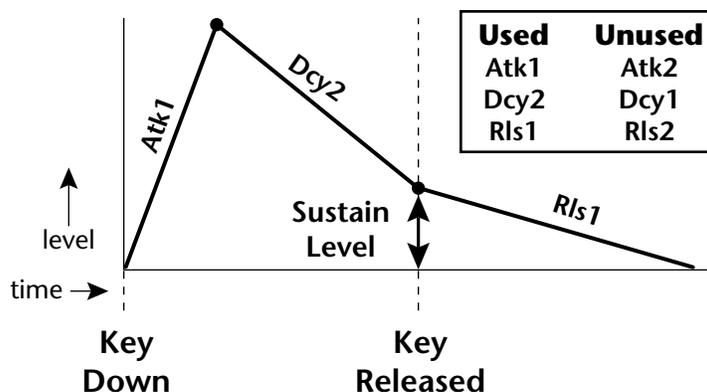
3. Increase the Attack 1 time value and play a note. The attack controls the time it takes for the sound to reach the Attack level when a key is pressed and held.

4. Move the cursor to the first field in the bottom line and use the cursor buttons to advance to the Release pages.
5. Increase the Release 1 and 2 times. Note the effect as you release the key on the controller. The Release stages controls the time it takes for the sound to die away when a note is released.

► **To Setup the Volume Envelope as an ADSR**

The classic synthesizer ADSR (Attack-Decay-Sustain-Release) envelope is easy to create using the MP-7 six segment envelope generators. The trick is to only use segments: Attack1, Decay2, and Release1.

1. Set Atk1, Atk2 & Dcy1 levels to 100.
2. Set Rls1 & Rls2 levels to 0.
3. Set Atk2, Dcy1 and Rls2 rates to 0.
4. Program the Atk1, Dcy2 and Rls1 segments as you wish. Decay 2 level is your Sustain level.



Working with Filters

The filters make it possible to remove certain components of the sound. A low pass filter removes the high frequency components or put another way, it “lets the low frequencies pass.” A high-pass filter removes the low frequency components from the sound letting only the high frequencies pass. See “MP-7 Filter Types” on page 170 for a complete list of MP-7’s filters and their descriptions.

In preparation for the next tutorial, select the Blank Preset. (Select the Preset Category and spin the Data Entry Control all the way to the left).

1. Go to the Instrument screen (Preset Edit menu) and select Instrument #434 - Wave Cutter. This is a harmonically rich sound. Since filters work by removing or accentuating certain frequencies, we want to make sure that we have a lot of frequencies to start with.
1. Advance to the Filter Type screen using the Data Entry Control. Select the Classic 4th order filter.

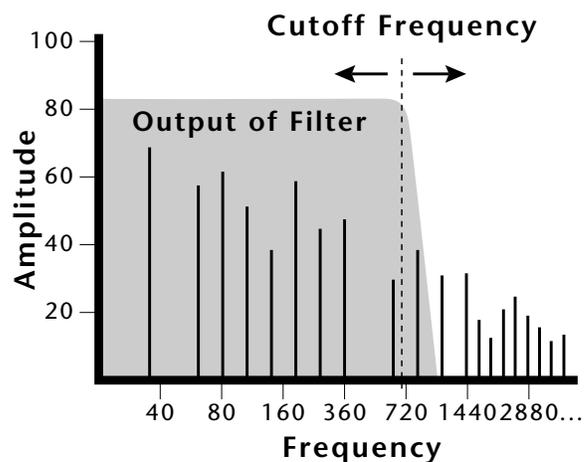
L1 FILTER	Ord	Type
Classic	4	LPF

- Go to the Filter Frequency and Q screen. Position the cursor in the Freq: field as shown in the following illustration.

L1 FILTER		
Freq: 255		Q: 000

The Frequency parameter determines the filter cutoff frequency or the frequency the filter uses as the highest frequency allowed to pass.

If you play the keyboard now, you should hear the raw sound. Slowly decrease the filter cutoff frequency value as you play the keyboard. The sound gets more and more dull as you remove more and more high frequencies from the sound. At some point, the sound completely disappears. (You have filtered out everything.) The chart on the following page illustrates what you just did.



- Open the filter back up to 255, then move the cursor to the Q field.
- Set the Q to 10, then move the cursor back under the Freq value. As you change the frequency, notice that the sound now has a sharp, nasal quality. A high Q boosts or amplifies the frequencies at the cutoff frequency (Fc).
- Reset the cutoff frequency to the lowest setting and the Q to 00.

Adding the Filter Envelope

Now let's modulate the Filter Frequency with the Filter Envelope. The Filter Envelope is a device that can automatically change the filter frequency during the course of the note. Before we define the Filter Envelope, we need to patch the Filter Envelope to the Filter Frequency.

► To Setup the Filter Envelope

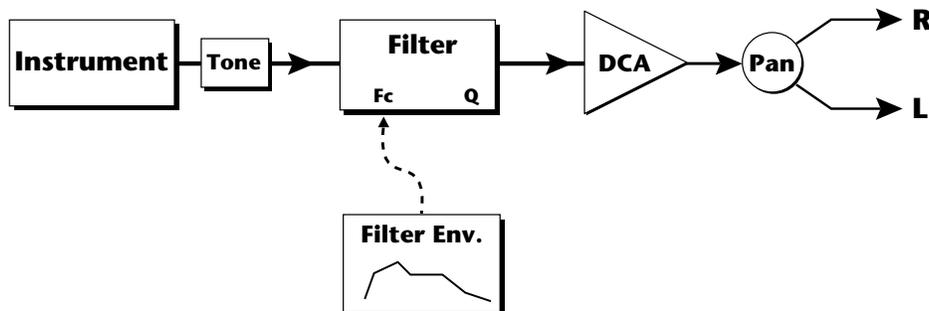
1. Go to the **PatchCord** screen by pressing the **Cords Jump Key**.



2. Move the **cursor** below the first field in the bottom line of the display. This is the **Source** field. Use the **Data Entry Control** to change the Source to "FiltEnv" as shown in the following illustration.
3. Advance the **cursor** to the next field. This is the **Destination** field. Use the Data Entry Control to change the destination to "FiltFreq."
4. Move the **cursor** to the last field in the line. This is the **Amount** field. The Amount field determines the amount of modulation applied. Set this value to "+100."



This setup connects the Filter Envelope Generator to the Filter Cutoff as shown in the following diagram.



- Now, return to the **Filter Envelope Mode** screen. Set the Mode to “time-based.”



- Advance to the **Filter Envelope** parameter page.



- Move the cursor underneath the **time field** and change the value to about +50. Now when you press a key the filter slowly sweeps up.



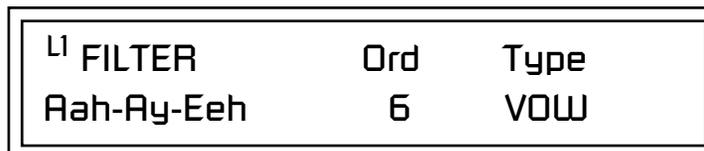
- Change the **attack rate** and note the change in the sound.
- Set the envelope parameters as shown in the following table.

Envelope Phase	Time	Level %
Attack 1	40	65
Attack 2	65	100
Decay 1	80	85
Decay 2	25	50
Release 1	97	20
Release 2	73	0

With the above setup, the filter sweeps up, then Decays back down to the Decay 2 Level until you release the key. Then it sweeps down at the Release rates. Play with the envelope parameters for awhile to get a feel for their function. (If you're having trouble understanding the Envelope Generators, please refer to the Programming Basics section in this manual.)

Changing Filter Types

Go back to the Filter Type screen shown below and move the cursor down the lower line of the display. Change the filter type while playing the keyboard. There are 50 different filter types.



These filters are extremely powerful and have been carefully crafted to offer maximum flexibility and musical control. You may want to change the Envelope (PatchCord) Amount, Q and/or the Filter Frequency to get the right sound for each filter and instrument. These three controls, coupled with the Filter Envelope, are perhaps the most important controls on any synthesizer. Take the time to learn how they interact with each other and you will be able to create sounds beyond imagination.

Envelope Repeat

The Envelope Generator can also be made to repeat. When the envelope repeat function is On, the Attack (1&2) and Decay (1&2) stages will continue to repeat as long as the key is held.

► To Make the Filter Envelope Repeat:

1. Go to the Filter Envelope **Mode** screen shown below.
2. Move the **cursor** to the Mode field.



3. Turn the **Data Entry Control** clockwise. The Mode field will change to Repeat as shown below.



4. Move the **cursor** to the on/off field and turn **Envelope Repeat On**.

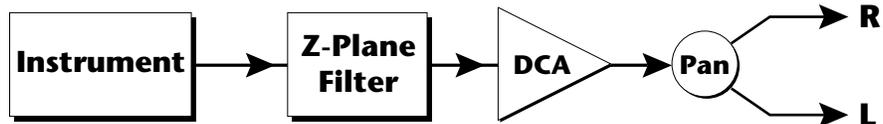
Practice Modulating

5. **Play a key** on the keyboard. You should now hear the envelope repeating.
 6. Go back to the envelope parameter page and **adjust the Attack 1&2, and Decay 1&2** parameters. The repeating envelope cycles through these four stages as long as the key is held.
- Try modulating the pitch with the Filter Envelope generator.
 - Use Velocity to modulate the Filter Envelope PatchCord or the Filter Frequency. This brightens the sound as you play harder.
 - Program the LFO to modulate Filter Frequency and Volume (Patch-Cord screen).
 - Modulate the LFO with the other LFO, with Velocity, and with the Touchstrip.
 - Examine the Factory presets to learn how they're constructed. There are lots of cool synthesis tricks you can use in your own presets.
 - We've programmed the front panel knobs our way, but since they're completely programmable there's no reason why you can't create your own custom controls.
 - Think of ten exotic modulation routings, then try them out. Experimentation is the key to learning how to control MP-7.

Troubleshooting

A common source of confusion when working with the filter envelope is that the Attack or Release parameters might not seem to be working correctly. If you are not getting the expected result, try to analyze the situation. There will be many times when you will have to stop for a minute and think, "What am I trying to do and why isn't it working?" When this happens (and it will), don't panic. Troubleshooting is a normal part of the synthesis process. Simply examine the various parameters and try to be as analytical as possible as you solve the problem. The solution is usually simple (the filter is already wide open and can't open any more). Learning to play any instrument takes a little patience and practice.

Referring to the diagram below which shows the MP-7 signal flow, notice that the DCA comes after the Filter. The DCA controls the final volume of the sound, so if the filter's release is longer than the release for the DCA, you won't hear it, because the DCA has already shut off the sound.



You're getting the general idea by now. Remember not to select a new preset before saving the current one or all your changes will be lost (the preset reverts to the last saved version). If you want to save your creation, select the Save/Copy menu and select a destination preset location for your masterpiece, then press Enter.

Because you can save your work, it's worth spending time to get the sound just right. When designing sounds you become an instrument builder as well as a musician. With MP-7 you can design the custom radical instruments you've always wanted!

Linking Presets

 See "Preset Links" on page 192 for more information.

Using the Link pages in the Edit menu is a quick and easy way to create new sounds. Use the Links to "layer" presets and to "split" a keyboard into sections containing different sounds.

► To Layer Two Presets

1. Select the first preset you want to layer.
2. Press the **Preset Edit** button.
3. Go to the **Link** screen by pressing the **Links Jump Key**.

LINK 1 PRESET MP-7
off

4. Move the cursor to the second line of the display. Select the preset you want to link with the preset you selected in step 1. Play the keyboard as you scroll through the various presets to hear the results.
5. If you want the link to be a permanent part of the preset, be sure to save the preset. Otherwise, simply change the preset to erase your work.

► To Create a Split Keyboard Using Links

1. Follow steps 1 through 4 above.
2. Press **Enter** and use the **Jump Key** to advance to the next page.

LINK 1 KEY VEL
RANGE C-2 B4 000 127

3. Set the keyboard range of the linked preset as desired.
4. Press **Enter** and use the **Data Entry Control** to go to the Key Range page using the **Ranges** jump key.

L1 KEY:LO FADE HIGH FADE
C5 000 68 000

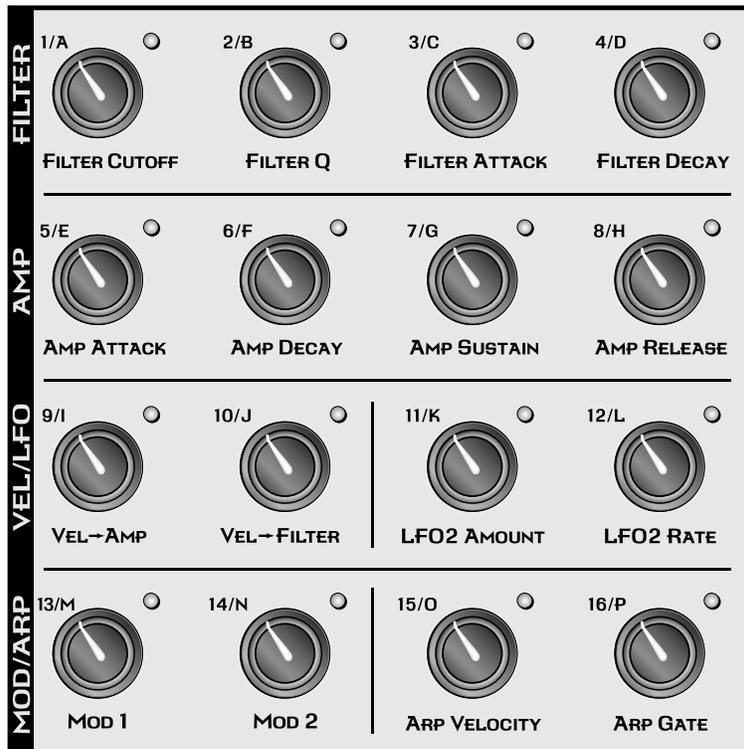
5. Set the range of the original preset so it fills the remaining keyboard area. **Save the preset.**

Appendix

Front Panel Knob Functions

This section provides some of the more technical information about MP-7. In this appendix, you will find information about velocity curves, MIDI commands and PatchCord charts.

The front panel knob functions are standardized for most of the factory presets. The typical functions of the controller knobs are described below. Match the controller knobs on an external MIDI controller to the Realtime Controller Assignments in the MIDI menu if you want to externally control these functions.



Knob Controller Descriptions



The Front Panel Knobs can be reprogrammed for each preset and stored in any of the User Presets. The functions shown here are the factory programmed settings.

Filter Cutoff	Filter Frequency
Filter Q	Filter Resonance
Filter Attack	Filter Envelope Attack Rate
Filter Decay	Filter Envelope Decay and Release Rate
Amp Attack	Volume Envelope Attack Rate
Amp Decay	Volume Envelope Decay Rate
Amp Sustain	Volume Envelope Sustain Level
Amp Release	Volume Envelope Release Rate
Velocity -> Amp	Key Velocity to Volume
Velocity -> Filter	Key Velocity to Filter Frequency
LFO 2 Amount	LFO 2 Amount
LFO 2 Rate	LFO 2 Frequency
Mod 1	Alternate Modulation Parameter 1
Mod 2	Alternate Modulation Parameter 2
Wild 1	Varies with the individual Preset
Wild 2	Varies with the individual Preset

Presets

MP-7 Preset Categories

The MP-7 presets are organized in categories according to the types of sound. Listed below are the categories and their three letter prefixes:

arp: Arpeggiated	air: Wind noise instrument
bas: Basses	bel: Bells
bpm: Synchro-sonic, clocks	bts: BEATS presets
edg: Edgy, cutting	gtr: Guitar
hit: Shorter	key: Keyboard instrument, organ
kit: Drum ki	led: Leads
pad: Sustained, pad-like	nse: Noises
raw: Playable, vanilla	prc: Percussion
syn: Complex, harmonically rich	sfx: Sound Effects
wal: Dense, harmonically complex	vox: Vocals

Preset Listing

User Bank 0, MP-7 Bank 0

- | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0. kit:Becky Boise | 43. gtr:Linky Fingaz | 86. key:Tiny Wonders |
| 1. kit:Platinum | 44. str:Ooops! | 87. kit:Obsession |
| 2. kit:Reaper | 45. pad:Nitrogen | 88. kit:Regal Gate |
| 3. bas:SubLevel | 46. str:Pizz Strings | 89. bas:Fretless |
| 4. gtr:Wah Getarrs | 47. kit:YeaYeaZ | 90. sfx:Sick Girl |
| 5. kit:Pun Chee | 48. arp:SupermanSaw | 91. sfx:KindaMuddy |
| 6. key:Chords&Hits | 49. key:Orgg Doggie | 92. syn:SPICEBOY:-) |
| 7. pad:Spirit Call | 50. syn:TinkerToyz | 93. gtr:Destruct |
| 8. str:GothStrings | 51. pad:JP Layer | 94. str:Fade It |
| 9. brs:"Pow" | 52. gtr:BedofFire | 95. hit:StrikezAgain |
| 10. kit:The Mo'Pho' | 53. key:Phat Klav | 96. syn:REWIND |
| 11. kit:Hive Jiver | 54. prc:PHATTrSnares | 97. bas:Box O Bass |
| 12. syn:Plucky | 55. kit:Betta Beata | 98. bas:Poppy |
| 13. bas:Slap Pop | 56. led:AllJackedUp! | 99. pad:OuterLimits |
| 14. gtr:Sexy Slider | 57. prc:Itchey | 100. str:FakingIt |
| 15. pad:Cherubs | 58. syn:DeGlown | 101. str:Section |
| 16. syn:Kutter | 59. syn:Magic Harp | 102. str:Pizz&Sct MW |
| 17. vox:theWatcher | 60. kit:MuSic2DrIvBy | 103. str:Nightmare |
| 18. key:SOOTCaSE'000 | 61. gtr:SyCoCry | 104. syn:SoftStuff |
| 19. led:Handwormed | 62. vox:All Talk | 105. kit:10HiHatMode |
| 20. hit:PongPing | 63. bas:Digger Bass | 106. str:MistyStrng |
| 21. str:Sincerely | 64. gtr:Heavy | 107. pad:StringLayer |
| 22. syn:Synelead | 65. kit:Oh Yeah | 108. pad:HiQ Skwarez |
| 23. syn:Prof Brass | 66. kit:Jelly Belly | 109. vox:FemmeDoTell |
| 24. gtr:HardCore | 67. str:Old Movie | 110. prc:Kix 1 |
| 25. bpm:Clockworx 1 | 68. kit:Cool Guy | 111. prc:Kix 2 |
| 26. gtr:General'sGtr | 69. kit:FriscoLayer | 112. prc:Snares 1 |
| 27. syn:Syc0GirL | 70. gtr:Dist Dull | 113. prc:Snares 2 |
| 28. key:Klav Synth | 71. key:Stereo Labs | 114. prc:Snares 3 |
| 29. str:MadDramA \ | 72. led:Pothole | 115. prc:Hats 1 |
| 30. hit:All 1 | 73. syn:WePhattField | 116. prc:Hats 2 |
| 31. gtr:NyLonArP | 74. syn:Ohoooo! | 117. prc:Cymbals |
| 32. bas:Juice | 75. sfx:MarsattaksII | 118. prc:CongasBongos |
| 33. str:Harpo | 76. key:Sitar 88 | 119. prc:ClapsnSnaps |
| 34. pad:Synthetic | 77. vox:Agony Agony | 120. prc:Toms |
| 35. bas:YarsRevenge | 78. vox:Voicyst | 121. prc:Bells |
| 36. pad:Blades | 79. sfx:BLABTAR | 122. prc:Claves |
| 37. brs:SlapdatBrass | 80. bas:Reedy Thang | 123. amb:LiquidBatz |
| 38. key:VINYL 73 | 81. amb:Underground | 124. prc:ShakeHerz |
| 39. key:FAR-FG-NUGEN | 82. bas:Rez Ripper | 125. prc:Fill Me |
| 40. syn:LadyOrgan1 | 83. pad:DeadMetal 1 | 126. prc:Misc |
| 41. pad:QuietTime | 84. syn:Pan Coyote | 127. led:I Saw Worms |
| 42. led:Hopeless | 85. key:Piano Jam | |

Preset Listing

User Bank 1, MP-7 Bank 1

- | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0. syn:Alkalined | 43. sfx:DownTheDrain | 86. bas:Finger Bass |
| 1. syn:Auto Doom II | 44. arp:PhiltaSweepa | 87. bas:Bagg |
| 2. led:Touche | 45. kit:09HiHatMode | 88. bas:Distroy |
| 3. pad:Darth Works | 46. bas:SubSonicTri | 89. bas:Blip |
| 4. key:Harp Klav | 47. brs:Brass+Tine | 90. bas:Hecho Itter |
| 5. key:Tine Split | 48. sfx:YaYaYa | 91. bas:Dubby |
| 6. syn:VoxRoller | 49. bas:Deeper | 92. bas:Dubby 2 |
| 7. prc:Rainstick | 50. bas:Acid | 93. bas:Grit |
| 8. prc:WhirlyBird | 51. bas:BelowaWoofer | 94. bas:Dubby 3 |
| 9. prc:Fills | 52. bas:GutPunched | 95. bas:Obeidoo It |
| 10. prc:MO STacT Snr | 53. kit:WhatYouWant? | 96. bas:Technoid |
| 11. prc:Scratches | 54. bas:It Too | 97. bas:Akoostik |
| 12. prc:SciFi Toy 1 | 55. brs:Lotsa | 98. bas:Plucky |
| 13. prc:SciFi Toy 2 | 56. bas:Fishy | 99. bas:Harpbass |
| 14. hit:SaddyFace | 57. bas:SubOne | 100. bas:Upright |
| 15. gtr:Gener El | 58. sfx:Brain Rot | 101. gtr:Crybabe 1 |
| 16. hit:All 2 | 59. bas:FuzzSubby | 102. gtr:Chop Drone |
| 17. prc:Thumb Piano | 60. bas:SubTwo | 103. gtr:Wacka Talkin |
| 18. prc:Per Oct | 61. bas:Pikes Pick | 104. gtr:Wacka Do |
| 19. prc:PerOctLink | 62. bas:SubFour | 105. gtr:Chickn'1 |
| 20. gtr:NylonFantasy | 63. bas:SubFive | 106. gtr:Chickn'Dist |
| 21. brs:Crunchy | 64. bas:Pick-A-Sub | 107. gtr:Chickn'Slide |
| 22. syn:Swapy Brass | 65. bas:Phunky Slap | 108. gtr:Exciteable |
| 23. bas:SubVocoder | 66. bas:Homisquare | 109. gtr:Hen Drix |
| 24. brs:Blowhard | 67. bas:Cradle | 110. gtr:Lik Delay |
| 25. brs:Synth Brass | 68. bas:Frogged | 111. gtr:Lik Choppy |
| 26. kit:TribeOMatic | 69. bas:Babybass | 112. gtr:Wackaloo |
| 27. bas:Standin | 70. bas:Soulfuzz | 113. gtr:Willpy |
| 28. str:Ballad Harp | 71. bas:Speakeasy | 114. gtr:Odlil |
| 29. hit:Sucka Punch | 72. bas:BellyButton | 115. gtr:YeWah |
| 30. key:CityGiggin | 73. bas:KeyOnate | 116. gtr:Wah DisLik |
| 31. brs:Philta | 74. bas:Prophet | 117. gtr:Wah Not |
| 32. brs:Biggg | 75. bas:Persistent | 118. gtr:Wah Scale 4 |
| 33. gtr:WackaParty83 | 76. bas:Squared | 119. gtr:Wah Scale 7 |
| 34. gtr:WackaParty2 | 77. bas:TheoryBass | 120. gtr:Wah Upper |
| 35. gtr:Wacka 96 | 78. bas:MarkOther | 121. gtr:SpRinkel |
| 36. gtr:Wacka 113 | 79. bas:Analow | 122. hit:Blue Note |
| 37. gtr:Wacka 3 83 | 80. bas:Funk Pop 2 | 123. syn:WapperFuzz |
| 38. key:Crunch Klav | 81. bas:Velo SlapPop | 124. syn:Slippery |
| 39. brs:Hitz | 82. bas:Funky Finger | 125. gtr:DirtyNoter |
| 40. bas:Sonic Sine | 83. bas:Funky Pik | 126. kit:HappY'Z |
| 41. vox:TB Eweew | 84. bas:Funk Wave | 127. str:Uni Strings |
| 42. gtr:Cyclone | 85. bas:Accidental | |

Preset Listing

User Bank 2, MP-7 Bank 2

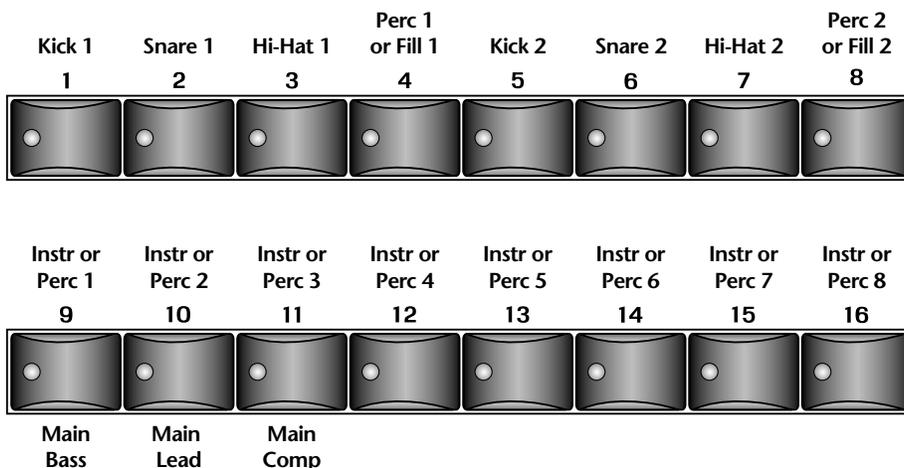
0. gtr:Wah Walker	43. syn:ReturnToZoo	86. sfx:Syclear
1. syn:Sin Symph 1	44. str:Disco Diva	87. sfx:GoDzilaVsEmu
2. gtr:Mood	45. pad:DanceLitez	88. vox:Ahyeeyah
3. gtr:Nylon	46. gtr:Weeoww	89. pad:Pulsar
4. gtr:Nylon 2	47. led:RaveEEEE	90. hit:Carney Hits
5. gtr:Slide Hit	48. led:RaveAAHH	91. hit:Brazit 1
6. gtr:Fine Slide	49. pad:AditivOrgan	92. hit:Brazit 2
7. gtr:Grit Slide	50. pad:Trans	93. hit:Brazit 3
8. gtr:Strata	51. pad:Narwhal	94. hit:Multiphase
9. gtr:Strum Glass	52. str:Mondostring	95. hit:Brazit 4
10. gtr:Flange Pick	53. kit:WideOne	96. hit:Spizy
11. gtr:Grunge	54. kit:ThugItUp	97. pad:Worry
12. syn:Cutting Thru	55. kit:OnDaStreet	98. str:Orchestsyn
13. gtr:Slo Strum	56. key:SYCO KOOL	99. syn:Grinder
14. gtr:Kraked Tube	57. pad:KnobbyTwirly	100. syn:Weeperr
15. gtr:Burnt	58. kit:PhilterFreak	101. amb:Seascape
16. vox:Skylab	59. kit:Nu Funk	102. sfx:Wet Trippy
17. gtr:Slicer	60. kit:Relapse	103. syn:Two Step
18. gtr:Dissed Hit	61. kit:HardStep	104. syn:Prosync
19. gtr:Doom 1	62. rom:Play Thru	105. kit:Mo Dist
20. pad:Drone 1	63. key:DEEPPrTHaN?8	106. kit:Slappy
21. pad:Drone 2	64. hit:Knock U Out	107. kit:DarkFlower
22. pad:Drone Swirl	65. hit:Nice Under	108. kit:Funk 4 Life
23. str:Ensemble 1	66. hit:Splash	109. kit:Perky
24. key:Frittering	67. str:Suspence	110. kit:Crunch
25. hit:Guit n Hat	68. key:Growl Drop	111. kit:Klippy
26. hit:Satisfying	69. key:HarpsiFlange	112. kit:GM Two
27. hit:Org Creept	70. str:HybridSweep	113. kit:SubwayTunnel
28. led:Deep Thought	71. key:Kool Kord	114. kit:ClasikStudio
29. led:70's Lead	72. key:Org Roll	115. kit:Tracer
30. led:Guitlet	73. key:Perk Organ	116. gtr:Vinylst
31. syn:Synthomatic	74. str:Synth String	117. kit:Vilper
32. pad:Transform	75. key:Horror Glide	118. kit:DubItUp
33. key:Syco vox 88	76. brs:Caliente	119. kit:NewBeat
34. vox:All Female	77. brs:Trump Slide	120. kit:CornaSto'
35. vox:All Male	78. led:FantasyWormz	121. sfx:BlowinUp1MW
36. gtr:Dev Bitter	79. led:Asthma Wheez	122. prc:ScratchMatic
37. key:So Kazual	80. led:Yearning	123. kit:Construction
38. key:RoBotRhodes	81. led:Reeder	124. kit:NuMetal
39. bas:DropOffSine1	82. led:Violetta	125. bas:Cube Bass
40. bas:DropOffSine2	83. led:Stevie	126. bas:Iggio Basso
41. key:Org Basic	84. sfx:Mr.Clean	127. syn:Objections
42. key:Klav Mav	85. sfx:Shield	

Preset Listing

User Bank 3, MP-7 Bank 3

- | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0. vox:Dronodians C | 43. syn:WAWIFLHEAD | 86. led:Glue Tone |
| 1. kit:ItsUAgAIIn? | 44. vox:Voxcade | 87. kit:MarchMadnezZ |
| 2. kit:UainT@&#! | 45. key:MO 88 | 88. key:Tine Fuzzies |
| 3. prc:Randition | 46. key:Piano Blip | 89. gtr:Voyeur Trax |
| 4. prc:Ms.Alaneous | 47. syn:After Pluck | 90. syn:BLASTO |
| 5. sfx:D'struCshunn | 48. key:Doodee | 91. bas:Melophase |
| 6. kit:Final Fill | 49. gtr:Gen X | 92. key:IntoTheLight |
| 7. str:StackedLegs | 50. key:KeyStonE | 93. gtr:Psycho |
| 8. syn:FunkBut! | 51. str:VIRGOE | 94. kit:7 HiHatMode |
| 9. vox:SingingTB | 52. syn:Buchla Boy | 95. key:Touch Klav |
| 10. vox:La Robofemme | 53. arp:AgonyOrgon | 96. hit:Evil 8bit |
| 11. kit:RiDe E-Z | 54. syn:Dreemy | 97. kit:WhatUstarted |
| 12. kit:Doopy Dooy | 55. key:MO'E DAN | 98. kit:BabyDoll |
| 13. kit:Krazy Kit | 56. key:StoneGroove | 99. kit:Lo Kit |
| 14. kit:SalsA Crunk | 57. key:WaThunk | 100. led:Play Day |
| 15. kit:Wobulator | 58. syn:CountryTalk | 101. kit:U NO |
| 16. kit:Lesster | 59. gtr:SprinkleItOn | 102. prc:Hummer thumb |
| 17. key:NoMoreKlav | 60. kit:EasyRider | 103. kit:My Main Man |
| 18. gtr:Phasy Strat | 61. led:KritterChiff | 104. vox:Releaser\$ |
| 19. kit:A YO IIGHT | 62. kit:Stoopit | 105. scr:ItPlat Num |
| 20. kit:GOOD MU Sic | 63. syn:SilkWerm | 106. arp:Nefarious |
| 21. syn:Sin Symph 2 | 64. syn:LadyOrgan2 | 107. prc:HiHatMono 1 |
| 22. hit:Dancerail | 65. hit:Houseping | 108. prc:HiHatMono 2 |
| 23. hit:BiggieOrch | 66. brs:Brashit | 109. key:Skini Klav |
| 24. kit:GuesWho'sBak | 67. kit:Young Luv | 110. prc:Bells Mono |
| 25. pad:Siren Spin | 68. pad:TheMadSweep | 111. key:HipHopTimes1 |
| 26. vox:Pretteeee.II | 69. kit:Woo Kid | 112. key:HipHopTimes2 |
| 27. syn:OsterVoxer C | 70. pad:JoVox | 113. led:Reedy Leed |
| 28. rom:I Like U | 71. bas:Razza | 114. led:Screamer |
| 29. bas:Bo's Bass | 72. led:RaveLine | 115. led:MonoBrass |
| 30. kit:TiME SquaRe | 73. led:SineWorm | 116. pad:Chasers MW |
| 31. led:Replicant | 74. led:ProphetLine | 117. key:TremblRODES |
| 32. syn:Synth Symph | 75. led:Worm4th | 118. pad:MeltingHartz |
| 33. syn:Cutter Lead | 76. led:Wheezy | 119. arp:Low&Square |
| 34. hit:Moody | 77. led:Homie | 120. sfx:Tin Man |
| 35. gtr:Geet Pik | 78. pad:OB Layer | 121. str:Pitzy Pluck |
| 36. str:Sa-Spen Ful | 79. amb:VocodAhhh... | 122. led:Slo Sex |
| 37. key:Perc Klav | 80. key:PhatttTimes | 123. key:Love Phase |
| 38. key:SiMPeL | 81. sfx:JedImindtrik | 124. key:NerveOrgan |
| 39. sfx:theHitcher | 82. syn:Whisle Heave | 125. key:ReBeckTimes |
| 40. key:Pretteeee... | 83. key:FuTureRHodes | 126. key:Muttten Org |
| 41. led:DARKLEAD | 84. syn:PowerTool | 127. :Default v1.0 |
| 42. amb:CosmicKlasik | 85. pad:Luxury | |

MP-7 Pattern Layout The MP-7 factory patterns range from 4-16 bars long using 8 to 16 tracks each. Use the Track Enable/Mute buttons to bring parts in and out. All instrument tracks are in the key of C.



Pattern Track List

	MAIN GROOVE
Track 1 / Channel 1	Kick Pattern 1
Track 2 / Channel 2	Snare Pattern 1
Track 3 / Channel 3	Hat Pattern 1
Track 4 / Channel 4	Percussion 1 or Fill 1
	ALTERNATE GROOVE
Track 5 / Channel 5	Kick Pattern 2
Track 6 / Channel 6	Snare Pattern 2
Track 7 / Channel 7	Hat Pattern 2
Track 8 / Channel 8	Percussion 2 or Fill 2
	WILD - Instruments or Percussion
Track 9 / Channel 9	Instr or Percussion 1 (Main Bass)
Track 10 / Channel 10	Instr or Percussion 2 (Main Lead)
Track 11 / Channel 11	Instr or Percussion 3 (Main Comp)
Track 12 / Channel 12	Instrument or Percussion 4
Track 13 / Channel 13	Instrument or Percussion 5
Track 14 / Channel 14	Instrument or Percussion 6
Track 15 / Channel 16	Instrument or Percussion 7
Track 16 / Channel 16	Instrument or Percussion 8

Pattern Listing

- | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 0. MP-7 | 44. The E Room 125 | 88. Heaven 140 |
| 1. Beat Pusher 138 | 45. Underground 138 | 89. Humana 135 |
| 2. Lily's Love 140 | 46. Amsterdam 130 | 90. Light R 137 |
| 3. Body Groove 134 | 47. Basshead 125 | 91. Lily's Rose 135 |
| 4. Cool Down 135 | 48. Beat Freak 125 | 92. Organic Cube 136 |
| 5. Dream Punk 130 | 49. Clap and Stop 123 | 93. Outer Wall 139 |
| 6. Es Paradis 160 | 50. Diamond Hip 132 | 94. Rocket 134 |
| 7. Future Man 137 | 51. House Of Tec 135 | 95. Voice Farm 135 |
| 8. Hard In Motion 145 | 52. Insane One 134 | 96. My Goodness 129 |
| 9. K E M 160 | 53. Insane Two 134 | 97. Hurt 125 |
| 10. Joya 129 | 54. Beautify 134 | 98. Oh Yea 122 |
| 11. Big Brother 138 | 55. Lola 128 | 99. Deep Sleep 120 |
| 12. Ambideep 140 | 56. Phatt Boy E 122 | 100. Mood Two 117 |
| 13. Ibiza's Strobe 140 | 57. Sunset Flight 134 | 101. Closer 115 |
| 14. In The Air 135 | 58. Midnight 160 | 102. Mind Game 115 |
| 15. Club Luv 139 | 59. Living Free 156 | 103. Dark Dream 110 |
| 16. Millennium 138 | 60. Bass Scape 166 | 104. Floppy 107 |
| 17. Flyer 140 | 61. Outer Body 148 | 105. Euro One 105 |
| 18. You Want It 140 | 62. Particle Beam 180 | 106. Lost Joy 105 |
| 19. Over Ground 139 | 63. Trip Steppin One 168 | 107. Mood Three 105 |
| 20. Home Free 145 | 64. Trip Steppin Two 168 | 108. Slow Trip 94 |
| 21. Metallic 134 | 65. UK Limited 160 | 109. Decoder 90 |
| 22. Lo Fi 145 | 66. Zodiac 150 | 110. Vodo Lounge 133 |
| 23. Commandment 135 | 67. Fire Fly 158 | 111. Crow Bar 126 |
| 24. Bee Hive 140 | 68. Soot 158 | 112. Level Twenty 126 |
| 25. Side By Side 140 | 69. Chill Bee 160 | 113. Luv Parade 126 |
| 26. Tantra 125 | 70. Dark Flower 158 | 114. Krave 129 |
| 27. Trance Date 140 | 71. Seasoning 153 | 115. Good Life 130 |
| 28. Trancer 139 | 72. Serene 85 | 116. Opium Gardens 125 |
| 29. Traveler 138 | 73. New World 150 | 117. PLUR 132 |
| 30. Two Tales 140 | 74. Deep Space One 160 | 118. Garage One 130 |
| 31. Her Glory 140 | 75. Deep Space Two 160 | 119. Garage Two 130 |
| 32. Rafters 140 | 76. Doggy Style 140 | 120. Tequila Mix 125 |
| 33. Organ Donor 138 | 77. Electro Dream 160 | 121. Industry Jump 125 |
| 34. X Mox 132 | 78. Hard House One 146 | 122. Front Line 125 |
| 35. Four AM 130 | 79. Hard House Two 146 | 123. Red Corner 136 |
| 36. Peak 132 | 80. Zolo 145 | 124. Tekno Tribe 135 |
| 37. Magic Blue 133 | 81. East Tenth 145 | 125. Unhooked 130 |
| 38. My Hero 140 | 82. Elevate 132 | 126. Total Chaos 145 |
| 39. Mood One 125 | 83. Big Break 130 | 127. Stepper 94 |
| 40. Perception 135 | 84. Break Beat 137 | |
| 41. Pod Racer 140 | 85. Encore 142 | |
| 42. Smooth 135 | 86. Exciter 140 | |
| 43. Storm Bringer 150 | 87. Germania 140 | |

Riff Listing

- | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. AUD-C Triad | 45. BAS-KeyONate | 89. BRS-Lotsa |
| 2. AUD-C1 (4 bars) | 46. BAS-KeyONate2 | 90. BRS-Lotsa2 |
| 3. AUD-C3 (1 bar) | 47. BAS-MarkOther | 91. BRS-Mo |
| 4. AUD-C3 (2 Bars) | 48. BAS-MidWest | 92. BRS-Philta |
| 5. AUD-C3 (4 Bars) | 49. BAS-Nanife | 93. BRS-SlapDatBrass |
| 6. AUD-C4 | 50. BAS-Persistence | 94. BRS-SlapDat 2 |
| 7. AUD-Cm7 | 51. BAS-PhattPeaches | 95. GTR-AllWahs |
| 8. AUD-Cm9 | 52. BAS-Plucky | 96. GTR-Burnt |
| 9. AUD-Cmaj7 | 53. BAS-PluckySynth | 97. GTR-Chord Bed |
| 10. AUD-Cs Up | 54. BAS-Poppy | 98. GTR-Cyclone |
| 11. AUD-Cs Up-Down | 55. BAS-Prophet | 99. GTR-DissedHit |
| 12. AMB-Underground | 56. BAS-RezRipper | 100. GTR-Fine Slide |
| 13. AMB-Vocoder | 57. BAS-SP Stand-Up | 101. GTR-Flange Pick |
| 14. BAS-Acid1 | 58. BAS-SlapPop | 102. GTR-Gen X |
| 15. BAS-AnythingOnce | 59. BAS-SonicSine | 103. GTR-Gen X 2 |
| 16. BAS-Avalanched | 60. BAS-Soulified | 104. GTR-GenerEl |
| 17. BAS-Bagg | 61. BAS-Soul Trouble | 105. GTR-Grit Slide |
| 18. BAS-Baby | 62. BAS-Soulfuzz | 106. GTR-Grunge |
| 19. BAS-BellyButton | 63. BAS-Speakeasy | 107. GTR-HrndrixWah |
| 20. BAS-BellyButton2 | 64. BAS-Speakeasy 2 | 108. GTR-Lik Choppy |
| 21. BAS-BelowaWoofer | 65. BAS-Squared | 109. GTR-LikeThisLik |
| 22. BAS-Blip | 66. BAS-Standin | 110. GTR-Mood Riff |
| 23. BAS-Box O | 67. BAS-Standin 2 | 111. GTR-Nylon |
| 24. BAS-Cradle | 68. BAS-Subby | 112. GTR-Nylon 1 2 |
| 25. BAS-Cube | 69. BAS-SubFive | 113. GTR-Nylon 2 |
| 26. BAS-Decision99 | 70. BAS-SubOne | 114. GTR-Nylon 2 2 |
| 27. BAS-Deeper | 71. BAS-SubsonicTRi | 115. GTR-NylonArp |
| 28. BAS-Digger | 72. BAS-Talk2Me | 116. GTR-NylonArp2 |
| 29. BAS-EatMe | 73. BAS-Technoid | 117. GTR-NylonFantasy |
| 30. BAS-Fishy | 74. BAS-TheDeepest | 118. GTR-One Shot |
| 31. BAS-Frogged | 75. BAS-TheDeepest2 | 119. GTR-PhiltaSweep |
| 32. BAS-Funk PM | 76. BAS-Theory | 120. GTR-Pinky Fingaz |
| 33. BAS-Funk Pop | 77. BAS-TheOtherMarc | 121. GTR-Pop 2 |
| 34. BAS-Funk Slap | 78. BAS-Upright One | 122. GTR-RBNylonWav |
| 35. BAS-Funky Pik | 79. BAS-WarmWelcome | 123. GTR-SlideHit |
| 36. BAS-Grit | 80. BAS-We Be Subbin | 124. GTR-Slo Strum |
| 37. BAS-GutPunched | 81. BAS-WhereIsShe | 125. GTR-Sprinkle |
| 38. BAS-HarpOS1 | 82. BAS-WoofaWrekka | 126. GTR-Strata |
| 39. BAS-HarpOS2 | 83. BAS-YarsRevenge | 127. GTR-Strata 2 |
| 40. BAS-HarpOS3 | 84. BRS-Bigg | 128. GTR-StrumGlass |
| 41. BAS-HellaBoom | 85. BRS-BrassTine | 129. GTR-Wacka 113 |
| 42. BAS-Hummertime | 86. BRS-Hitz | 130. GTR-Wacka 96 |
| 43. BAS-InTheory | 87. BRS-Caliente | 131. GTR-Wackaloo |
| 44. BAS-It Too | 88. BRS-Crunchy | 132. GTR-WahGettars |

Riff Listing

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 133. GTR-Wah Not | 177. LED-Deep Thought | 221. STR-Pitzy Pluck |
| 134. GTR-WahScale4 | 178. LED-DeepThought2 | 222. STR-Oops |
| 135. GTR-WeezlFuzz | 179. LED-Fantasy | 223. STR-OrchHarp |
| 136. HIT-DroppinOff | 180. LED-Fantasy2 | 224. STR-Sa-Spen Ful |
| 137. HIT-GuitHat | 181. LED-Fantasy3 | 225. STR-SectionPizz |
| 138. HIT-Houseping | 182. LED-I Saw Worms | 226. STR-Sincerely 1 |
| 139. HIT-InConcert | 183. LED-ProphetLine | 227. STR-Sincerely 2 |
| 140. HIT-KnockUOut | 184. LED-Raveline | 228. STR-Suspense |
| 141. HIT-Nice Under | 185. LED-Raveline2 | 229. STR-SynthString |
| 142. HIT-OrgCreep | 186. LED-Reeder | 230. STR-Virgoe |
| 143. HIT-Satisfying | 187. LED-SineWorm | 231. SYN-2 Step |
| 144. HIT-Serious | 188. LED-SineWorm2 | 232. SYN-AgonyOrgon |
| 145. HIT-Serious2 | 189. LED-Stevie | 233. SYN-BrassProphet |
| 146. HIT-Splash | 190. LED-Violetta | 234. SYN-Classic 1 |
| 147. HIT-StrikezAgain | 191. LED-Wali Wali | 235. SYN-Countrytalk |
| 148. HIT-Sweet | 192. LED-Yearning | 236. SYN-Kutter |
| 149. KEY-010FuzzTine | 193. PAD-Addtive Org | 237. SYN-LadyOrg1 |
| 150. KEY-1NoteMello | 194. PAD-Cherubs | 238. SYN-LadyOrg2 |
| 151. KEY-ChordsHits | 195. PAD-Cherubs 2 | 239. SYN-Pan Coyote |
| 152. KEY-ChordsHits2 | 196. PAD-DanceLitez | 240. SYN-PLUCKY |
| 153. KEY-CityGiggin | 197. PAD-DeadMetal1 | 241. SYN-Plucky 2 |
| 154. KEY-DX Organ | 198. PAD-Drone 1 | 242. SYN-Prosync |
| 155. KEY-Far fg nOrgn | 199. PAD-Drone 1 2 | 243. SYN-Silkwerm |
| 156. KEY-GrowlDrop | 200. PAD-Drone 2 | 244. SYN-Syco Girl |
| 157. KEY-HarpsiFlange | 201. PAD-DroneSwirl | 245. SYN-Wan X |
| 158. KEY-Horror Glide | 202. PAD-OBLayer1 | 246. SYN-Weeperr |
| 159. KEY-HybridSweep | 203. PAD-PluckedGold | 247. SYN-Winny |
| 160. KEY-Keystone | 204. PAD-StringLayer | 248. VOX-Agony Agony |
| 161. KEY-Klav Synth | 205. PAD-StringLayr2 | 249. VOX-DaddysGal |
| 162. KEY-Klavin It | 206. PAD-TheMadSweep | 250. VOX-Voicyst |
| 163. KEY-KoolKord | 207. SFX-BLABTAR | 251. VOX-Voxcade |
| 164. KEY-Mo 88 | 208. SFX-DstruCshunn | 252. WAV-Sinusoid |
| 165. KEY-Mo E Dan | 209. SFX-GoDzilaVsEmu | 253. WAV-Square |
| 166. KEY-Org Roll | 210. SFX-Solar Babies | 254. PRC-Kicks 1 |
| 167. KEY-OrgLite | 211. SFX-WooleyBob | 255. PRC-Kix 1 |
| 168. KEY-OrgRoll2 | 212. SFX-YaYAYA | 256. PRC-Kix 2 |
| 169. KEY-OrgStoneGruv | 213. STR-BalladHarp | 257. PRC-Misc |
| 170. KEY-Perc Org | 214. STR-BalladHarp2 | 258. PRC-Per Oct |
| 171. KEY-Sitar 88 | 215. STR-BalladHarp3 | 259. PRC-Scratches |
| 172. KEY-Syco Vox 88 | 216. STR-Destiny | 260. KIT-AllmyMoMees |
| 173. KEY-TremblRODES | 217. STR-Harpo | 261. KIT-BettaBeata |
| 174. KEY-Vinyl 73 | 218. STR-HybridSynth | 262. KIT-Construction |
| 175. KEY-WahChunk | 219. STR-Mondo | 263. KIT-CornaSto |
| 176. LED-70s Lead | 220. STR-PizzStrings | 264. KIT-CornaSto2 |

Riff Listing

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 265. KIT-Crunch | 298. KIT-Slappy | 331. BTS-Hot n Steamy |
| 266. KIT-DarkFlower | 299. KIT-SubwayTunnel | 332. BTS-I Miss U |
| 267. KIT-DarkFlower2 | 300. KIT-The Ultimate | 333. BTS-Iced Out |
| 268. KIT-DePhlanga | 301. KIT-ThugitUp | 334. BTS-ItsLikeDat |
| 269. KIT-FriscoLayer | 302. KIT-TimesSquare | 335. BTS-ItsUAgAln |
| 270. KIT-Funk 4 Life | 303. KIT-U Aint | 336. BTS-KattznJammah |
| 271. KIT-GM One | 304. KIT-U No | 337. BTS-LaLaZ |
| 272. KIT-GM Two | 305. KIT-Vilper | 338. BTS-Last Chance |
| 273. KIT-GuessWhosBak | 306. KIT-Vilper2 | 339. BTS-Lily 3 |
| 274. KIT-HappyZ | 307. KIT-Warp | 340. BTS-Lily 4 |
| 275. KIT-HiverJiver | 308. KIT-Wide One | 341. BTS-Lily 5 |
| 276. KIT-HiverJiver2 | 309. KIT-WideOne2 | 342. BTS-Luv Joens |
| 277. KIT-Hot n Steamy | 310. KIT-Woo Kid | 343. BTS-MaleBasher |
| 278. KIT-KattznJammah | 311. BTS-8nt Urz | 344. BTS-MoHappyFeet |
| 279. KIT-KlasicStudio | 312. BTS-AllMyMomeeS | 345. BTS-MooshooClan |
| 280. KIT-Klippy | 313. BTS-BabyDoll | 346. BTS-MounTenbery |
| 281. KIT-Lesster | 314. BTS-Beat Prophet | 347. BTS-My Girl |
| 282. KIT-MO GM 1 | 315. BTS-Becky Boise | 348. BTS-NWO |
| 283. KIT-MarchMadness | 316. BTS-Can I Talk | 349. BTS-Oh BaebeeZ |
| 284. KIT-MarchMadnezZ | 317. BTS-ClapYoHandZ | 350. BTS-Play Cousin |
| 285. KIT-Mo Dist | 318. BTS-CreatrLayr | 351. BTS-Q BORO |
| 286. KIT-Music2DrivBy | 319. BTS-CreatrLayr2 | 352. BTS-ShakitZ |
| 287. KIT-New Beat | 320. BTS-DialToneZ | 353. BTS-SistaHoney |
| 288. KIT-NuMetal | 321. BTS-DirTay drTee | 354. BTS-SmoothOneZ |
| 289. KIT-Oh Yeah | 322. BTS-DJ GLO Jenkn | 355. BTS-SpaceBoyZ |
| 290. KIT-OnDaStreet | 323. BTS-DoiTZ | 356. BTS-The Ultimate |
| 291. KIT-Perky | 324. BTS-Dr. Banner | 357. BTS-U4 Got ME |
| 292. KIT-Perky2 | 325. BTS-FemaleBasher | 358. BTS-VideoGamez |
| 293. KIT-PhiltaFreak | 326. BTS-Geechee GLO | 359. BTS-While U Werk |
| 294. KIT-PhiltaFreak2 | 327. BTS-GLO BabieeS | 360. BTS-Wide Hive |
| 295. KIT-Relapse | 328. BTS-GrungeZ | 361. BTS-YeaYeaZ |
| 296. KIT-Relapse2 | 329. BTS-HeY | 362. BTS-ZMan |
| 297. KIT-ScratchHead | 330. BTS-Hot n Steam2 | |

Instrument Listing

This section lists the raw instruments in the MP-7 ROM set. Instruments consist of either multisamples or single samples.

0. :None	41. bas:Krafty 1	82. gtr:Wah Not?
1. bas:The Deepest	42. bas:Krafty 2	83. gtr:Wah Scale 1
2. bas:Hummertime	43. bas:Swing Hitter	84. gtr:Wah Scale 2
3. bas:WoofaWrekka	44. bas:Technoid	85. gtr:Wah Scale 3
4. bas:Hella Boom	45. bas:Bender Hit	86. gtr:Wah Scale 4
5. bas:Decision'99	46. bas:Synth Boom	87. gtr:Wah Scale 5
6. bas:Acid 1	47. bas:PluckySynth	88. gtr:Wah Scale 6
7. bas:Acid 2	48. bas:HarpOneShot1	89. gtr:Wah Scale 7
8. bas:Cradle	49. bas:HarpOneShot2	90. gtr:Wah Scaler
9. bas:Frog Factory	50. bas:HarpOneShot3	91. gtr:Wah Scaler 2
10. bas:Talk2MeBaby	51. bas:Upright One	92. gtr:WahSurprised
11. bas:Soulified	52. bas:SP Stand-Up	93. gtr:Wah Upper
12. bas:Speakeasy	53. bas:Bass Slide	94. gtr:Walk On Waka
13. bas:Warm Welcome	54. bas:FX F#0-B0	95. gtr:Walker Wah
14. bas:Belly-Button	55. gtr:All Wahs	96. gtr:Wuckit
15. bas:KeyONate	56. gtr:Crybaby Wah1	97. gtr:Funky Likka
16. bas:TheOtherMarc	57. gtr:Crybaby Wah2	98. gtr:Squawk Hit
17. bas:Closer To It	58. gtr:5strkchuck83	99. gtr:Vinyl Mood
18. bas:Fish Fry	59. gtr:Wow Wacka 83	100. gtr:1 Note Mute
19. bas:Prophet	60. gtr:WackaGruv283	101. gtr:RapNylonWave
20. bas:In Theory	61. gtr:Wah Jan 83	102. gtr:R&B NylonWav
21. bas:Persistence	62. gtr:Wacka 96bpm	103. gtr:EffectsD0-B0
22. bas:Funk Pop 1	63. gtr:Wah 96 2	104. gtr:Happy Strum
23. bas:Funk Pop2	64. gtr:Wah 96 3	105. gtr:Sexy Slide 1
24. bas:Funk Slap	65. gtr:CoolWaRif113	106. gtr:Sexy Slide 2
25. bas:SlapPopSwtch	66. gtr:WACKA Do 113	107. gtr:2StrokeStrum
26. bas:Funk Finger	67. gtr:113 Wackaloo	108. gtr:Fast Slider
27. bas:Funk Hollow	68. gtr:Wah Coming	109. gtr:Fine Slider
28. bas:Funk Pick	69. gtr:Chickenpickr	110. gtr:Nln Strum Dn
29. bas:Funk Wave 1	70. gtr:Chickjacked	111. gtr:Gritty Slide
30. bas:Funk Wave 2	71. gtr:Chucka Run	112. gtr:Knock 1
31. bas:Accidental	72. gtr:ExcitableWah	113. gtr:Knock 2
32. bas:Finger Bass	73. gtr:Hendrix Wah	114. gtr:Squeak 1
33. bas:Bagg	74. gtr:LikethisLik	115. gtr:Squeak 2
34. bas:Destroyer	75. gtr:Lil' Chopper	116. gtr:General Elec
35. bas:Blipp	76. gtr:Lil' Chukka	117. gtr:Strat 1 Shot
36. bas:Echo Hitter	77. gtr:Lil Wah Run	118. gtr:NotherElWave
37. bas:DubbyDoRite	78. gtr:Oddlilhitter	119. gtr:Dis One Notr
38. bas:Dub 2	79. gtr:Oh YEahWah	120. gtr:Funk Pop
39. bas:GrittyStanda	80. gtr:Versa Wa	121. gtr:Pop 2
40. bas:Gritty Pulla	81. gtr:Wah LikDis	122. gtr:Chord Bed

Instrument Listing

123. gtr:Krackly Kord	168. sfx:Worry Pad	213. hit:Synth Ditty
124. gtr:Amp Noise	169. str:Orcha Chord	214. hit:House Chrd ?
125. gtr:Amp Ped	170. hit:DeathStrike	215. hit:HornStabber
126. gtr:All Burners	171. hit:Sweetness 1	216. brs:Stabber
127. gtr:Hardcore	172. hit:Sweetness 2	217. sfx:JungleWiggly
128. gtr:Psycho Noise	173. hit:QuirkyDrmBed	218. sfx:Wet Tripper
129. gtr:Fuzz Tone	174. hit:Intro Beat	219. hit:Dum Dum 1
130. gtr:Slicer	175. hit:Knock U Out!	220. hit:Dum Dum 2
131. gtr:Dissed Hit	176. hit:Blip	221. hit:Jungle
132. gtr:Doooom	177. hit:Caprice	222. hit:Bongo Fury
133. pad:Drone 1	178. hit:Sax Line	223. hit:Drop Off
134. pad:Drone 2	179. gtr:Owp Hit	224. syn:2 Step
135. pad:Drone 3	180. hit:Bottom 1	225. hit:the Snap
136. pad:Sirens	181. hit:Bottom 2	226. sfx:HookReverse
137. hit:Guit n Hat	182. hit:Nice Under	227. brs:Tasty Lick
138. hit:Wah Kicker	183. hit:Nice Under 2	228. brs:Next Tasty 1
139. hit:Satisfying	184. hit:Righteous	229. brs:NotherTasty
140. hit:SP12OrgChord	185. sfx:Cop Tone 1	230. brs:Next Tasty 2
141. hit:Weird Gtr	186. sfx:Cop Tone 2	231. syn:Flutey
142. led:DeepThoughts	187. sfx:Beep Tone 1	232. hit:Brass Attack
143. led:Fantastic70s	188. sfx:Beep Tone 2	233. gtr:Single Next
144. led:Guitlet Wave	189. sfx:ComputerBeep	234. brs:Falling
145. syn:Synthomatic	190. sfx:Ping Beep	235. brs:Sfz
146. led:Transformed	191. hit:Key Kord min	236. syn:Grinder
147. brs:Caliente!	192. hit:X	237. hit:HardSynStab1
148. hit:Tpt Solo	193. hit:Honk	238. hit:HardSynStab2
149. led:Hoodwormed	194. sfx:Dial 8	239. brs:Quirky Hit
150. led:Yearning 2 B	195. sfx:Dial 6	240. hit:StressRelief
151. led:ReedOPlenty	196. sfx:Dial 5	241. hit:Korn
152. led:AmberVioleta	197. sfx:Dial 4	242. syn:Wheeeeper
153. led:Stevie Rockz	198. sfx:Dial 3	243. hit:It's A...
154. pad:Mr. Clean	199. sfx:Dial 2	244. hit:It's A nothr
155. sfx:Shield	200. sfx:Dial 1	245. hit:Rap Zapper
156. sfx:Deadly Cycle	201. hit:Annoy	246. hit:Uplifter
157. sfx:Reaper	202. hit:Orchit	247. hit:Good'Nuff
158. vox:Atseeyeah	203. brs:Waver Stab	248. hit:Laser Strike
159. pad:Pulsar	204. brs:40's Horn	249. hit:Wild Horns
160. gtr:1ShotElectra	205. sfx:Bat	250. hit:Cluster
161. brs:CarnavalHits	206. hit:Bass Note	251. hit:To the Point
162. brs:Carnaval 1	207. hit:Hatthang	252. hit:Tentative
163. brs:Carnaval 2	208. sfx:AmusemntCrdw	253. hit:Mood Swing
164. brs:Carnaval 3	209. hit:SynChord	254. syn:Sea Story
165. brs:Carnaval 4	210. hit:Synthetic	255. str:Fade Hit
166. brs:Carnaval 5	211. hit:Padlove	256. hit:Sentimental
167. hit:Spicy Brass	212. hit:8 Bit Fright	257. hit:DeD RINGER

Instrument Listing

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 258. hit:Chord Ends | 303. key:Kool Kord | 348. vox:Scratch Talk |
| 259. hit:Monster | 304. key:Nother 'No | 349. hit:Scratch Box |
| 260. hit:SP Super | 305. key:Perc Organ | 350. vox:Podge |
| 261. hit:With 2 Tts | 306. str:Interrupted | 351. syn:Vox Pad |
| 262. hit:Splashy | 307. str:Section Pizz | 352. vox:TB Pad 1 |
| 263. str:SP Suspense | 308. str:Orch Harp | 353. vox:TB Pad 2 |
| 264. hit:Weird Nylon | 309. str:Hybrid Synth | 354. vox:Talk Brush |
| 265. hit:Sp Reversal | 310. str:Sctn Legato | 355. gtr:DistantCry |
| 266. gtr:Mood Riff | 311. str:Synthetic | 356. gtr:Heavy |
| 267. syn:BrassProphet | 312. str:MoodChrdStab | 357. syn:Vox Roller |
| 268. pad:Plucked Gold | 313. str:Mood Stab 2 | 358. vox:TB Boom 1 |
| 269. syn:Winnie | 314. str:Harp Gliss | 359. vox:TB Boom 2 |
| 270. syn:P5 Sync | 315. str:Screenplay | 360. vox:TB Boom 3 |
| 271. wav:Sinusoid | 316. str:Sp Looopy | 361. vox:TB Boom 4 |
| 272. wav:Sine /\ 2 | 317. hit:Brass Balls | 362. vox:TB Boom 5 |
| 273. wav:SineInvrt/\2 | 318. str:Hip Hop Pizz | 363. vox:TB Boom 6 |
| 274. wav:Sine /\ 3 | 319. str:Big PluckHit | 364. vox:TB Do It 1 |
| 275. wav:SineInvrt/\3 | 320. str:Rap OrchRiff | 365. vox:TB Do It 2 |
| 276. wav:Sawtooth | 321. str:Heartbreaker | 366. vox:TB Do It 3 |
| 277. wav:Square | 322. vox:TB Ooh! 1 | 367. vox:TB Do It 4 |
| 278. wav:Triangle | 323. vox:TB Ooh! 2 | 368. vox:TB Do It 5 |
| 279. key:010 El Tine | 324. vox:Talk Box Ooh | 369. vox:TB Oh Yeah 1 |
| 280. key:1 Note Mello | 325. vox:Talk Box Aha | 370. vox:TB Oh Yeah 2 |
| 281. key:Nother1Noter | 326. vox:Freak! | 371. vox:TB Oh Yeah 3 |
| 282. key:010 FuzzTine | 327. vox:TBLet'sDance | 372. vox:TB Oh Yeah 4 |
| 283. key:Res 1 Shot | 328. vox:Booms! | 373. vox:TB Oh Yeah 5 |
| 284. key:Chords/Hits | 329. vox:Doit! | 374. vox:TB Oh Yeah 6 |
| 285. key:KoolOrgKord1 | 330. vox:Oh Yeahs! | 375. vox:TB Oh Yeah 7 |
| 286. key:Kool Kord 2 | 331. vox:Dan Cher 1 | 376. vox:TB Vowel A |
| 287. key:Rhodes FX 1 | 332. vox:Dan Cher 2 | 377. vox:TB Vowel E |
| 288. key:WindownLetGo | 333. vox:Funky 1 | 378. vox:TB Vowel I |
| 289. key:Loop da Loop | 334. vox:Funky 2 | 379. vox:TB Vowel O |
| 290. key:Growl Drop | 335. vox:All Vowels | 380. vox:TB Vowel U |
| 291. key:Org Roll 1 | 336. vox:AllNTPVowels | 381. vox:TB Vowel Ah |
| 292. key:Harpnote | 337. vox:VowelEachOct | 382. vox:TB Vowel Eh |
| 293. hit:DanceKey1 | 338. vox:Vowel Train | 383. vox:TB Vowel Uh |
| 294. hit:DanceKey2 | 339. vox:Vowel Train2 | 384. vox:TB Vowel Oo |
| 295. hit:DanceKey3 | 340. vox:Vocoder | 385. vox:Gina Ew 1 |
| 296. hit:DanceKey4 | 341. vox:All Men | 386. vox:Gina Ew 2 |
| 297. hit:DanceKey5 | 342. vox:All Femmes | 387. vox:Earth Lisa |
| 298. hit:Organ | 343. vox:Owwwwwwww | 388. vox:Male 1 |
| 299. hit:Maj Org | 344. vox:Screamer | 389. vox:Male 2 |
| 300. hit:DirtyTine | 345. vox:YahWailer | 390. vox:Male 3 |
| 301. hit:Piano Lick | 346. vox:Wassup??? | 391. vox:Male 4 |
| 302. hit:In Concert | 347. vox:Techno Yeah | 392. vox:Male 5 |

Instrument Listing

393.	vox:Male 6	438.	key:Klav Love b	483.	kit:Lily GM2
394.	vox:Male 7	439.	syn:Buzz Wave	484.	kit:Lily GM3
395.	vox:Male 8	440.	prc:All Kicks 1	485.	kit:Lily GM4
396.	vox:Male 9	441.	prc:All Kicks 2	486.	kit:Lily GM5
397.	vox:Male 10	442.	prc:Kicks2 Tuned	487.	kit:Funky GM One
398.	vox:Femme 1	443.	prc:All Snares 1	488.	kit:Funky GM 2
399.	vox:Femme 2	444.	prc:All Snares 2	489.	kit:Funky GM 3
400.	vox:Femme 3	445.	prc:All Snares 3	490.	kit:Funky 4
401.	vox:Femme 4	446.	prc:KikSnarePlc1	491.	kit:Funky 5
402.	vox:Femme 5	447.	prc:All Hats 1	492.	kit:Funky 6
403.	vox:Femme 6	448.	prc:All Hats 2	493.	prc:Kick 1
404.	vox:Femme 7	449.	prc:All Cymbals	494.	prc:Kick 2
405.	vox:Femme 8	450.	prc:Rainstick	495.	prc:Kick 3
406.	vox:Femme 9	451.	prc:Whirlybird	496.	prc:Kick 4
407.	vox:Femme 10	452.	prc:All Stix	497.	prc:Kick 5
408.	vox:Femme 11	453.	prc:All Bongos	498.	prc:Kick 6
409.	vox:Femme 12	454.	prc:AllClaps&Snp	499.	prc:Kick 7
410.	vox:Femme 13	455.	prc:All Claves	500.	prc:Kick 8
411.	key:Farfisa Low	456.	prc:All Toms	501.	prc:Kick 9
412.	key:Farfisa	457.	prc:All Bells	502.	prc:Kick 10
413.	key:Vox Organ	458.	prc:All Fills	503.	prc:Kick 11
414.	key:Organ 1	459.	prc:All Shakers	504.	prc:Kick 12
415.	key:Organ 2	460.	scr:AllScratches	505.	prc:Kick 13
416.	key:Org Day	461.	prc:All Misc	506.	prc:Kick 14
417.	key:Org Nod	462.	sfx:ScaryBastard	507.	prc:Kick 15
418.	key:Org Lite	463.	prc:Sci Fi Toy 1	508.	prc:Kick 16
419.	key:Disco Organ	464.	prc:Sci Fi Toy 2	509.	prc:Kick 17
420.	key:DX Organ	465.	prc:Thumpiano	510.	prc:Kick 18
421.	key:JX Organ	466.	scr:Scratch Map	511.	prc:Kick 19
422.	led:Full Force	467.	scr:Scratch Talk	512.	prc:Kick 20
423.	syn:Brite Brass	468.	scr:Rodeo Roper	513.	prc:Kick 21
424.	syn:Muted Brass	469.	scr:ChipmunkRap	514.	prc:Kick 22
425.	syn:Classic 1	470.	scr:StuttrSteppr	515.	prc:Kick 23
426.	syn:Classic 2	471.	scr:Whale Backer	516.	prc:Kick 24
427.	syn:EdgyVeryEdgy	472.	scr:Nother Drop	517.	prc:Kick 25
428.	syn:Tone Wall	473.	scr:Hiccup	518.	prc:Kick 26
429.	syn:Jungle Lead	474.	scr:Rotator	519.	prc:Kick 27
430.	led:Wormy 1	475.	scr:Hard Drop	520.	prc:Kick 28
431.	led:Wormy 2	476.	prc:Shaker Loop	521.	prc:Kick 29
432.	led:Wormy 3	477.	prc:St Flexi 1	522.	prc:Kick 30
433.	led:H20	478.	prc:Flexi 2	523.	prc:Kick 31
434.	syn:Wave Cutter	479.	prc:Flexi 3	524.	prc:Kick 32
435.	syn:Rail to Rail	480.	prc:Flexi 4	525.	prc:Kick 33
436.	key:Klavin It	481.	prc:Flexi 5	526.	prc:Kick 34
437.	key:Klav Love	482.	kit:Lily GM1	527.	prc:Kick 35

Instrument Listing

528.	prc:Kick 36	572.	key:Tine Chord 6	616.	prc:Snare 36
529.	prc:Kick 37	573.	key:Tine Chord 7	617.	prc:Snare 37
530.	prc:Kick 38	574.	key:Tine Hit 1	618.	prc:Snare 38
531.	prc:Kick 39	575.	key:Tine Hit 2	619.	prc:Snare 39
532.	prc:Kick 40	576.	key:Tine Hit 3	620.	prc:Snare 40
533.	prc:Kick 41	577.	key:Tine Hit 4	621.	prc:Snare 41
534.	prc:Kick 42	578.	key:Tine Hit 5	622.	prc:Snare 42
535.	prc:Kick 43	579.	key:Tine Hit 6	623.	prc:Snare 43
536.	prc:Kick 44	580.	key:Tine Hit 7	624.	prc:Snare 44
537.	prc:Kick 45	581.	prc:Snare 1	625.	prc:Snare 45
538.	prc:Kick 46	582.	prc:Snare 2	626.	prc:Snare 46
539.	prc:Kick 47	583.	prc:Snare 3	627.	prc:Snare 47
540.	prc:Kick 48	584.	prc:Snare 4	628.	prc:Snare 48
541.	prc:Kick 49	585.	prc:Snare 5	629.	prc:Snare 49
542.	prc:Kick 50	586.	prc:Snare 6	630.	prc:Snare 50
543.	prc:Kick 51	587.	prc:Snare 7	631.	prc:Snare 51
544.	prc:Kick 52	588.	prc:Snare 8	632.	prc:Snare 52
545.	prc:Kick 53	589.	prc:Snare 9	633.	prc:Snare 53
546.	prc:Kick 54	590.	prc:Snare 10	634.	prc:Snare 54
547.	prc:Kick 55	591.	prc:Snare 11	635.	prc:Snare 55
548.	prc:Kick 56	592.	prc:Snare 12	636.	prc:Snare 56
549.	prc:Kick 57	593.	prc:Snare 13	637.	prc:Snare 57
550.	prc:Kick 58	594.	prc:Snare 14	638.	prc:Snare 58
551.	prc:Kick 59	595.	prc:Snare 15	639.	prc:Snare 59
552.	prc:Kick 60	596.	prc:Snare 16	640.	prc:Snare 60
553.	prc:Kick 61	597.	prc:Snare 17	641.	prc:Snare 61
554.	prc:Kick 62	598.	prc:Snare 18	642.	prc:Snare 62
555.	prc:Kick 63	599.	prc:Snare 19	643.	prc:Snare 63
556.	prc:Kick 64	600.	prc:Snare 20	644.	prc:Snare 64
557.	prc:Kick 65	601.	prc:Snare 21	645.	prc:Snare 65
558.	prc:Kick 66	602.	prc:Snare 22	646.	prc:Snare 66
559.	prc:Kick 67	603.	prc:Snare 23	647.	prc:Snare 67
560.	prc:Kick 68	604.	prc:Snare 24	648.	prc:Snare 68
561.	prc:Kick 69	605.	prc:Snare 25	649.	prc:Snare 69
562.	prc:Kick 70	606.	prc:Snare 26	650.	prc:Snare 70
563.	prc:Kick 71	607.	prc:Snare 27	651.	prc:Snare 71
564.	prc:Kick 72	608.	prc:Snare 28	652.	prc:Snare 72
565.	prc:Kick 73	609.	prc:Snare 29	653.	prc:Snare 73
566.	prc:Kick 74	610.	prc:Snare 30	654.	prc:Snare 74
567.	key:Tine Chord 1	611.	prc:Snare 31	655.	prc:Snare 75
568.	key:Tine Chord 2	612.	prc:Snare 32	656.	prc:Snare 76
569.	key:Tine Chord 3	613.	prc:Snare 33	657.	prc:Snare 77
570.	key:Tine Chord 4	614.	prc:Snare 34	658.	prc:Snare 78
571.	key:Tine Chord 5	615.	prc:Snare 35	659.	prc:Snare 79

Instrument Listing

660.	prc:Snare 80	705.	prc:Snare 125	750.	kit:80s+Drm&Bass
661.	prc:Snare 81	706.	prc:Snare 126	751.	kit:Electronica1
662.	prc:Snare 82	707.	prc:Snare 127	752.	kit:Dub Reggae
663.	prc:Snare 83	708.	prc:Snare 128	753.	kit:DarkBeats
664.	prc:Snare 84	709.	prc:Snare 129	754.	kit:DarkBeats2
665.	prc:Snare 85	710.	prc:Snare 130	755.	kit:LoFi Kit
666.	prc:Snare 86	711.	prc:Snare 131	756.	kit:Nu Metal
667.	prc:Snare 87	712.	prc:Snare 132	757.	hit:All Hits 1
668.	prc:Snare 88	713.	prc:Snare 133	758.	rom:Thru Memory
669.	prc:Snare 89	714.	prc:Snare 134	759.	rom:Vowels
670.	prc:Snare 90	715.	prc:Snare 135	760.	hit:All Hits 2
671.	prc:Snare 91	716.	prc:Snare 136	761.	kit:1NoHats
672.	prc:Snare 92	717.	prc:Snare 137	762.	kit:1NoKickSnare
673.	prc:Snare 93	718.	prc:Snare 138	763.	kit:2NoHats
674.	prc:Snare 94	719.	prc:Snare 139	764.	kit:2NoKickSnare
675.	prc:Snare 95	720.	prc:Snare 140	765.	kit:3NoHats
676.	prc:Snare 96	721.	prc:Snare 141	766.	kit:3NoKickSnare
677.	prc:Snare 97	722.	prc:Snare 142	767.	kit:4NoHats
678.	prc:Snare 98	723.	prc:Snare 143	768.	kit:4NoKickSnare
679.	prc:Snare 99	724.	prc:Snare 144	769.	kit:5NoHats
680.	prc:Snare 100	725.	prc:Snare 145	770.	kit:5NoKickSnare
681.	prc:Snare 101	726.	prc:Snare 146	771.	kit:6NoHats
682.	prc:Snare 102	727.	prc:Snare 147	772.	kit:6NoKickSnare
683.	prc:Snare 103	728.	prc:Snare 148	773.	kit:7NoHats
684.	prc:Snare 104	729.	prc:Snare 149	774.	kit:7NoKickSnare
685.	prc:Snare 105	730.	prc:Snare 150	775.	kit:8NoHats
686.	prc:Snare 106	731.	prc:Snare 151	776.	kit:8NoKickSnare
687.	prc:Snare 107	732.	prc:Snare 152	777.	kit:9NoHats
688.	prc:Snare 108	733.	prc:Snare 153	778.	kit:9NoKickSnare
689.	prc:Snare 109	734.	prc:Snare 154	779.	kit:10NoHats
690.	prc:Snare 110	735.	prc:Snare 155	780.	kit:10NoKikSnare
691.	prc:Snare 111	736.	prc:Snare 156	781.	kit:11NoHats
692.	prc:Snare 112	737.	prc:Snare 157	782.	kit:11NoKikSnare
693.	prc:Snare 113	738.	prc:Snare 158	783.	kit:12NoHats
694.	prc:Snare 114	739.	prc:Snare 159	784.	kit:12NoKikSnare
695.	prc:Snare 115	740.	prc:Snare 160	785.	kit:13NoHats
696.	prc:Snare 116	741.	prc:Snare 161	786.	kit:13NoKikSnare
697.	prc:Snare 117	742.	prc:Snare 162	787.	kit:14NoHats
698.	prc:Snare 118	743.	prc:Snare 163	788.	kit:14NoKikSnare
699.	prc:Snare 119	744.	prc:Snare 164	789.	kit:15NoHats
700.	prc:Snare 120	745.	prc:Snare 165	790.	kit:15NoKikSnare
701.	prc:Snare 121	746.	prc:Snare 166	791.	kit:16NoHats
702.	prc:Snare 122	747.	prc:Snare 167	792.	kit:16NoKikSnare
703.	prc:Snare 123	748.	prc:Snare 168	793.	kit:17NoHats
704.	prc:Snare 124	749.	kit:Nu Soul	794.	kit:17NoKikSnare

Instrument Listing

795.	kit:18NoHats	839.	prc:Hat 33	883.	prc:Hat 77
796.	kit:18NoKikSnare	840.	prc:Hat 34	884.	prc:Cymbal 1
797.	kit:19NoHats	841.	prc:Hat 35	885.	prc:Cymbal 2
798.	kit:19NoKikSnare	842.	prc:Hat 36	886.	prc:Cymbal 3
799.	gtr:Scrape 1	843.	prc:Hat 37	887.	prc:Cymbal 4
800.	gtr:Strum Up	844.	prc:Hat 38	888.	prc:Cymbal 5
801.	gtr:Strum Down	845.	prc:Hat 39	889.	prc:Cymbal 6
802.	gtr:Bonk	846.	prc:Hat 40	890.	prc:Cymbal 7
803.	gtr:Chop	847.	prc:Hat 41	891.	prc:Cymbal 8
804.	gtr:Pick Noise	848.	prc:Hat 42	892.	prc:Cymbal 9
805.	vox:All Talkbox	849.	prc:Hat 43	893.	prc:Cymbal 10
806.	str:StackedLegs	850.	prc:Hat 44	894.	prc:Cymbal 11
807.	prc:Hat 1	851.	prc:Hat 45	895.	prc:Cymbal 12
808.	prc:Hat 2	852.	prc:Hat 46	896.	prc:Cymbal 13
809.	prc:Hat 3	853.	prc:Hat 47	897.	prc:Cymbal 14
810.	prc:Hat 4	854.	prc:Hat 48	898.	prc:Cymbal 15
811.	prc:Hat 5	855.	prc:Hat 49	899.	prc:Cymbal 16
812.	prc:Hat 6	856.	prc:Hat 50	900.	prc:Cymbal 17
813.	prc:Hat 7	857.	prc:Hat 51	901.	prc:Cymbal 18
814.	prc:Hat 8	858.	prc:Hat 52	902.	prc:Cymbal 19
815.	prc:Hat 9	859.	prc:Hat 53	903.	prc:Cymbal 20
816.	prc:Hat 10	860.	prc:Hat 54	904.	prc:Bongo 1
817.	prc:Hat 11	861.	prc:Hat 55	905.	prc:Bongo 2
818.	prc:Hat 12	862.	prc:Hat 56	906.	prc:Bongo 3
819.	prc:Hat 13	863.	prc:Hat 57	907.	prc:Bongo 4
820.	prc:Hat 14	864.	prc:Hat 58	908.	prc:Bongo 5
821.	prc:Hat 15	865.	prc:Hat 59	909.	prc:Bongo 6
822.	prc:Hat 16	866.	prc:Hat 60	910.	prc:Bongo 7
823.	prc:Hat 17	867.	prc:Hat 61	911.	prc:Bongo 8
824.	prc:Hat 18	868.	prc:Hat 62	912.	prc:Bongo 9
825.	prc:Hat 19	869.	prc:Hat 63	913.	prc:Bongo 10
826.	prc:Hat 20	870.	prc:Hat 64	914.	prc:Bongo 11
827.	prc:Hat 21	871.	prc:Hat 65	915.	prc:Bongo 12
828.	prc:Hat 22	872.	prc:Hat 66	916.	prc:Bongo 13
829.	prc:Hat 23	873.	prc:Hat 67	917.	prc:Bongo 14
830.	prc:Hat 24	874.	prc:Hat 68	918.	prc:Bongo 15
831.	prc:Hat 25	875.	prc:Hat 69	919.	prc:Bongo 16
832.	prc:Hat 26	876.	prc:Hat 70	920.	prc:Bongo 17
833.	prc:Hat 27	877.	prc:Hat 71	921.	prc:Claps&Snp 1
834.	prc:Hat 28	878.	prc:Hat 72	922.	prc:Claps&Snp 2
835.	prc:Hat 29	879.	prc:Hat 73	923.	prc:Claps&Snp 3
836.	prc:Hat 30	880.	prc:Hat 74	924.	prc:Claps&Snp 4
837.	prc:Hat 31	881.	prc:Hat 75	925.	prc:Claps&Snp 5
838.	prc:Hat 32	882.	prc:Hat 76	926.	prc:Claps&Snp 6

Instrument Listing

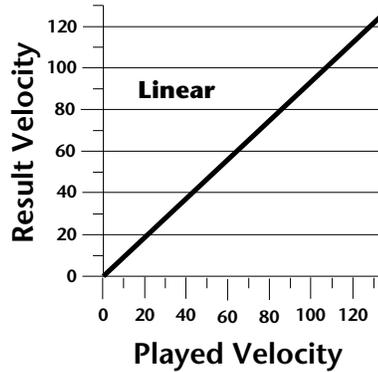
927.	prc:Claps&Snp 7	971.	prc:Tom 20	1015.	prc:Shaker 15
928.	prc:Claps&Snp 8	972.	prc:Tom 21	1016.	prc:Shaker 16
929.	prc:Claps&Snp 9	973.	prc:Tom 22	1017.	prc:Shaker 17
930.	prc:Claps&Snp 10	974.	prc:Bell 1	1018.	prc:Shaker 18
931.	prc:Claps&Snp 11	975.	prc:Bell 2	1019.	prc:Shaker 19
932.	prc:Claps&Snp 12	976.	prc:Bell 3	1020.	prc:Shaker 20
933.	prc:Claps&Snp 13	977.	prc:Bell 4	1021.	prc:Shaker 21
934.	prc:Claps&Snp 14	978.	prc:Bell 5	1022.	prc:Shaker 22
935.	prc:Clave 1	979.	prc:Bell 6	1023.	prc:Shaker 23
936.	prc:Clave 2	980.	prc:Bell 7	1024.	prc:Shaker 24
937.	prc:Clave 3	981.	prc:Bell 8	1025.	prc:Shaker 25
938.	prc:Clave 4	982.	prc:Bell 9	1026.	prc:Shaker 26
939.	prc:Clave 5	983.	prc:Bell 10	1027.	prc:Shaker 27
940.	prc:Clave 6	984.	prc:Bell 11	1028.	prc:Shaker 28
941.	prc:Clave 7	985.	prc:Bell 12	1029.	prc:Shaker 29
942.	prc:Clave 8	986.	prc:Bell 13	1030.	prc:Misc 1
943.	prc:Clave 9	987.	prc:Bell 14	1031.	prc:Misc 2
944.	prc:Clave 10	988.	prc:Bell 15	1032.	prc:Misc 3
945.	prc:Clave 11	989.	prc:Bell 16	1033.	prc:Misc 4
946.	prc:Clave 12	990.	prc:Fill Etc 1	1034.	prc:Misc 5
947.	prc:Clave 13	991.	prc:Fill Etc 2	1035.	prc:Misc 6
948.	prc:Clave 14	992.	prc:Fill Etc 3	1036.	prc:Misc 7
949.	prc:Clave 15	993.	prc:Fill Etc 4	1037.	prc:Misc 8
950.	prc:Clave 16	994.	prc:Fill Etc 5	1038.	prc:Misc 9
951.	prc:Clave 17	995.	prc:Fill Etc 6	1039.	prc:Misc 10
952.	prc:Tom 1	996.	prc:Fill Etc 7	1040.	prc:Misc 11
953.	prc:Tom 2	997.	prc:Fill Etc 8	1041.	prc:Misc 12
954.	prc:Tom 3	998.	prc:Fill Etc 9	1042.	prc:Misc 13
955.	prc:Tom 4	999.	prc:Fill Etc 10	1043.	prc:Misc 14
956.	prc:Tom 5	1000.	prc:Fill Etc 11	1044.	prc:Misc 15
957.	prc:Tom 6	1001.	prc:Shaker 1	1045.	prc:Misc 16
958.	prc:Tom 7	1002.	prc:Shaker 2	1046.	prc:Misc 17
959.	prc:Tom 8	1003.	prc:Shaker 3	1047.	prc:Misc 18
960.	prc:Tom 9	1004.	prc:Shaker 4	1048.	prc:Misc 19
961.	prc:Tom 10	1005.	prc:Shaker 5	1049.	prc:Misc 20
962.	prc:Tom 11	1006.	prc:Shaker 6	1050.	prc:Misc 21
963.	prc:Tom 12	1007.	prc:Shaker 7	1051.	prc:Misc 22
964.	prc:Tom 13	1008.	prc:Shaker 8	1052.	prc:Misc 23
965.	prc:Tom 14	1009.	prc:Shaker 9	1053.	prc:Misc 24
966.	prc:Tom 15	1010.	prc:Shaker 10	1054.	prc:Misc 25
967.	prc:Tom 16	1011.	prc:Shaker 11	1055.	prc:Misc 26
968.	prc:Tom 17	1012.	prc:Shaker 12	1056.	prc:Misc 27
969.	prc:Tom 18	1013.	prc:Shaker 13	1057.	prc:Misc 28
970.	prc:Tom 19	1014.	prc:Shaker 14	1058.	prc:Misc 29

Instrument Listing

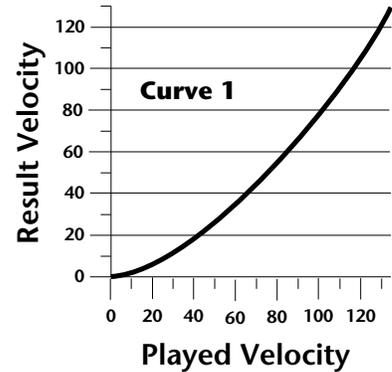
1059. prc:Misc 30	1073. prc:Misc 44	1087. prc:Misc 58
1060. prc:Misc 31	1074. prc:Misc 45	1088. prc:Misc 59
1061. prc:Misc 32	1075. prc:Misc 46	1089. prc:Misc 60
1062. prc:Misc 33	1076. prc:Misc 47	1090. prc:Misc 61
1063. prc:Misc 34	1077. prc:Misc 48	1091. prc:Misc 62
1064. prc:Misc 35	1078. prc:Misc 49	1092. prc:Misc 63
1065. prc:Misc 36	1079. prc:Misc 50	1093. prc:Misc 64
1066. prc:Misc 37	1080. prc:Misc 51	1094. prc:Misc 65
1067. prc:Misc 38	1081. prc:Misc 52	1095. prc:Misc 66
1068. prc:Misc 39	1082. prc:Misc 53	1096. prc:Misc 67
1069. prc:Misc 40	1083. prc:Misc 54	1097. prc:Misc 68
1070. prc:Misc 41	1084. prc:Misc 55	1098. prc:Misc 69
1071. prc:Misc 42	1085. prc:Misc 56	1099. prc:Misc 70
1072. prc:Misc 43	1086. prc:Misc 57	

Velocity Curves

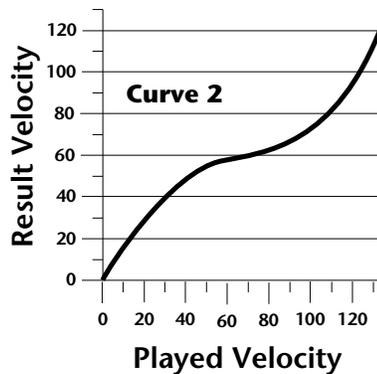
This section provides diagrams and descriptions of the MP-7 velocity curves.



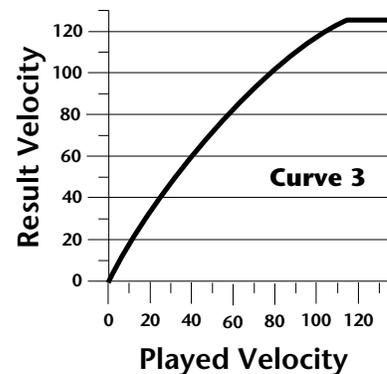
Linear, no change to velocity.



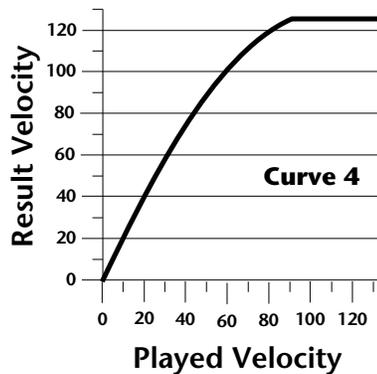
Compresses velocity range.



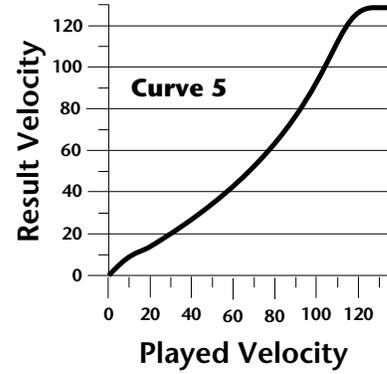
Expands dynamics in low range, emphasizing medium velocity values and compressing high velocity values.



Expands velocity range. Soft -> Loud

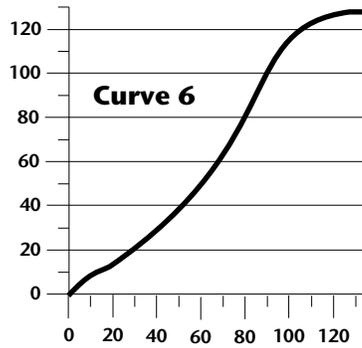


Expands velocity range. Outputs high values.



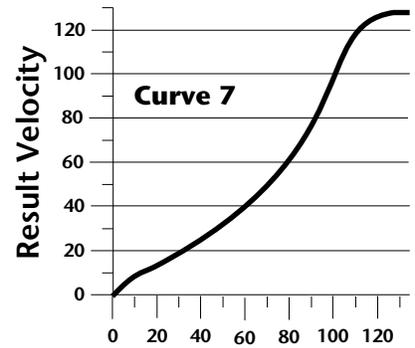
Shifts velocity values upward. Good dynamic range.

Velocity Curves



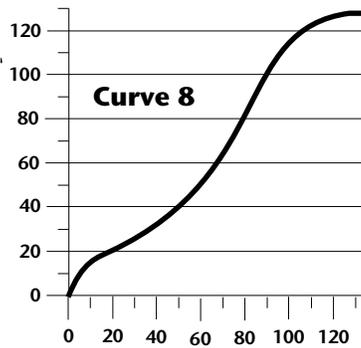
Played Velocity

Shifts velocity values up while compressing the middle range.



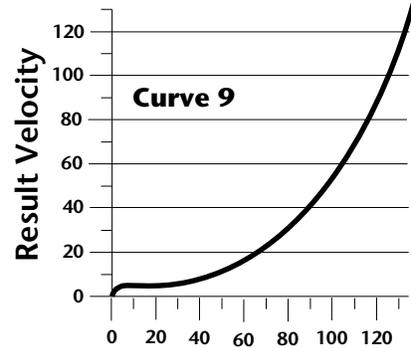
Played Velocity

Similar to Curve 6.



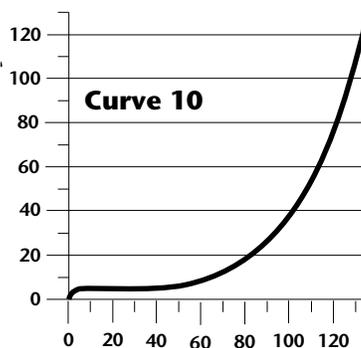
Played Velocity

Similar to Curve 6 with more emphasis on the middle range.



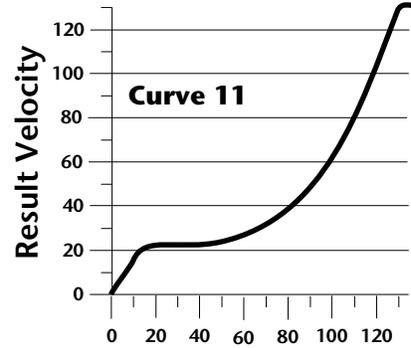
Played Velocity

Extreme dynamic range compression.



Played Velocity

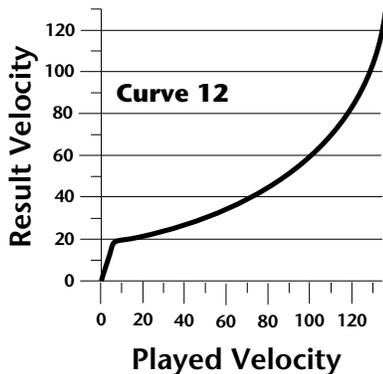
Extreme dynamic range compression. Outputs low values.



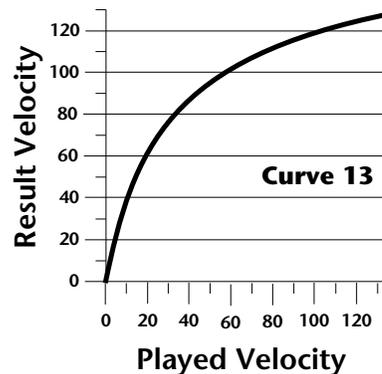
Played Velocity

Extreme dynamic range compression but doesn't output low values

PatchCord Amount Chart



Less severe version of Curve 11.



Extreme expansion of velocity range.

The following chart shows the PatchCord “Amount” settings in order to get semitone intervals when modulation sources are connected to pitch.

Semitone	PatchCord Amount	Semitone	PatchCord Amount
1	3	21	66
2	6	22	69
3	approx. 9	23	approx. 72.5
4	approx. 12	24	approx. 76
5	16	25	79
6	19	26	82
7	22	27	88
8	25	28	91
9	28	29	approx. 95
10	approx. 31	30	98
11	35	31	
12	38	32	
13	41	33	
14	44	34	
15	47	35	
16	50	36	
17	approx. 53	37	
18	57	38	
19	60	39	
20	63	40	

Rhythmic Notation

Measures

This extremely brief overview is intended solely as a refresher and memory jogger; for a detailed description of rhythmic notation, see any good book on music theory.

A piece of music is divided into measures, and each measure is divided into notes. The number of notes, and rhythmic value of the notes, depends both on the composition and the time signature (see Appendix C).

Note values

With a measure written in 4/4, there are four beats per measure, with each beat representing a quarter note. Thus, there are four quarter notes per measure of 4/4 music.

There are two eighth notes per quarter note. Thus, there are eight eighth notes per measure of 4/4 music.

There are four sixteenth notes per quarter note. Thus, there are sixteen sixteenth notes per measure of 4/4 music.

There are eight thirty-second notes per quarter note. Thus, there are thirty-two thirty second notes per measure of 4/4 music.

There are also notes which span a greater number of beats than quarter notes. A half-note equals two quarter notes. Therefore, there are two half-notes per measure of 4/4 music. A whole note equals four quarter notes. Therefore, there is one whole note per measure of 4/4 music.

Triplets

The above notes divide measures by factors of 2. However, there are some cases where you want to divide a beat into thirds, giving three notes per beat. Dividing a quarter note by three results in eighth note triplets. The reason why we use the term “eighth note triplets” is because the eighth note is closest to the rhythmic value which we want. Dividing an eighth note by three results in sixteenth note triplets. Dividing a sixteenth note by three results in thirty-second note triplets.

Time Signatures

A time signature (also called metric signature) describes the meter of a piece of music. It consists of two numbers arranged like a fraction, such as 3/4, 4/4, etc. The top number (numerator) indicates the number of beats in each measure, while the bottom number (denominator) indicates the rhythmic value of each beat. For example, with a 3/4 time signature the numerator indicates that there are three notes per measure, while the denominator indicates that each of these notes is a quarter note. 4/4 indicates that each measure includes 4 quarter notes. Usually the downbeat (1st beat) of each measure is emphasized by a metronome to help you get a feel for the meter.

3/4 and 4/4 are the most common time signatures, but they are by no means the only ones. In jazz, both 5/4 (where each measure has five 1/4 notes) and 7/4 (where each measure has seven 1/4 notes) are often used. In practice, complex time signatures are played like a combination of simpler time signatures; for example, some 7/4 compositions would have you count each measure not as “1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7” but as “1, 2, 3, 4, 1, 2, 3”. It’s often easier for musicians to think of 7/4 as one bar of 4/4 and one bar of 3/4, since as we mentioned, 4/4 and 3/4 are extremely common time signatures.

MIDI

MIDI Implementation Chart (part 1)

MIDI Information	Transmitted	Recognized	Remarks
MIDI Channels	1-16A, 1-16B	1-16	32 MIDI Chan.
Note Numbers	0-127	0-127	
Program Change	0-127	0-127	
Bank Select Response?	No	Yes	MSB + LSB
Modes: Omni (<i>Mode 1</i>)	No	Yes	
Mono (<i>Mode 2</i>)	No	Yes	
Poly (<i>Mode 3</i>)	No	Yes	
Mode 4 (<i>Y/N</i>)	No	No	
Multi (<i>Mode 5</i>)	No	Yes	
Note On Velocity	Yes	Yes	
Note Off Velocity	No	Yes	
Channel Aftertouch	Yes	Yes	
Poly (Key) Aftertouch	Yes	No	
Pitch Bend	Yes	Yes	
Active Sensing	No	No	
System Reset	No	No	
Tune Request	No	No	
System Exclusive	Yes	Yes	
Sample Dump Standard	No	No	
File Dump	Yes	Yes	
MIDI Tuning	Yes	Yes	
Master Volume	No	Yes	
Master Balance	No	No	
Notation Information	No	No	
Turn GM1 System On	No	No	
Turn GM2 System On	No	No	
Turn GM1 System Off	No	No	
Other (<i>See Remarks</i>)	No	No	
NRPNS	No	No	
RPN 00 (<i>Pitch Bend Sensi.</i>)	No	No	
RPN 01 (<i>Chan. Fine Tune</i>)	No	No	
RPN 02 (<i>Chan Coar. Tune</i>)	No	No	
RPN 03 (<i>Tuning Prog Sel.</i>)	No	No	
RPN 04 (<i>Tuning Bank Sel.</i>)	No	No	
RPN 05 (<i>Mod Depth Rang</i>)	No	No	
MIDI Timing & Sync			
MIDI Clock	Yes	Yes	
Song Position Pointer	Yes	No	
Song Select	No	No	
Start	Yes	Yes	
Continue	Yes	No	
Stop	Yes	No	

MIDI Information	Transmitted	Recognized	Remarks
MIDI Time Code	No	No	
MIDI Machine Control	No	No	
MIDI Show Control	No	No	
Extension Capability			
General MIDI Compat?	No	No	
Is GM default mode?	No	No	
DLS compatible?	No	No	
Import DLS Files?	No	No	
Export DLS Files?	No	No	
Import Std MIDI files	Yes	Yes	
Export Std MIDI files	Yes	Yes	

MIDI Implementation Chart (part 2 - Controllers)

Control #	Function	Transmitted	Recognized	Remarks
0	Bank Select MSB	Yes	Yes	
1	Mod Wheel MSB	Yes	Yes	
2	Breath Cntrl MSB	No	No	* see note
3		Yes		*
4	Foot Cntrl MSB	Yes	No	*
5	Portamento MSB	No	No	*
6	Data Entry MSB	No	No	*
7	Chan Volume MSB	Yes	Yes	*
8	Balance MSB	No	No	*
9				*
10	Pan MSB	Yes	Yes	*
11	Expression MSB	No	Yes	*
12	Effect Cntrl 1 MSB	No	No	*
13	Effect Cntrl 2 MSB	No	No	*
14				*
15				*
16	GenPur Ctrl 1 MSB			*
17	GenPur Ctrl 2 MSB			*
18	GenPur Ctrl 3 MSB			*
19	GenPur Ctrl 4 MSB			*
20				*
21				*
22				*
23				* see note
24				*
25	➡	Yes	Yes	* Filt Attck
26	➡	Yes	Yes	* Filt Decy
27				*
28				*
29				*
30				*
31				*
32	Bank Select LSB			*
33	Mod Wheel LSB			*
34	Breath Cntrl LSB			*
35				*
36	Foot Cntrlr LSB			*

Control #	Function	Transmitted	Recognized	Remarks
37	Portamento LSB			*
38	Data Entry LSB			*
39	Chan Volume LSB			*
40	Balance LSB			*
41				*
42	Pan LSB			*
43	Expression LSB			*
44	Effect Cntrl 1 LSB			*
45	Effect Cntrl 2 LSB			*
46				*
47				*
48	Gen Pur Ctrl 1 LSB			*
49	Gen Pur Ctrl 2 LSB			*
50	Gen Pur Ctrl 3 LSB			*
51	Gen Pur Ctrl 4 LSB			*
52				*
53				*
54				*
55				*
56				*
57				*
58				*
59				*
60				*
61				* see note
62				*
63				*
64	Sustain Pedal	Yes	Yes	*
65	Portamento on/off	No	No	*
66	Sostenuto	No	No	*
67	Soft Pedal			*
68	Legato Footswitch			*
69	Hold 2			*
70	Variation			*
71	Timbre/Har Inten	Yes	Yes	*
72	Release Time	Yes		*
73	Attack Time	Yes		*
74	Brightness	Yes		*

Control #	Function	Transmitted	Recognized	Remarks
75	Sound Cntrlr 6 ➡	Yes	Yes	* <i>Decay</i>
76	Sound Cntrlr 7			*
77	Sound Cntrlr 8 ➡	Yes	Yes	* <i>Vel->Filt</i>
78	Sound Cntrlr 9 ➡	Yes	Yes	* <i>Vel->amp</i>
79	Sound Cntrlr 10	Yes	Yes	⚡ <i>See note</i>
80	Gen Purp Cntrlr 5	Yes	Yes	⚡ <i>See note</i>
81	Gen Purp Cntrlr 6			*
82	Gen Pur Cntrlr 7 ➡	Yes	Yes	* <i>Arp Vel</i>
83	Gen Pur Cntrlr 8 ➡	Yes	Yes	* <i>Arp Gate</i>
84	Portamento Cntrl			*
85	➡	Yes	Yes	* <i>Sustain</i>
86				*
87				*
88				*
89				*
90				*
91	Effects 1 Depth			*
92	Effects 2 Depth			*
93	Effects 3 Depth			*
94	Effects 4 Depth			*
95	Effects 5 Depth			*
96	Data Increment			
97	Data Decrement			
98	NRPN (LSB)			
99	NRPN (MSB)			
100	RPN (LSB)			
101	RPN (MSB)			
102				
103				
104				
105				
106				
107				
108				
109				
110				
111				
112				

Control #	Function	Transmitted	Recognized	Remarks
113				
114				
115				
116				
117				
118				
119				
120	All Sound Off	No	Yes	
121	Reset All Contrls	?	Yes	
122	Local Cntrl on/off	?	?	
123	All Notes Off	?	Yes	
124	Omni Mode Off	No	Yes ★	★ if enabled
125	Omni Mode On	No	Yes ★	★ if enabled
126	Poly Mode Off	No	Yes ★	★ if enabled
127	Poly Mode On	No	Yes ★	★ if enabled
<p>NOTES: * MP-7 can transmit and receive ANY continuous controller number from 1 to 95. Because of MP-7's powerful synth engine, many of the standard MIDI controllers can be user programmed to provide the desired function. A "Yes" response in this chart means that a controller is programmed by default in MP-7.</p> <p>↕ Controller 79 is hard-coded to the Mix Output parameter. 0=Use Preset, 1=Send 1, 2=Send 2, 3=Send 3, 4=Send 4</p> <p>↕ Controller 80 is hard-coded to the Arp Status parameter. 0=Off, 1=On, 2=P (preset), 3=M (master)</p> <p>Other: Pan: -64 = hard left, +63 = hard right</p>				

Product ID for MP-7 = 0F (15)

MIDI Device Inquiry Responses

Family

MSB 0x04 (Musical Instruments)

LSB 0x04 (ROM Players)

Members

MSB 0x00 (Proteus 2000 series)

LSB 0x02 Audity 2000
0x03 Proteus 2000
0x04 B-3
0x05 XL-1
0x06 Virtuoso 2000
0x07 Mo'Phatt
0x08 B-3 Turbo
0x09 XL-1 Turbo
0x0A Mo'Phatt Turbo
0x0B Planet Earth
0x0C Planet Earth Turbo
0x0D XL-7
0x0E MP-7

There is only one edit buffer which is used by the current preset (the preset shown in the display). You can edit only one preset at a time via SysEx commands, although these presets can be edited independently of the current preset edited using the Front Panel. Remote Preset selection is independent of the edit buffer. Changing the current preset erases the edit buffer.

Received Channel Commands

Channels number (n) = 0-15. Message bytes are represented in hex. All other numbers are decimal. Running Status is supported.

Command	Message	Comments
Note Off	8n kk vv	
Note On	9n kk vv	velocity 0 = note off
Key Aftertouch	An kk vv	kk = 0-127 vv = 0-127
Program Change	Cn vv	0-127
Channel Aftertouch	Dn vv	0-127
Pitch Bend	En ll mm	l = lsb, m = msb
Real-time Controller	Bn cc vv	cc = 00-31, 64-95
Footswitch	Bn cc vv	cc = 64-79, vv ≥ 64 = on
Volume	Bn 07 vv	0-127
Pan	Bn 0A vv	0=left, 127=right, 64=center
All Sound Off	Bn 78 00	turns all sound off
Reset All Controllers	Bn 79 00	ignored in omni mode
All Notes Off	Bn 7B 00	ignored in omni mode
Omni Mode Off*	Bn 7C 00	forces all notes & controls off
Omni Mode On*	Bn 7D 00	forces all notes & controls off
Mono Mode On (Poly Off)*	Bn 7E 00	forces all notes & controls off
Poly Mode On (Mono Off)*	Bn 7F 00	forces all notes & controls off
Bank Select MSB	Bn 00 bb	bb = bank MSB (see page 148)
Bank Select LSB	Bn 20 bb	bb = bank LSB (see page 148)

* Special Notes:

- **From Omni Mode** Omni Off turns Poly On.
- **From Poly Mode**..... Omni On turns Omni On; Mono On turns Mono On.
- **From Mono Mode** Mono Off turns Poly On; Omni On turns Omni On.
- **From Multi Mode**..... Omni On turns Omni On; Omni Off or Mono Off turns Poly On; Mono On turns Mono On.
- All other changes have no effect.

SysEx Specification

MP-7 contains an extensive set of MIDI SysEx commands. (*Virtually every parameter is controllable via SysEx.*) Because of the size and technical nature of the System Exclusive specification, it is beyond the scope of this manual. The complete SysEx specification for MP-7 is available on the official E-mu Systems, Inc. web site: www.emu.com

Technical Specifications

Audio Channels:	128
MIDI:	1 MIDI In, 2 MIDI Out
MIDI Channels:	32 (2 MIDI out ports)
Presets:	512 user presets. <i>(The number of ROM presets is determined by the sound SIMMs installed.)</i>
Filters:	2nd order to 12th order filters (50 different types)
Audio Outputs:	6 polyphonic analog outputs
Submix Inputs:	4 analog inputs (sum to main outs)
Digital Output:	S/PDIF stereo (AES-pro compatible)
Max. Output Level:	+4 dB
Output Impedance:	1000 Ohms
Sound Memory:	64 MB (expandable to 128 MB)
Data Encoding:	16-bit linear data, 20-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ main outputs, 18-bit submix outs
Effects Engine:	24-bit internal processing
Sample Playback Rate:	44.1 kHz
Signal to Noise:	>92 dB
Dynamic Range:	>90 dB
Frequency Response:	20 Hz - 20 kHz (+2/-1 dB)
THD + Noise:	< 0.02% (1kHz sine wave, A-weighting)
IMD	< 0.05%
Stereo Phase	Phase Coherent +/- 1° at 1 kHz
Power Consumption:	20 Watts
Voltage Input:	90VAC-260VAC at 50Hz-60Hz

Warranty

Please read this warranty, as it gives you specific legal rights.

Limited Warranty

This product is warranted, to the original consumer purchaser, to be free of all defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one (1) year (warranty period is two (2) years in the European Union, effective Jan-1-2002), from the date of such purchase from an authorized E-MU/ ENSONIQ dealer, provided that: (a) the Warranty Registration Card is filled out and returned to E-MU / ENSONIQ within 14 days of the purchase date; (b) the E-MU / ENSONIQ service center is provided a copy of the consumer purchaser's sales receipt; and (c) E-MU / ENSONIQ has confirmed the validity of the subject unit's serial number.

Warranty Restrictions

Specifically, but without limitation, E-MU / ENSONIQ does not provide warranty service for:

- Damages due to improper or inadequate maintenance, accident, abuse, misuse, alteration, unauthorized repairs, tampering, or failure to follow normal operating procedures as outlined in the owner's manual;
- Deterioration or damage of the cabinet;
- Damages occurring during any shipment of the unit;
- Any unit which has been modified by anyone other than E-MU / ENSONIQ.
- Any unit with an invalid or wholly or partially obliterated serial number.

NO OTHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY IS MADE, AND E-MU / ENSONIQ SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. E-MU / ENSONIQ'S LIABILITY UNDER WARRANTY IS LIMITED TO REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT OF THE UNIT, OR REFUND, AT EMU'S OPTION. IN NO EVENT WILL E-MU / ENSONIQ BE LIABLE FOR LOSS OF REVENUE OR SAVINGS, LOSS OF TIME, INTERRUPTION OF USE, OR ANY OTHER CONSEQUENTIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES.

The foregoing will apply notwithstanding the failure of essential purpose of any remedy provided herein. Some jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion of implied warranties or conditions, or limitations on how long an implied warranty or condition may last, so the above limitations may not apply. This warranty gives you specific legal rights. You may have other rights which vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

How To Obtain Warranty Service

All E-MU / ENSONIQ products are manufactured with the highest standards of quality. If you find that your unit does require service, it may be done by any authorized E-MU / ENSONIQ service center. If you are unable to locate a service center in your area, please contact EMU's Service Department at (831) 438-1921. They will either refer you to an authorized service center in your area or ask that you return your unit to the E-MU / ENSONIQ factory.

When returning your unit to the E-MU / ENSONIQ factory, you will be issued a Return Merchandise Authorization (RMA) number. Please label all cartons, shipping documents and correspondence with this number. E-MU / ENSONIQ suggests you carefully and securely pack your unit for return to the factory. (Do not send the power cord or operation manual.) Send the unit to E-mu Systems, Inc., 1600 Green Hills Road, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. You must pre-pay shipping charges to E-MU / ENSONIQ. E-MU / ENSONIQ will pay return shipping charges. You will be responsible for any damage or loss sustained during shipment in any direction.

3/99



Index

Symbols

- “+” modulation polarity 180
- “±” modulation polarity 180

Numerics

- 12VDC Lamp 15, 31
- 19-tone tuning 190
- 1st Pattern Only 87
- 2-pole filters 142
- 4-pole filters 142
- 6-pole filters 142

A

- A effect types 213, 214
- Absolute Value Processor 131
- AC Power Switch 31
- AC Receptacle 16
- ADSR Envelopes 241
- AES Pro Output Format 110
- Aftertouch, mono 123
- Algorithm
 - FXA 215, 216
 - FXB 215, 217
 - master FXA 107
 - master FXB 108
- All Layers 151, 153
- All Patterns 87
- Alternate Tunings 110, 190
- Amount
 - patchcord 146, 179
 - quantization 71
- Amplifier 163
- Amplitude 170, 240
 - envelope 164
 - modulation 122
- Arp
 - controllers 197
 - enabling in song mode 87
 - extension 197
 - gate 197
 - interval 197
 - resolution 197
 - velocity 197
- Arpeggiator 46
 - button 36

- channel 46
 - copy pattern 229
 - copy settings 229
 - copying settings 230
 - delay 202, 203
 - duration 208
 - extension count 201
 - extension interval 201
 - factory patterns 199
 - gate time 200
 - guided tour 26
 - key offset 207
 - key range 205
 - keyboard thru 204
 - latch mode 204
 - master parameters 197
 - MIDI song start 205
 - mode 198
 - modes 196
 - note value 199, 203
 - pattern 196, 199
 - pattern naming 209
 - pattern speed 199
 - status 198
 - user patterns 206
 - velocity 200
 - Assign
 - group 168
 - tracks to MIDI channels 79, 80
 - Attack
 - envelope 165, 174, 181, 244
 - Audition
 - button 36
 - patterns in song step record 83
 - patterns while recording songs 83
 - preset 24
 - riff 193
 - Auto Mode
 - pattern step mode 66
 - Auto-correct
 - description 54
 - pattern 71
 - song 89
 - Automated Mixing
 - in pattern mode 59
 - in song mode 85
 - Automated Pan
 - in a pattern 59
 - in song mode 85
 - Automating Volume Changes 59
 - Aux Channel Assign 81
 - Auxiliary Envelope 125, 174
- ## B
- B Effect Types 213, 214

- Balance 145
- Band-Pass Filter 141, 170
- Bandwidth 143
- Bank 25
- Bank Number 25, 44
- Bank Select Display 36
- Banks
 - selecting 44
 - selecting via MIDI 45
- Bar, song 83
- Bar/Beat display 33
- Base Tempo 98
- Basic Channel 44
 - setting keyboard & knobs to 94
- Basic Setup 16
- Basics, programming 121
- Beat Markers 53
- Bend Range 102
- Bi-directional Controller 42
- BNC Connector 31
- Breath Controller 97
- Button
 - arpeggiator 36
 - audition 36
 - compare 36
 - controllers 35
 - cursor 33
 - glide 42
 - global 35
 - home/enter 36, 93, 99, 113, 195
 - MIDI 36
 - pattern edit 35
 - preset edit 35
 - repeat 43, 60
 - save/copy 36
 - song edit 35
 - touchstrip hold 42
 - transpose 42
 - trigger 41
- C**
- Category
 - instrument 47
 - preset 47
- Center Frequency 143
- Change
 - filter type 245
 - MIDI preset 115
 - preset 26, 44
- Channel
 - arpeggiator 46
 - assign 79
 - MIDI enable 115
 - pan 46
 - selection, MIDI 44
 - volume 45
- Channel Aftertouch
 - erasing events from a song 90
 - erasing from a pattern 74
 - thinning events in a song 89
 - thinning from a pattern 73
- Chorus 213, 223
 - width 239
- Chorus, effect 223
- Chorusing 166, 239
- Clipboard
 - copy track to 77
 - cut track to 76
 - paste to track 78
- Clock
 - divisor 123
 - modulation 129
 - using external MIDI 98
- Clogging the Sequencer 85
- Coarse Tuning 163, 238
- Comb Filter 171
- Comb Filter, effect 214, 223
- Compare Button 36
- Connection Instructions 16
- Continuous Controller 146
 - erasing events from a song 90
 - erasing from a pattern 74
 - recording into patterns 53
 - thinning events in a song 89
 - thinning from a pattern 73
- Contour, envelope 123, 165
- Control
 - data entry 33
 - effects multi mode 106
 - volume 31
- Controller
 - assigning real-time 115
 - bi-directional 42
 - footswitch 16, 17, 97
 - keypad 42
 - knobs 37, 39, 40, 96, 147
 - modes 37
 - programming 95
 - menu 93
 - MIDI 96, 146
 - MIDI #10 46
 - MIDI #7 45, 146
 - MIDI real-time 146
 - pan knobs 40
 - programmable knobs 39, 95
 - quick edit 37
 - realtime assignment 96
 - realtime knobs 37
 - standardized MIDI numbers 96

- tempo 97
- touchstrip 42
- trigger buttons 41, 94
- Controllers Button 35
- Copy
 - layers 227
 - patchcord 228
 - preset 226
 - preset banks 230
 - preset patchcords 228
 - track to clipboard 77
- Count-in 56
- Crossfade
 - random 124
 - ranges 159
- Current Tempo 98
- Cursor
 - buttons 33
 - definition 33
- Curve
 - glide 169
 - velocity 103
 - volume 239
- Cut, track to clipboard 76
- Cutoff Frequency 141, 242

D

- Damping, high frequency 214, 222
- Data Entry Control 33
- DC Offset, example 138
- DCA 145, 247
- Decay
 - effect A 108, 214
 - effects 214
 - envelope 239
- Delay
 - arpeggiator 202, 203
 - effect B 109
 - effects 213, 214, 224
 - layer 166
 - LFO 178
 - master FXB 109
 - preset link 192
- Delete
 - notes from a pattern
 - grid mode 64
 - realtime record mode 58
 - notes from a song
 - realtime record mode 85
 - pattern, from a song 83
- Demo Sequences 23
- Descending Arpeggiator 196
- Destinations, modulation 130, 181
- Device ID 117

- Digital Output Format 110
- Diode Processor 132
- Disable Tracks 79
- Display Edit Button 33
- Display, viewing angle 111
- Distortion Effect 213, 224
- Double & Detune 166, 239
- Double Time, grid record 64
- Doubling, effect 223
- Dual Tap, delay effect 224
- Duration
 - arp pattern 208
 - pattern step mode, note-on 66
- Dynamic Filter 139
- Dynamic Range 281

E

- Edit All Layers Enable 110
- Edit Controls 35
- Edit Display Button 33
- Editing
 - arp user patterns 206
 - presets 237
- Effect
 - decay 214
 - FXA decay 108
 - FXA HF Damping 108
 - FXB->FXA 108
 - type B 109
- Effect Diagram 183, 184, 186
- Effects
 - A type 213
 - B into effect A 220
 - B submix routing 109
 - B type 213
 - busses 211
 - by channel number 220
 - channel number setup 220
 - chorus 223
 - decay 214
 - delay 214, 224
 - description 222
 - distortion 224
 - doubling 223
 - dual tap delay 224
 - enabling in song mode 87
 - feedback 214, 224
 - flanger 223
 - FXB feedback 109
 - FxB>FxA 215
 - global 219
 - HF damping 214
 - LFO rate 109, 214
 - master 211, 216, 219

Index

F

- A algorithm 107
- B algorithm 108
- FxB>FxA 216
- LFO rate 109
- mode, bypass 218
- multi mode control 106, 218
- panning delay 224
- patchcords 187
- preset 183, 215
- processor 211
- programming in the preset 215
- returns 19
- reverb 222
- routing diagram 105
- saved with a pattern 50, 58
- saved with a song 52
- send amounts 211
- sends 104
- slapback 223
- stereo delay 224
- submix routing, A 108, 186, 187
- type A 107, 185, 213, 214
- type B 109, 186, 214
- vibrato 224
- Enable
 - controllers menu 93
 - MIDI channels 115
 - quick-edit mode 95
- Enter Button 36
- Envelope
 - ADSR, programming 241
 - attack 165, 174, 181
 - auxiliary 174
 - decay 239
 - filter 173, 243, 246
 - generator 123, 125
 - example 142
 - mode, factory 240
 - mode, filter 244
 - release 239
 - repeat 245
 - repeating 126
 - reverberation 222
 - volume 164, 165, 239, 240
- Equal Temperment Tuning 190
- Erase
 - button 43
 - deleting patterns with 43, 83
 - in grid record mode 43, 64
 - controller data 60
 - in song mode 86
 - controller data in a pattern 60
 - events 74
 - from a pattern 58, 64, 74
 - from a song 85
 - in a song 86, 90
 - notes
 - from a pattern 58, 64
 - from a song 85
 - track 58
- Errors, data transmission 117
- Event Source 52, 84, 87
- Events
 - thinning 73
 - thinning in a song 89
- Extension
 - count, arpeggiator 201
 - interval, arpeggiator 201
- External Clock, MIDI 98
- F**
- Factory
 - envelope mode 240
- Factory Patterns, arpeggiator 199
- Fail-Safe Power Off 31
- Fc 172, 242
- Feedback 214, 224
 - FXB 109
- Feel, adding using swing 71
- Filter
 - 2-pole 142
 - 4-pole 142
 - 6-pole 142
 - bandpass 141, 170
 - changing type 245
 - comb 171, 214
 - definition 140
 - dynamic 139
 - envelope 125, 173, 243
 - attack 244
 - envelope generator 173, 246
 - envelope mode 244
 - frequency 172, 173, 181, 242
 - highpass 140, 241
 - lowpass 140
 - mode 244
 - morph 144
 - notch 141
 - parametric 143
 - pole 142
 - programming 241
 - Q 172, 242
 - swept EQ 143
 - troubleshooting 247
 - tutorial 139
 - type 241, 245
 - changing 245
 - Z-plane 144, 145, 170
- Fine Tuning 163, 238
- Fingered Glide. solo mode 168
- First Key, modulation 134

Flanger Effect 213, 223
 Flashing LEDs 53
 Flip-Flop Processor 132
 Footswitch 97, 123
 connecting 16, 17
 Format, output 110
 Free Running LFO 176
 Frequency
 filter 173, 181
 center 143
 cutoff 141
 instrument 162, 163
 Frequency Modulation 122
 Front Panel Knobs 37, 95, 249
 FX Cords 187
 FXA Algorithm 215, 216
 FXA Parameters 186
 FXB -> FXA 215, 216, 220
 FXB Algorithm 186, 215, 217
 master 108
 FXB Parameters 187
 FXB Submix Routing 109

G

Gain Processor 132
 Gamelan Tuning 190
 Gate 123
 pattern step mode 66
 time 200
 Generator
 envelope 123
 filter envelope 173, 246
 noise & random 123
 volume envelope 164
 Gig Bag 15
 Glide 169
 button 42
 curve 169
 key 123
 rate 123, 169
 Global
 button 35
 controller assignments 96
 effects 216, 219
 menu 99
 Grid
 editing 51
 mode
 double time 64
 jumping into from play mode 34
 velocity change 64
 recording, description 61
 Group, assigning channels to a 168

H

High Frequency Damping 108, 214, 222
 Highpass Filter 140, 241
 Home Position 26
 Home/Enter Button 36, 93, 99, 113, 195

I

Implementation Chart, MIDI 273, 275
 Initial Pan Position 163
 Initial Setup
 reloading pattern & song 34, 53
 Initial Volume 163
 Input Quantize 54
 Insert
 Pattern 83
 Track Mutes into a Song 83
 Installing in a Rack 19
 Instant Gratification 21
 Instrument 145, 237
 category 47
 listing 260
 selecting 154
 Inverting LFO Waves 128

J

Jump Buttons
 preset edit menu 41
 using 237
 Just C Tuning 190
 description 191
 Just Intonation 190

K

Key
 glide 123
 offset, arpeggiator 207
 range
 arpeggiator 205
 keyboard 156
 preset link 192
 sync, arpeggiator 202
 transpose 162
 tuning 110
 velocity 123
 Keyboard
 key 123
 layering & splitting 248
 pressure 123
 range 154, 156
 splitting 248
 thru, arpeggiator 204
 transpose 162

Index

L

- on/off 167
- tuning 190
 - 19-tone 190
 - equal temperament 190
 - gamelan 190
 - just C 190
 - Kirnberger 190
 - repeating octave 190
 - Scarlatti 190
 - Vallotti 190
 - Werkmeister III 190
- Keyboard/Knob Channel 94
- Keypads 42
- Kirnberger Tuning 190
- Knob
 - controller 37, 147
 - keyboard/knob channel 94
 - programmable controller 95
 - typical functions 249
- Knob Preset Quick-Edit 95
- Knobs MIDI Out 114

L

- Lag Amount, preset lag 133
- Lag Processor 131
- Lamp Power Connection 31
- Latch
 - mode, arpeggiator 204
 - trigger buttons 94
 - triggers 41
- Layer
 - copy 227
 - definition 152
 - instrument 121
 - presets 248
 - selecting 153
- LED Display 33
- LED View 33
- Left/Right Cursor Buttons 33
- Legato 167
- LFO 175
 - effect B 109
 - flanger 224
 - key sync 176
 - master FXB rate 109
 - rate 214
 - rate, effect 109
 - tricks & tips 176
 - trigger 128
 - variation 178
 - waveforms 127
 - waveshape 175
- Linking Presets 192, 248
- Load, pattern/song setups 34, 53

- Loop
 - pattern in song mode 23
- Looping Envelopes 126
- Low Frequency Oscillator 123, 127, 175
 - delay 178
 - free running 176
 - sync 175, 176
 - variation 178
- Lowpass Filter 140
 - example 142

M

- Master
 - arpeggiator 26
 - parameters 197
 - bend range 102
 - clock
 - current tempo 98
 - modulation 128
 - effects 106, 211, 216, 219
 - FXA algorithm 107
 - FXB algorithm 108
 - tempo, offset 193
- Melody Solo Mode
 - (high) 167
 - (last) 167
 - (low) 167
- Memory Size, reducing
 - in pattern 73
 - in song 89
- Meter
 - erasing events from a song 90
 - erasing from a pattern 74
 - setting in a pattern 69
- Metronome 70
- MIDI
 - A-P assignments 96
 - bank select display 24, 36
 - channel
 - routing outputs by 104
 - tempo controller 97
 - channel selection 44
 - continuous controller
 - assignment 96
 - continuous controller knobs 95
 - continuous controllers 123, 146
 - controller #7 45
 - device ID 117
 - enable 115
 - external clock 98
 - footswitch assign 97
 - footswitches 97
 - implementation chart 273, 275
 - inputs A & B 17
 - menu button 36

- mode 114, 115, 211
 - multi mode 119
 - multichannel data 80
 - note triggers 41, 94
 - omni mode 119
 - pan control #10 46
 - poly mode 119
 - port A & B assignments 79
 - port A/B, routing track to 79
 - real-time controllers 146
 - receive program change 115
 - received channel commands 280
 - receiving sysex data 118
 - recording sysex data 118
 - send sysex data 118
 - song start 205
 - standardized controller numbers 96
 - SysEx data, sending 117
 - sysex packet delay 117
 - sysex, send/receive 118
 - transmit, knob 114
 - Minimoog, solo mode 168
 - Mix
 - button 32
 - display 39
 - enabling in song mode 87
 - view screen 32
 - using 59
 - Mix Output 182
 - description 104
 - function 212
 - programmed in the preset 182
 - Mod Wheel 123
 - Mode
 - arpeggiator 198
 - latch 204
 - controller 37
 - effects 218
 - factory envelope 240
 - filter envelope 244
 - MIDI 114, 115, 211
 - mono 280
 - multi 119, 211, 280
 - non-transpose 167
 - omni 119, 218, 280
 - poly 119, 218, 280
 - solo 167
 - time-based envelope 244
 - Mode/View Buttons 32
 - Modulation 180
 - amplitude 122
 - clock 129
 - definition 122
 - destinations 130
 - note-on 130
 - polarity 180
 - processors 131, 135
 - random 124
 - routing 179
 - sources 123
 - sources & destinations 181
 - wheel 97
 - Momentary Footswitch 16
 - Mono Aftertouch 123
 - Mono A-I, assign group 168
 - Mono Mode 280
 - Morph Filter 144
 - Multi A/B Channels 79
 - Multi Channel
 - arpeggiators 28
 - MIDI data 80
 - pan knobs 40
 - track recording 80
 - volume knobs 39
 - Multi Mode 119, 211, 280
 - effects control 106
 - Multimode Map
 - send/receive 118
 - Multiple Trigger, solo mode 167
 - Multisetup
 - definition 100
 - name 101
 - restoring 100
 - saving 101
 - send/receive 117
- N**
- Name
 - multisetup 101
 - pattern 68
 - preset 152
 - song 87
 - user arp pattern 209
 - Noise & Random Generators 123
 - Non-Transpose Mode 167
 - Notch Filter 141
 - Note Value, arpeggiator 199, 203
 - Note-On Modulation 130
 - Notes
 - erasing from a pattern 58, 64, 74
 - erasing from a song 85, 90
- O**
- Octave Transpose Buttons 42
 - Offset, arpeggiator key 207
 - Omni Mode 119, 218, 280
 - Output
 - format 110
 - jack 16, 17, 18

- jacks 19
- mix 104, 182, 212
- mono 16
- routing 182
- Overall Tuning, adjusting 102
- Overdub, realtime controller data 85
- P**
- Packet Delay, MIDI sysex 117
- Pan 145
 - automation in a pattern 59
 - automation in song mode 85
 - channel 46
 - enabling in song mode 87
 - initial 163
 - knob control of 40
 - preset link 192
- Panning Delay, effect 224
- Parametric Filters 143
- Paste, clipboard to track 78
- Patchcord 124, 179
 - amount 146, 179
 - copy 228
 - example 135
 - routing 130
- Pattern
 - arpeggiator 196, 199
 - duration 208
 - naming 209
 - repeat 208
 - speed 199
 - user 206
 - velocity 208
 - audition in song step record 83
 - edit button 35
 - edit menu 68
 - length 68
 - loop in song mode 23
 - sequencer
 - information saved with a 58
 - length 56
 - changing in a song 83
 - in main pattern screen 69
 - mode display 32
 - number display 33
 - record modes 34, 51
 - setup information 50, 58
- Pause Mode 34
- Pedal 123
- Performance Controllers 37, 41, 42, 123
- Pink Noise, example 137
- Pitch Wheel 123
 - erasing events from a song 90
 - erasing from a pattern 74
 - master bend range 102
 - range 182
 - thinning events in a song 89
 - thinning from a pattern 73
- Pitch, shifting 238
- Pitchbend Range 182
- Play
 - button 34
 - pattern 21, 53
 - patterns & songs 21
 - solo layers 193
 - song 23, 82
 - trigger buttons 95
- Polarity
 - modulation & LFO 180
 - ramp rate 134
- Pole, filter 142
- Poly Aftertouch
 - erasing events from a song 90
 - erasing from a pattern 74
 - thinning events in a song 89
 - thinning from a pattern 73
- Poly All, assign group 168
- Poly Mode 119, 218, 280
- Poly, assign group 168
- Portamento 169
- Power Consumption 281
- Power Down Sequence 19
- Power Switch 16
- Preset
 - architecture 152
 - audition 24
 - category 26, 47
 - changes, enabling in song mode 87
 - changing 26
 - copy 226
 - edit button 35
 - editing 237
 - effects 183, 215
 - links 192, 193, 248
 - listing 260
 - menu jump buttons 41
 - MIDI changes 115
 - naming 152
 - random 235
 - select screen 32
 - selecting 25, 44
 - selection 44
 - tempo offset 193
 - user 118
 - view button 32
 - view screen 44
- Preset Lag Processor 133
- Preset Ramp Processor 133
- Processor
 - 4x gain 132

- absolute value 131
 - diode 132
 - effect 211
 - flip-flop 132
 - modulation 135
 - preset lag 133
 - preset ramp 133
 - quantizer 132
 - Product Description 1
 - Program Change
 - enabling in song mode 87
 - erasing events from a song 90
 - erasing from a pattern 74
 - receive enable 115
 - Program->Preset Map 116
 - send/receive 117
 - Programmable Knobs 95
 - enabling 39
 - Programming Basics 121
- Q**
- Q 141, 171, 172, 242, 245
 - Quantization Explained 54
 - Quantize
 - pattern 71
 - song 89
 - Quantized, arp sync 202
 - Quantizer 132, 138
 - example 137
 - Quarter Note Marker 53
 - Quick Edit
 - enabling 95
 - mode 37
 - recording in a pattern 59
 - recording in song mode 86
- R**
- Rack Mounting 19
 - ears 15
 - Ramp Rate 134
 - Random
 - creating presets 235
 - crossfade 124
 - crossswitch 160
 - generator, noise and 123
 - modulation sources 124
 - Range
 - arp extension count 201
 - key 154, 156
 - keyboard 154
 - pitchbend 182
 - velocity 157
 - Rate
 - effect, LFO 109, 214
 - glide 169
 - LFO 176
 - master FXB LFO 109
 - Rate/Level Envelopes 125
 - Realtime Control of Arps 197
 - Realtime Controller 94
 - assignment 96, 115
 - crossfading 159
 - data
 - recording in a pattern 59
 - tutorial 146
 - Realtime Crossfade 159
 - Realtime Pattern Record 51, 54
 - Realtime Song Record 52, 84
 - Receive Program Change 115
 - Receiving MIDI SysEx Data 118
 - Rechannelize Data 79
 - Record
 - button 34
 - MIDI sysex data 118
 - new pattern 57
 - pattern in step time 66
 - pattern using grid record 63
 - quick edits 59
 - realtime controller data
 - in a pattern 59
 - song in realtime mode 84
 - Record-Pause Mode 34, 85
 - Rectifier 131
 - Reducing Pattern Size 73
 - Release Velocity 123
 - Release, envelope 239
 - Reload, pattern/song setups 34, 53
 - Rename, arpeggiator pattern 209
 - Repeat
 - arpeggiator pattern 208
 - button 43
 - inserting patterns with 83
 - recording with 60
 - Resolution, quantize 71
 - Resonance, filter 141, 171, 172, 245
 - Restoring Multisetups 100
 - via MIDI command 100
 - Return Signal 18
 - Return To Zero 34, 53
 - Reverb 213, 222
 - envelope 222
 - Riff
 - assignment 193
 - MIDI out 114
 - playing 24, 36
 - ROM Card Identifier 25
 - Routing

Index

S

- FXA submix 108, 186, 187
- FXB submix 109
- modulation 179
- output 104, 182, 211
- RTZ 53, 82
- Rubber Keypads 42
- S**
- S/PDIF
 - output 17
 - output format 110
- Save
 - arp menu parameters 100
 - arp parameters 195
 - controllers menu parameters 100
 - global menu parameters 100
 - MIDI menu parameters 100
 - multiple arp setup 29
 - multisetup 101
 - preset 226
 - preset/volume/pan/arp assignments 100
 - song 84
- Save/Copy
 - button 36
 - menu 225
- Scale/Offset Velocity
 - in a pattern 75
 - in a song 92
- Scarlatti Tuning 190
- Screen Viewing Angle 111
- Selecting
 - control data in a song 87
 - menus with jump buttons 237
 - patterns 53
 - presets 25, 44
- Send
 - amount 211
 - FXA 108, 186, 187
 - FXB 109
 - effect 104
 - preset effect 182
- Sequencer
 - controls 34
 - definitions 50
 - events, definition 50
 - metronome 70
 - name pattern 68
 - overview 50
 - pattern
 - definition 50
 - erase events 74
 - grid recording 61
 - length 68
 - paste track 78
 - step mode
 - gate 66
 - step resolution 66
 - step time record 66
 - time signature 69
 - track copy 77
 - track cut 76
 - transpose 74
 - velocity scale 75
 - play button 53
 - quantize 71
 - amount 71
 - resolution 71
 - realtime recording a pattern 54
 - RTZ 53
 - songs, definition 52
 - stop button 53
 - swing 71
 - track mute buttons 53
 - tracks, definition 50
 - transpose pattern 74
- Setting Meter
 - pattern 69
 - song 88
- Setup
 - basic 16
 - performance 18
 - studio 17
- Signal Path 145, 211
- Slapback 223
- Soft Power Switch 31
- Solo Layer 193
- Solo Mode 167
- Song
 - & pattern buttons 32
 - auto-correct 89
 - deleting a pattern 43, 83
 - edit menu 87
 - erase events 90
 - event source 87
 - events only 87
 - Inserting a pattern 83
 - meter 88
 - name 87
 - parameters saved with 84
 - playing 82
 - quantize 89
 - realtime mode 84
 - record modes 34, 52
 - setup information 52
 - start, MIDI 205
 - step recording 82
 - thin events 89
 - time signature 88
 - track 52
 - transpose 91

- velocity offset 92
 - velocity scale 92
 - Song Mode 82
 - button 82
 - display 32
 - realtime record 52
 - step Eedit 52
 - Sound Navigator 47
 - selecting instruments 154
 - Sound Start 166
 - Sources, modulation 181
 - Specifications, technical 281
 - Split Keyboard 192, 248
 - using links 248
 - Stack
 - layers 157
 - presets 192
 - Standard MIDI Files 51
 - Standardized MIDI Controller
 - Numbers 96, 275
 - Step Edit
 - patterns 51
 - songs 52
 - Step Number, song 83
 - Step Recording 66
 - song mode 82
 - step-by-step 66
 - Step-By-Step Preset Programming 237
 - Stereo Delay, effect 224
 - Stolen Voices 168
 - Stop Button 34, 53, 82
 - Studio Setup 17
 - Sub Output Jacks 19
 - Submix Routing
 - FXB 109
 - Summing Amp 131, 132
 - Summing Nodes 122
 - Swept EQ Filter 143
 - Swing 71
 - definition 72
 - Switch Processor 131, 135
 - Sync
 - arp key 202
 - LFO 175, 176
 - Synth Solo Mode
 - (high) 168
 - (last) 167
 - (low) 168
 - SysEx
 - erasing from a pattern 74
 - packet delay 117
 - System Exclusive
 - device ID 117
 - send data 118
- T**
- Tap Tempo 34, 98
 - Technical Specifications 281
 - Tempo
 - base 98
 - change via MIDI controller 97
 - controller 97
 - display 33
 - enabling in song mode 87
 - erasing events from a song 90
 - erasing from a pattern 74
 - offset 193
 - thinning events in a pattern 73
 - thinning events in a song 89
 - Tempo-based Envelope 126, 164, 173, 240
 - Thin Events
 - pattern 73
 - song 89
 - Ticks-per-note Chart 66
 - Time
 - arpeggiator gate 200
 - master FXB delay 109
 - Time Signature
 - pattern 69
 - song 88
 - Time-based Envelope 125, 164, 173, 240, 244
 - Touchstrip 42, 246
 - erasing from a pattern 74
 - hold 42
 - master bend range 102
 - thinning events in a song 89
 - thinning from a pattern 73
 - Track
 - & MIDI channel display 33
 - copy to clipboard 77
 - cut to clipboard 76
 - mixing 22
 - mute buttons 53
 - mutes
 - recording into a song 83
 - muting 21
 - Track/Channel +/- Buttons 33
 - Transmission Errors 117
 - Transmit MIDI, knob 114
 - Transpose 102, 162, 163
 - arpeggiator 201
 - buttons 42
 - pattern 74
 - preset link 192
 - Trigger Buttons 41, 94
 - controlling multiple arps 28
 - Trigger Mode 41, 94
 - Troubleshooting 247

Index

U

Tune 102
Tuning 163, 238
 19-tone 190
 coarse 238
 equal temperament 190
 fine 238
 gamelan 190
 just C 190
 key 110
 keyboard 190
 Kirnberger 190
 repeating octave 190
 Scarlatti 190
 Vallotti 190
 Werkmeister 190
Tutorial
 filter 139
 synth programming 237

U

User
 banks 25
 key tuning 110
 presets 118
 tuning tables 110
User Pattern
 arpeggiator 206
 naming 209
 repeat 208
 velocity 208

V

Vallotti Tuning 190
Value, metronome 70
Variation, LFO 178
Velocity
 arpeggiator 200
 changing in grid record 64
 crossfade 157, 158
 curve 103, 269
 key 123
 offset
 song 92
 offsetting in a pattern 75
 preset link 192
 recording in pattern step mode 66
 release 123
 scale
 song 92
 scaling in a pattern 75
 sensitive keypads 42
 user pattern 208
Vibrato, effect processor 224
Viewing Angle, screen 111

Voices, stolen 168
Volume
 automation in pattern 59
 channel 45
 control 31
 control #7 45
 curve 239
 enabling in song mode 87
 envelope 125, 145, 164, 165, 239, 240
 mixing in song mode 85
 preset link 192

W

Waveform
 instrument list 260
 inverting 128
 LFO 127
Werkmeister Tuning 190
Wheel
 modulation 123
 pitch 123
Width, chorus 239

Z

Z-Plane Filter 144, 145, 170